



SEW
EURODRIVE



MOVITRAC® B

Edition 05/2009
16806026 / EN

System Manual



SEW
EURODRIVE



Contents

1	Important Information	6
1.1	How to use the operating instructions	6
1.2	Structure of the safety notes	7
1.3	Rights to claim under warranty	7
1.4	Exclusion of liability	7
2	Safety Notes	8
2.1	Preliminary information	8
2.2	General	8
2.3	Target group	9
2.4	Designated use	9
2.5	Other applicable documentation	10
2.6	Transport	10
2.7	Extended storage	10
2.8	Installation/assembly	10
2.9	Electrical connection	11
2.10	Safe disconnection	11
2.11	Startup/operation	11
3	System Description MOVITRAC® B	12
3.1	MOVITRAC® B – compact, versatile and universal	12
3.2	System overview MOVITRAC® B	13
3.3	The units at a glance	14
3.4	Functions / features	15
3.5	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	18
4	Technical Data	19
4.1	CE marking, UL approval and C-Tick	19
4.2	General technical data	20
4.3	MOVITRAC® B electronics data	22
4.4	Technical data of MOVITRAC® B	24
4.5	Front option FBG11B keypad	43
4.6	FSC11B communication module	44
4.7	FIO11B analog module	45
4.8	FIO21B digital module	46
4.9	DBG60B keypad	47
4.10	UBP11A parameter module	50
4.11	MBG11A speed control module	51
4.12	UWS11A interface adapter RS-232 / RS-485 for support rail	52
4.13	UWS21B interface adapter RS-232/RS-485	53
4.14	USB11A interface adapter USB/RS-485	53
4.15	BW series braking resistors	54
4.16	BS touch guard	61
4.17	Mounting PTC braking resistors FKB10B	61
4.18	Submounting of flat-type FKB11/12/13B braking resistors	62
4.19	FHS11B/12B/13B support rail mounting	63



Contents

4.20	ND line chokes	64
4.21	NF line filters	67
4.22	ULF11A folding ferrites	69
4.23	HD output chokes	69
4.24	EMC module FKE12B/13B	72
4.25	HF output filters.....	73
4.26	Fieldbus connection	78
4.27	MOVI-PLC®.....	88
4.28	UWU52A switched-mode power supply.....	90
5	Parameters.....	91
5.1	Explanation of the parameters	91
6	Project Planning.....	120
6.1	Schematic procedure	120
6.2	Options for standard applications	121
6.3	Description of applications	122
6.4	Speed-torque characteristic curve	123
6.5	Motor selection.....	124
6.6	Overload capacity	126
6.7	Load capacity of the units at low output frequencies	127
6.8	Project planning for explosion-proof AC asynchronous motors of category 2	127
6.9	Selecting the braking resistor.....	128
6.10	Connecting AC brakemotors.....	132
6.11	Mains and motor connection	133
6.12	Multi-motor drive/group drive	140
6.13	Line chokes	141
6.14	Electromagnetic compatibility EMC	141
6.15	HF output filters.....	144
6.16	Electronics cables and signal generation.....	147
6.17	External voltage supply DC 24 V	147
6.18	Parameter set selection	149
6.19	Priority of the operating states and interrelation between control signals	150
6.20	PI controller.....	151
6.21	Application examples	154
7	Unit Design	160
7.1	Sizes 0XS / 0S / 0L	160
7.2	Sizes 1 / 2S / 2	161
7.3	Size 3	162
7.4	Sizes 4 / 5	163
7.5	Unit designation / nameplate	164
8	Installation	165
8.1	Recommended tools	165
8.2	Installation notes	165
8.3	Installing optional power components.....	170
8.4	UL compliant installation	175



8.5	Installation of loose items.....	177
8.6	Requirements for installing cold plate (size 0 only).....	182
8.7	Deactivating EMC capacitors (size 0 only)	182
8.8	Wiring diagram.....	184
8.9	TF thermistor and TH bimetallic switch.....	185
8.10	Connecting braking resistor BW..-P / BW..-T / BW.. to X3 / X2	185
8.11	Connecting brake rectifiers	186
8.12	Installing FSC11B / FIO11B / FIO21B	187
8.13	Installing the MBG11A speed control module.....	192
9	Startup.....	193
9.1	Brief description of the startup process.....	193
9.2	General startup instructions	194
9.3	Preliminary work and resources.....	195
9.4	Optional keypad FBG11B	196
9.5	Basic operation of the FBG11B keypad.....	197
9.6	Manual operation with FBG11B speed control module.....	199
9.7	External setpoint selection	200
9.8	Startup using the FBG11B keypad	201
9.9	Startup with DBG60B	204
9.10	Startup with PC and MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.....	210
9.11	Startup for MBG11A speed control module	211
9.12	Startup of explosion-proof AC asynchronous motors of category 2 (94/9/EC).....	212
9.13	Starting the motor	213
9.14	Parameter list.....	217
10	Operation	228
10.1	Data backup.....	228
10.2	Return codes (r-19 – r-38)	229
10.3	Status displays.....	230
10.4	Unit status codes	231
10.5	DBG60B keypad	232
11	Service / List of Faults	237
11.1	Unit information.....	237
11.2	List of faults (F-00 – F-113).....	239
11.3	SEW electronics service	242
11.4	Extended storage.....	243
12	Address Directory	244
	Index.....	263



1 Important Information

1.1 How to use the operating instructions

The operating instructions are an integral part of the product and contain important information for operation and service. The operating instructions are written for all employees who assemble, install, startup, and service this product.

The operating instructions must be legible and accessible at all times. Make sure that staff responsible for the plant and its operation, as well as persons who work independently on the unit, have read the operating instructions carefully and understood them. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation, or if you require further information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

1.1.1 Text Conventions

- Texts in software user interfaces (menu items, buttons, etc.) in square brackets, e.g.: "Click the [Start] button."
- Parameter names are written in italics, e.g.: "Write down the values of variables *H509 ACT.POS.ABS.*".
- The display of the FBG11B keypad is indicated by a font with fixed character width, e.g.: "The display shows Stop."



1.2 Structure of the safety notes

The safety notes in these operating instructions are designed as follows:

Pictogram	SIGNAL WORD
	SIGNAL WORD Type and source of danger. Possible consequence(s) if the safety notes are disregarded. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Measure(s) to prevent the danger.

Pictogram	Signal word	Meaning	Consequences if disregarded
Example: General danger Specific danger, such as electric shock	DANGER	Imminent danger	Severe or fatal injuries
	WARNING	Possible dangerous situation	Severe or fatal injuries
	CAUTION	Possible dangerous situation	Minor injuries
	NOTICE	Possible damage to property	Damage to the drive system or its environment
	TIP	Useful information or tip. Simplifies the handling of the drive system.	

1.3 Rights to claim under warranty

A requirement of fault-free operation and fulfillment of any rights to claim under limited warranty is that you adhere to the information in the operating instructions. Therefore, read the operating instructions before you start working with the unit.

1.4 Exclusion of liability

You must comply with the information contained in these operating instructions to ensure safe operation of MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters and to achieve the specified product characteristics and performance requirements. SEW-EURODRIVE does not assume liability for injury to persons or damage to equipment or property resulting from non-observance of these operating instructions. In such cases, any liability for defects is excluded.



2 Safety Notes

The following basic safety notes must be read carefully to prevent injury to persons and damage to property. The operator must ensure that the basic safety notes are read and observed. Make sure that persons responsible for the plant and its operation, as well as persons who work independently on the unit, have read through the operating instructions carefully and understood them. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation, or if you require further information, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

2.1 Preliminary information

The following safety notes predominantly refer to the use of frequency inverters. Additionally, when using drives with motors or gearmotors, observe the corresponding safety notes in the respective operating instructions.

Also observe the supplementary safety notes in the individual sections of this publication.

2.2 General



DANGER

During operation, frequency inverters can have live, bare parts according to their degree of protection.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- All work related to transportation, storage, setup/mounting, connection, startup, maintenance and repair may only be carried out by qualified personnel, in strict observation of:
 - The relevant detailed operating instructions
 - The warning and safety signs on the motor/gearmotor
 - All other project planning documents, operating instructions and wiring diagrams related to the drive
 - The specific regulations and requirements for the system
 - The national/regional regulations governing safety and the prevention of accidents
- Never install damaged products.
- Immediately report any damages to the shipping company.

Removing covers without authorization, improper use as well as incorrect installation or operation may result in severe injuries to persons or damage to property.

This document includes further information.



2.3 Target group

Any mechanical work may only be performed by adequately qualified personnel. Qualified personnel in this context are persons who are familiar with the setup, mechanical installation, trouble shooting and maintenance for this product. Further, they are qualified as follows:

- Training in mechanical engineering, e.g. as a mechanic or mechatronics technician (final examinations must have been passed).
- They are familiar with these operating instructions.

Any electronic work may only be performed by adequately qualified electricians. Qualified electricians in this context are persons who are familiar with the electronic installation, startup, trouble shooting and maintenance for this product. Further, they are qualified as follows:

- Training in electrical engineering, e.g. as an electrician or mechatronics technician (final examinations must have been passed).
- They are familiar with these operating instructions.

All work in further areas of transportation, storage, operation and waste disposal may be carried out only by persons who are trained appropriately.

2.4 Designated use

Frequency inverters are components for controlling asynchronous AC motors. Frequency inverters are components intended for installation in electrical systems or machines. Never connect capacitive loads. Operation with capacitive loads results in over voltages and may destroy the unit.

The following standards apply, if the frequency inverters are marketed in the EU/EFTA:

- In case of installation in machines, startup of the drive inverters (meaning the start of proper use) is prohibited until it is determined that the machine meets the requirements stipulated in the EC Directive 98/37/EC (machine directive); observe EN 60204.
- Startup (i.e. the start of designated use) is only permitted under observance of the EMC (2004/108/EC) directive.
- The frequency inverters comply with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC. The harmonized standards of the EN 61800-5-1/DIN VDE T105 series in connection with EN 60439-1/VDE 0660 part 500 and EN 60146/VDE 0558 are applied to these frequency inverters.

Observe the technical data and the connection requirements specified on the nameplate and the operating instructions.

2.4.1 Safety functions

Frequency inverters from SEW-EURODRIVE must not perform any safety functions unless the inverters are subordinate to other safety systems.

Use higher-level safety systems to ensure protection of equipment and personnel.



2.5 Other applicable documentation

When using the "Safe stop" function, you must observe the following publications:

- MOVITRAC® B / Safe Disconnection – Conditions
- MOVITRAC® B / Safe Disconnection – Applications

These publications are available via **Documentation\Software\CAD** on the SEW-EURODRIVE homepage.

2.6 Transport

Immediately upon receipt, inspect the shipment for any damage that may have occurred during transportation. Inform the shipping company immediately in the event of damage. It may be necessary to preclude startup. Observe the climate conditions according to chapter "General technical data".

2.7 Extended storage

Observe the notes in section "Extended storage".

2.8 Installation/assembly

The units must be installed and cooled according to the regulations and specifications in this documentation.

Protect the frequency inverters from excessive strain. Do not twist any components and do not modify the insulation spaces. Do not touch any electronic components or contacts.

Frequency inverters contain components that can easily be damaged by electrostatic energy and improper handling. Electric components must not be mechanically damaged or destroyed.

The following applications are prohibited unless the unit is explicitly designed for such use:

- Use in potentially explosive atmospheres.
- Use in areas exposed to harmful oils, acids, gases, vapors, dust, radiation, etc. (frequency inverter may only be operated in climate class 3K3 to EN 60721-3-3)
- Use in non-stationary applications which are subject to mechanical vibration and impact loads in excess of the requirements in EN 61800-5-1.



2.9 Electrical connection

Observe the applicable national accident prevention guidelines when working on live frequency inverters (e.g. BGV A3 for Germany).

During installation, observe the specifications regarding cable cross sections, fusing and protective conductor connection. This publication contains additional information.

In this documentation, you will find notes on EMC compliant installation, such as shielding, grounding, arrangement of filters and routing of lines. The manufacturer of the system or machine is responsible for maintaining the limits established by EMC legislation.

Protective measures and protection devices must comply with the regulations in force (e.g. EN 60204 or EN 61800-5-1).

Ground the unit.

2.10 Safe disconnection

The unit meets all requirements for safe disconnection of power and electronic connections in accordance with EN 61800-5-1. All connected circuits must also satisfy the requirements for safe disconnection.

2.11 Startup/operation

Systems with integrated frequency inverters must be equipped with additional monitoring and protection devices, as applicable, according to the relevant safety guidelines and regulations, such as legislation governing technical equipment, accident prevention regulations, etc.

Do not touch live components or power connections until 10 minutes after disconnecting the frequency inverters from the supply voltage because there may still be some charged capacitors. Observe the corresponding labels on the frequency inverter.

Keep all covers and doors closed during operation.

The fact that the status LED and other display elements are no longer illuminated does not indicate that the unit has been disconnected from the mains and no longer carries any voltage.

Mechanical blocking or safety functions inside the unit may result in the motor coming to a standstill. Eliminating the cause of the problem or performing a reset may result in the drive re-starting automatically. If, for safety reasons, this is not permitted for the driven machine, disconnect the unit from the supply system before correcting the error.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>f</i>	
<i>i</i>	
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

System Description MOVITRAC® B

MOVITRAC® B – compact, versatile and universal

3 System Description MOVITRAC® B



Compact and economical: MOVITRAC® B – the next frequency inverter generation.

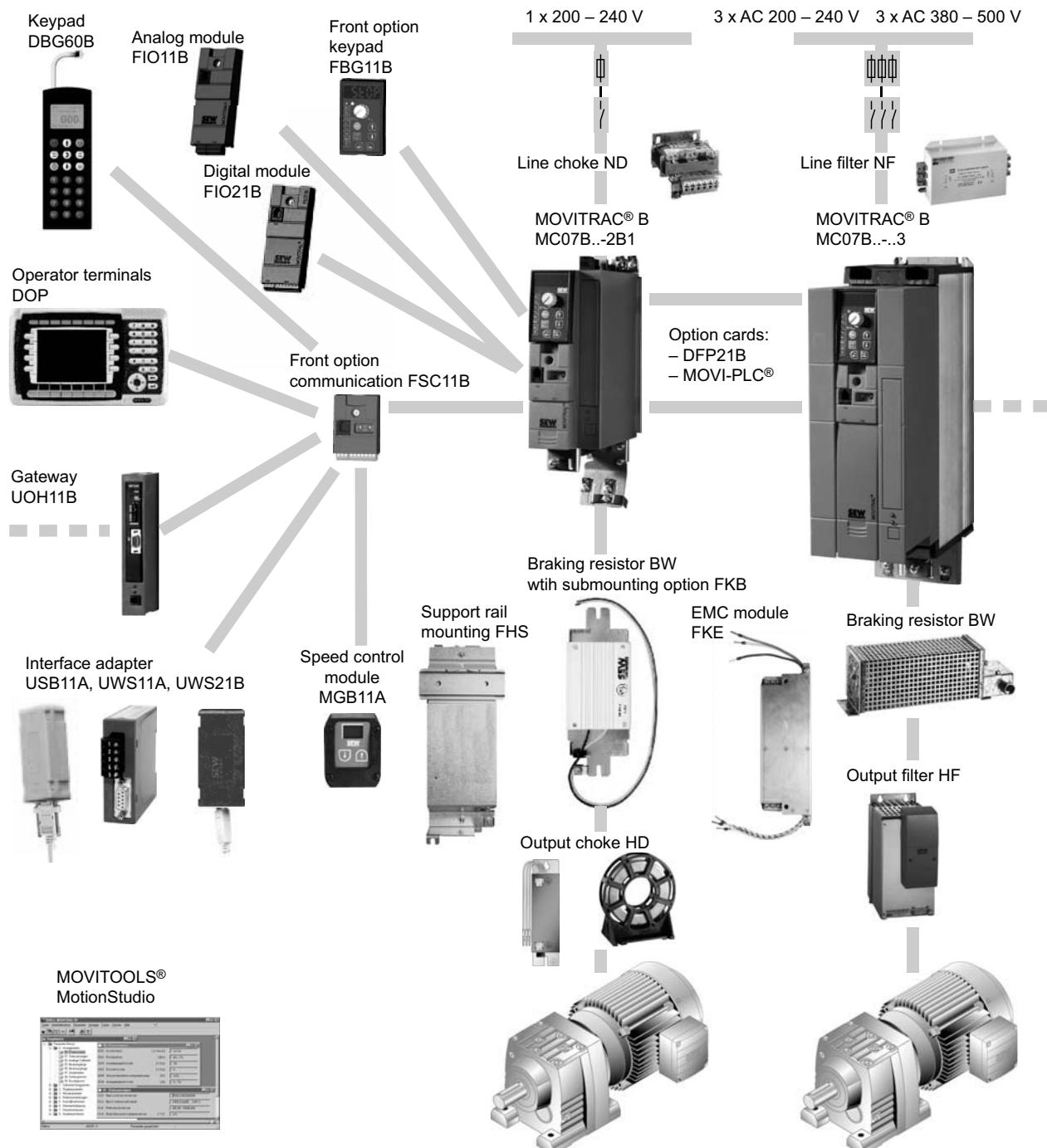
3.1 MOVITRAC® B – compact, versatile and universal

The percentage of speed-variable AC drives with inverter technology is constantly increasing, and these units offer all options to optimize system and machine concepts to the process sequences in addition to machine-conserving drive technology. The expanse of these different fields of application shows that it is difficult to meet the technological and economic requirements with one universal inverter class.

The drive electronics in asynchronous AC motors are separated into standard inverters, for simple applications, e.g. materials handling, and application inverters, for more complex technological applications, e.g. positioning and handling applications. This differentiation of the units allows scaling to different applications while staying with a certain budget.

Operation, parameter setting, diagnostics and integration in automation concepts must offer unit-comprehensive and therefore universal engineering and communication support. Engineering tools for project planning, parameter setting and startup as well as availability of communication interfaces (fieldbuses and Industrial Ethernet) offer users a solution-oriented and unit-independent user interface.

3.2 System overview MOVITRAC® B



Power supply connection

- ND line choke
- NF line filter

Power connection

- HF output filter
- HD output choke

BW braking resistor

Front options

- FBG11B keypad
- FIO11B analog module, or
- FIO21B digital module (in preparation), or
- FSC11B communication for connecting (only one option possible):
 - DBG60B keypad
 - Gateway UFX / UOH
 - UWS/USB interface adapter
 - SBUS / RS-485
 - DOP operator terminals
 - MBG11A speed control module

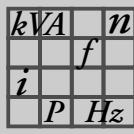
Option cards

- PROFIBUS
- MOVI-PLC® controller

Installation

- FHS mounting rail attachment
- Submounting option for FKB braking resistor
- FKE EMC-module

MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio software



System Description MOVITRAC® B

The units at a glance

3.3 The units at a glance

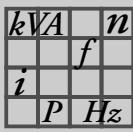
Power supply connection	Motor power	Rated output current	MOVITRAC® B type	Size
230 V, 1-phase	0.25 kW / 0.34 HP	AC 1.7 A	MC07B0003-2B1-4-00	0XS
	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP	AC 2.5 A	MC07B0004-2B1-4-00	
	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP	AC 3.3 A	MC07B0005-2B1-4-00	0S
	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP	AC 4.2 A	MC07B0008-2B1-4-00	
	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP	AC 5.7 A	MC07B0011-2B1-4-00	0L
	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP	AC 7.3 A	MC07B0015-2B1-4-00	
	2.2 kW / 3.0 HP	AC 8.6 A	MC07B0022-2B1-4-00	
230 V, 3-phase	0.25 kW / 0.34 HP	AC 1.7 A	MC07B0003-2A3-4-00	0XS
	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP	AC 2.5 A	MC07B0004-2A3-4-00	
	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP	AC 3.3 A	MC07B0005-2A3-4-00/S0	0S
	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP	AC 4.2 A	MC07B0008-2A3-4-00/S0	
	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP	AC 5.7 A	MC07B0011-2A3-4-00/S0	0L
	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP	AC 7.3 A	MC07B0015-2A3-4-00/S0	
	2.2 kW / 3.0 HP	AC 8.6 A	MC07B0022-2A3-4-00/S0	
	3.7 kW / 5.0 HP	AC 14.5 A	MC07B0037-2A3-4-00	1
	5.5 kW / 7.4 HP	AC 22 A	MC07B0055-2A3-4-00	2
	7.5 kW / 10 HP	AC 29 A	MC07B0075-2A3-4-00	
	11 kW / 15 HP	AC 42 A	MC07B0110-203-4-00	3
	15 kW / 20 HP	AC 54 A	MC07B0150-203-4-00	
400 V, 3-phase	22 kW / 30 HP	AC 80 A	MC07B0220-203-4-00	4
	30 kW / 40 HP	AC 95 A	MC07B0300-203-4-00	
	0.25 kW / 0.34 HP	AC 1.0 A	MC07B0003-5A3-4-00	0XS
	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP	AC 1.6 A	MC07B0004-5A3-4-00	
	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP	AC 2.0 A	MC07B0005-5A3-4-00/S0	0S
	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP	AC 2.4 A	MC07B0008-5A3-4-00/S0	
	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP	AC 3.1 A	MC07B0011-5A3-4-00/S0	
	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP	AC 4.0 A	MC07B0015-5A3-4-00/S0	
	2.2 kW / 3.0 HP	AC 5.5 A	MC07B0022-5A3-4-00/S0	0L
	3.0 kW / 4.0 HP	AC 7.0 A	MC07B0030-5A3-4-00/S0	
	4.0 kW / 5.4 HP	AC 9.5 A	MC07B0040-5A3-4-00/S0	
	5.5 kW / 7.4 HP	AC 12.5 A	MC07B0055-5A3-4-00	2S
	7.5 kW / 10 HP	AC 16 A	MC07B0075-5A3-4-00	
	11 kW / 15 HP	AC 24 A	MC07B0110-5A3-4-00	2
	15 kW / 20 HP	AC 32 A	MC07B0150-503-4-00	3
	22 kW / 30 HP	AC 46 A	MC07B0220-503-4-00	
	30 kW / 40 HP	AC 60 A	MC07B0300-503-4-00	
	37 kW / 50 HP	AC 73 A	MC07B0370-503-4-00	4
	45 kW / 60 HP	AC 89 A	MC07B0450-503-4-00	
	55 kW / 74 HP	AC 105 A	MC07B0550-503-4-00	5
	75 kW / 100 HP	AC 130 A	MC07B0750-503-4-00	

3.4 Functions / features

MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters are characterized by the following features:

3.4.1 Unit properties

- Wide voltage range:
 - 230 V units for the voltage range 1 × AC 200 – 240 V, 50/60 Hz
 - 230 V units for the voltage range 3 × AC 200 – 240 V, 50/60 Hz
 - 400/500 V units for the voltage range 3 × AC 380 – 500 V, 50/60 Hz
- Overload capacity:
 - 125 % I_N continuous duty
 - 150 % I_N for at least 60 s
 - Maximum 200 % breakaway torque (size 0)
- Rated operation up to an ambient temperature $\vartheta = 50^\circ\text{C}$ (122°F), operation up to an ambient temperature $\vartheta = 60^\circ\text{C}$ (140°F) possible with current reduction.
- Speed range 0 – 5500 rpm.
- Output frequency range:
 - VFC: 0 – 150 Hz
 - V/f: 0 – 600 Hz
- 4-quadrant capable due to integrated brake chopper.
- Compact unit design for minimum control cabinet space requirement and optimum utilization of control cabinet volume.
- Units with "safe stop" function:
 - Unit variant (..-S0):
 - 3 × AC 380 – 500 V, 0.55 – 4.0 kW (0.74 – 5.4 HP)
 - 3 × AC 200 – 240 V, 0.55 – 2.2 kW (0.74 – 3.0 HP)
 - Standard unit: 3 × AC 380 – 500 V, 5.5 – 75 kW (7.4 – 100 HP)
- Integrated EMC line filter to maintain the specified limit classes on the line side / C1/C2 to EN 61800-3:
 - Sizes 0 to 2: C2 without further measures
 - Sizes 0 to 5: C1 with corresponding filters / folding ferrites
- Configurable inputs / outputs
 - 1 analog input
 - 6 binary inputs
 - 3 binary outputs, including 1 relay output
 - Optional: 1 additional analog input / 1 additional analog output
- Voltage supply and evaluation for TF (PTC temperature sensor) integrated for monitoring the motor temperature.
- Integrated evaluation of TH for monitoring the temperature of the motor.



- Optional keypad for displaying setpoints and setting parameters
 - 5-digit 7-segment display
 - 9 LEDs for displaying the selected symbols
 - 6 keys for operation
 - 1 setpoint generator for speed specification
 - Data backup parameter set
- Braking resistor can be submounted as an option for size 0.
- Separable signal terminals.
- Size 0:
 - Separable power terminals and signal terminals
 - EMC capacitor can be insulated for reduced earth-leakage currents and operation in IT system.
 - "Cold plate" installation possible.
 - Long motor cable length
- Up to size 2S: Operation on MDR regenerative power supply unit possible (see MOVIDRIVE® B documentation).

3.4.2 Controller

- V/f control or VFC control mode.
- Automatic brake rectifier control by the inverter.
- Standstill current function for:
 - Rapid start
 - Heating current for preventing condensation in the motor at low temperatures
- Flying start function for synchronizing the inverter to the running motor.
- Hoist capability.
- DC braking to decelerate the motor in 1Q mode.
- Slip compensation for high stationary speed accuracy.
- Motor stall protection by sliding current limitation in the field weakening range
- 2 complete motor parameter sets.
- Factory setting can be restored.
- Parameter lock for protection against changes to parameters.
- Protective functions for protection against
 - Overcurrent
 - Ground fault
 - Overload
 - Overtemperature of the inverter
 - Overtemperature of the motor (TF/TH)

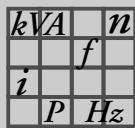
- Speed monitoring and monitoring of the motor and regenerative limit power.
- 5 fault memories with all relevant operating data at the moment of the fault.
- Standardized operation, parameter setting and identical unit connection technology across all units in the MOVITRAC® B range.
- Configurable signal range monitoring (speed).
- Energy-saving function for optimizing the magnetization current automatically.

3.4.3 Setpoint technology

- Motor potentiometer.
- External setpoint selections:
 - 0 – +10 V (unidirectional and bidirectional)
 - 0 – 20 mA
 - 4 – 20 mA
 - –10 V – +10 V bidirectional with FIO11B
- 6 fixed setpoints.
- Frequency input.

3.4.4 Optional communication / operation

- CAN based system bus (SBus) for networking max. 64 MOVITRAC® B units. SBus master can be a PC, PLC or MOVIDRIVE®.
- CANopen Protocol DS301 V4.
- RS-485 interface.
- Simple parameter setting and startup using optional keypad or MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio software.
- Fieldbus interfaces for
 - PROFIBUS®
 - DeviceNet®
 - INTERBUS®
 - CANopen®
- Ethernet-based:
 - EtherCAT
 - PROFINET
 - Ethernet/IP



3.5 **MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio**

The MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio program includes:

- Parameter tree
- Startup
- SCOPE®
- Application Builder®
- Data management

MOVITRAC® B has the following functions:

- Startup
- Parameter setting
- Visualization / diagnostics

3.5.1 SCOPE

SCOPE for MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio is an oscilloscope program for SEW inverters. SCOPE allows you to optimize the drives yourself. The inverter records, for example, response functions to setpoint changes in real time. You can transfer this information to the PC and graphically display it. SCOPE shows up to four analog and digital measured variables in differently colored curves. You can scale both the x-axis and the y-axis as required.

SCOPE also enables you to record digital input and output signals of the inverter. This means you can record complete program sequences of the higher-level controller and then evaluate them.

SCOPE supports simple documentation of the set parameters and the recorded measurement data by providing the following functions:

- Save
- Meta data
- Print

The online help functions enable you to quickly get familiar with how to use SCOPE.

SCOPE is a multi-document interface (MDI application). This interface lets you observe and analyze several data sets simultaneously. SCOPE displays every new data set in a new window. All settings made for displaying and editing the data record apply to the active window only.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4 Technical Data

4.1 CE marking, UL approval and C-Tick

4.1.1 CE-marking

MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters comply with the regulations of the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC.



MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters are designed for use as components for installation in machines and systems. They comply with the EMC product standard EN 61800-3 *Variable-speed electrical drives*. Provided the installation instructions are complied with, they satisfy the relevant requirements for the CE marking for the entire machine/system in which they are installed, on the basis of the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC. For detailed information on EMC compliant installation, refer to the publication "Electromagnetic Compatibility in Drive Engineering" from SEW-EURODRIVE.

Compliance with limit classes C2 and C1 has been tested on a specified test setup. SEW-EURODRIVE can provide detailed information on request.

The CE mark on the nameplate indicates conformity with the low voltage directive 73/23/EEC. We can provide a declaration of conformity on request.

4.1.2 UL approval / CSA / GOST-R certificate / C-Tick



UL and cUL approval (USA) has been granted for the following MOVITRAC® B units:

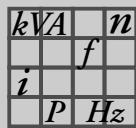
- 230 V / single-phase
- 230 V / 3-phase
- 400/500 V / 3-phase (0.25 – 45 kW / 0.34 – 60 HP)

cUL approval has been applied for the other units. cUL is equivalent to CSA approval.



The GOST-R certificate (Russia) was granted for the MOVITRAC® B unit series.

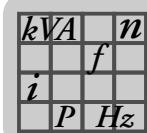
C-Tick approval was applied for the entire MOVITRAC® B series. C-Tick certifies conformity with ACMA (Australian Communications and Media Authority) standards.



4.2 General technical data

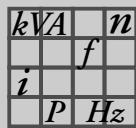
The following technical data applies to all MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters independent of size and power.

MOVITRAC® B	All sizes
Interference immunity	Meets EN 61800-3
Interference emission with EMC-compliant installation	According to limit value class ¹⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sizes 0 to 2: C2 without further measures Sizes 0 to 5: C1 with corresponding filters / folding ferrites C1/C2 to EN 61800-3
Leakage current	> 3.5 mA
Ambient temperature ϑ_A (up to 60 °C with current reduction)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 230 V, 0.25 – 2.2 kW (0.34 – 3.0 HP) / 400/500 V, 0.25 – 4.0 kW (0.34 – 5.4 HP) With overload capacity (max. 150% for 60 s): $I_D = 100 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 4 \text{ kHz}$: -10 °C – +40 °C (14 °F – 104 °F) Without overload capacity: $I_D = 100 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 4 \text{ kHz}$: -10 °C – +50 °C (14 °F – 122 °F) $I_D = 100 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 8 \text{ kHz}$: -10 °C – +40 °C (14 °F – 104 °F) $I_D = 125 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 4 \text{ kHz}$: -10 °C – +40 °C (14 °F – 104 °F) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 × 230 V, 3.7 – 30 kW (5.0 – 40 HP) / 400/500 V, 5.5 – 75 kW (7.4 – 100 HP) With overload capacity (max. 150% for 60 s): $I_D = 100 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 4 \text{ kHz}$: 0 °C – +40 °C (32 °F – 104 °F) Without overload capacity: $I_D = 100 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 4 \text{ kHz}$: 0 °C – +50 °C (32 °F – 122 °F) $I_D = 100 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 8 \text{ kHz}$: 0 °C – +40 °C (32 °F – 104 °F) $I_D = 125 \% I_N / f_{PWM} = 4 \text{ kHz}$: 0 °C – +40 °C (32 °F – 104 °F)
Derating ambient temperature (current reduction)	2.5 % I_N per K at 40 °C – 50 °C (104 °F – 122 °F) 3 % I_N per K at 50 °C – 60 °C (122 °F – 140 °F)
Climate class	EN 60721-3-3, class 3K3
Storage temperature	-25 °C – +75 °C (-13 °F – 167 °F)
Transport temperature	-25 °C – +75 °C (-13 °F – 167 °F)
Type of cooling	Self-cooled: 230 V: ≤ 0.75 kW (1.0 HP) 400/500 V: ≤ 1.1 kW (1.5 HP) Forced cooling: 230 V: ≥ 1.1 kW (1.5 HP) (temperature controlled fan, 400/500 V: ≥ 1.5 kW (3.0 HP)) Response threshold 45 °C (113 °F)
Degree of protection EN 60529 (NEMA1)	Sizes 0 to 3: IP20 Sizes 4 – 5 power connections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IP00 With the supplied Plexiglas cover mounted and shrinking tube mounted (not supplied) IP10
Duty cycle	Continuous duty
Overvoltage category	III according to IEC 60664-1 (VDE 0110-1)
Mains voltage tolerance	EN 50160: ±10 %
Pollution class	2 according to IEC 60664-1 (VDE 0110-1)



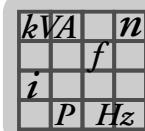
MOVITRAC® B	All sizes
Installation altitude	<p>Up to $h \leq 1000$ m (3281 ft) without restrictions.</p> <p>The following restrictions apply at $h \geq 1000$ m (3281 ft):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> from 1000 m (3281 ft) to max. 4000 m (13120 ft): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – I_N reduction by 1 % per 100 m (328 ft) from 2000 m (6562 ft) to max. 4000 m (13120 ft): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – AC 230 V units: Reduction of the rated mains voltage V_{mains} by AC 3 V per 100 m (328 ft) – AC 500 V units: Reduction of the rated mains voltage V_{mains} by AC 6 V per 100 m (328 ft) <p>Over 2000 m (6562 ft) only overvoltage class 2, external measures are required for overvoltage class 3. Overvoltage classes according to DIN VDE 0110-1.</p>
Dimensioning	According to DIN ISO 276-v
Size 0: Restrictions for continuous duty with 125 % I_N	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum ambient temperature ϑ_A: 40 °C (104 °F) Maximum rated mains voltage V_{mains}: 400 V No DIN rail mounting / submounting resistor At 1 × 230 V: Provide ND line choke

- 1) Electrical installation in compliance with applicable regulations is necessary for maintaining the EMC limit value class. Comply with the installation notes.



4.3 MOVITRAC® B electronics data

Function	Terminal	Designa-tion	Default	Data
Setpoint input ¹⁾ (differential input)	X10:1 X10:2 X10:3 X10:4	REF1 AI11 (+) AI12 (-) GND		+10 V, $R_{L\min} = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$ 0 – +10 V ($R_i > 200 \text{ k}\Omega$) 0 – 20 mA / 4 – 20 mA ($R_i = 250 \Omega$), 10 bit resolution, sampling time 1 ms GND = Reference potential for binary and analog signals, PE potential
Binary inputs	X12:1 X12:2 X12:3 X12:4 X12:5 X12:6	DI00 DI01 DI02 DI03 DI04 DI05TF	Fault reset CW/halt CCW/halt Enable/stop n11/n21 n12/n22	$R_i = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$, $I_E = 10 \text{ mA}$, sampling time 5 ms, PLC compatible Signal level according to EN 61131-2 type 1 or 3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • +11 – +30 V → 1 / contact closed • -3 – +5 V → 0 / contact open • X12:2 / DI01 with fixed assignment CW/halt • X12:5 / DI04 can be used as frequency input • X12:6 / DI05 can be used as TF input
Supply voltage for TF	X12:7	VOTF		Special characteristics for TF according to DIN EN 60947-8 / trigger value 3 kΩ
Auxiliary voltage output/external voltage supply ²⁾	X12:8	24VIO		Auxiliary supply output: V = DC 24 V, current carrying capacity $I_{\max} = 50 \text{ mA}$ External voltage supply: V = DC 24 V -15% / +20% according to EN 61131-2 See the Project planning/external DC 24 V voltage supply section.
Reference terminal	X12:9	GND		Reference potential for binary and analog signals, PE potential
Binary outputs	X13:1 X13:2 X13:3 X13:4	GND DO02 DO03 GND	Brake released Ready	PLC compatible, response time 5 ms, I_{\max} DO02 = 150 mA, I_{\max} DO03 = 50 mA, short-circuit proof, protected against external voltage up to 30 V GND = Reference potential for binary and analog signals, PE potential
Relay output	X13:5 X13:6 X13:7	DO01-C DO01-NO DO01-NC		Shared relay contact NO contact NC contact Load capacity: $V_{\max} = 30 \text{ V}$, $I_{\max} = 800 \text{ mA}$



Function	Terminal	Designa-tion	Default	Data					
Safety contact	X17:1	GND: Reference potential for X17:2							
	X17:2	VO24: $U_{OUT} = DC\ 24\ V$, only to supply X17:4 of the same unit; it cannot be used to supply other units.							
	X17:3	SOV24: Reference potential for DC+24 V "safe stop" input (safety contact)							
	X17:4	SVI24: DC+24 V "safe stop" input (safety contact)							
	Permitted cable cross section		One core per terminal: 0.08 – 1.5 mm ² (AWG28 – 16) Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1.0 mm ² (AWG23 – 17)						
	Power consumption X17:4		Size 0: 3 W Size 1: 5 W Size 2, 2S: 6 W Size 3: 7.5 W Size 4: 8 W Size 5: 10 W						
	Input capacitance X17:4		Size 0: 27 µF Sizes 1 to 5: 270 µF						
Time for restart Time to inhibit output stage		$t_A = 200\ ms$ $t_S = 200\ ms$							
Signal level		DC +19.2 V – +30 V = "1" = contact closed DC –30 V – +5 V = "0" = contact open							
Terminal response times	Binary input and output terminals are updated every 5 ms								
Max. cable cross-section	1.5 mm ² (AWG15) without conductor end sleeves 1.0 mm ² (AWG17) with conductor end sleeves								
Cable stripping length	X10 / X12 / X13: 5 mm FSC11B / FIO11B / FIO21B: 7 mm								
Tightening torque	X10 / X12 / X13: 0.25 Nm FSC11B / FIO11B / FIO21B: 0.22 – 0.25 Nm								

- 1) If the setpoint input is not used, it should be set to GND. Otherwise a measured input voltage of –1 V ... +1 V is set.
- 2) The MC07B...-S0 unit type must always be supplied with external voltage.

4.3.1 DC 24 V power demand for 24 V backup mode

Size	Basic unit power demand ¹⁾	DBG60B	FIO11B	Fieldbus option ²⁾³⁾	DHP11B ³⁾
0 MC07B..-00	5 W	1 W	2 W	3 W	4.5 W
0 MC07B..-S0	12 W				
1, 2S, 2	17 W				
3	23 W				
4, 5	25 W				

- 1) FBG11B, FSC11B (UWS11A/USB11A) included. Take account of the additional load of the binary inputs with 2.4 W per 100 mA.
- 2) Fieldbus options are: DFP21B, DFD11B, DFE11B, ...
- 3) These options must always be supplied externally.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

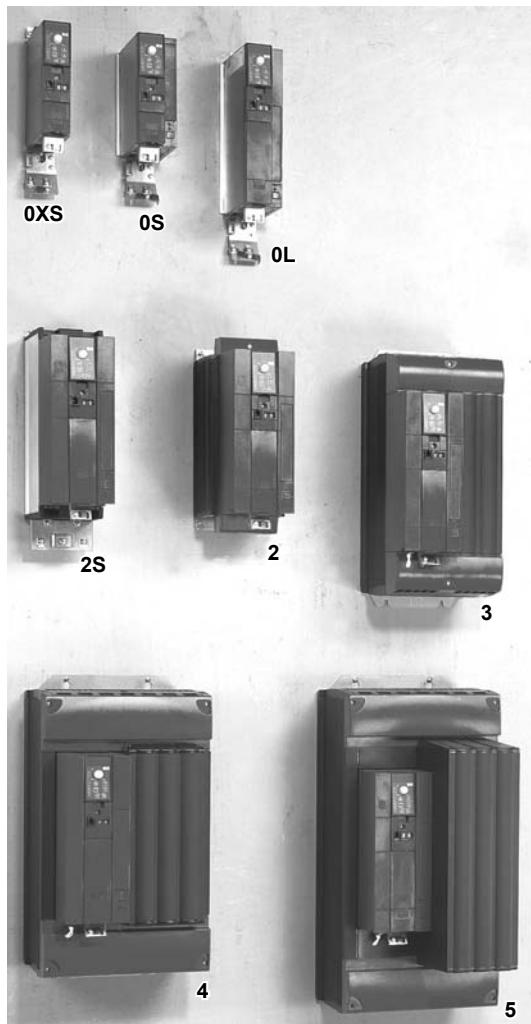
Technical Data

Technical data of MOVITRAC® B

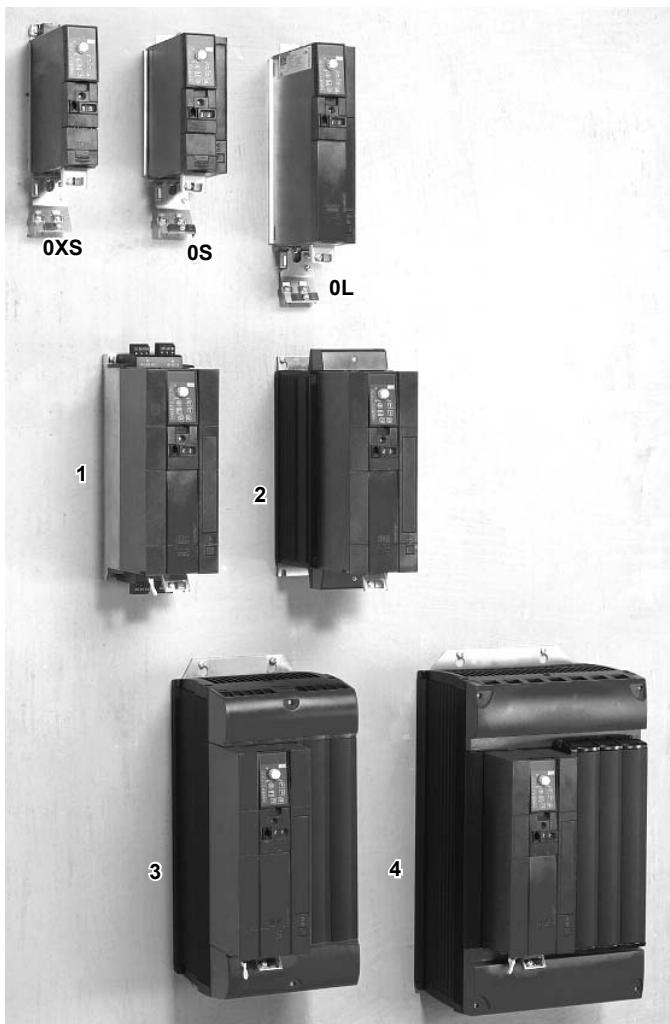
4.4 Technical data of MOVITRAC® B

4.4.1 Overview of MOVITRAC® B

400 / 500 V



230 V



Power supply connection 400 / 500 V / 3-phase

Size	0XS	0S	0L	2S	2	3	4	5
Power [kW / HP]								
0.25 / 0.34	0.55 / 0.74	2.2 / 3.0	5.5 / 7.4			15 / 20	37 / 50	55 / 74
0.37 / 0.50	0.75 / 1.0	3.0 / 4.0	7.5 / 10	11 / 15		22 / 30	45 / 60	75 / 100
1.1 / 1.5	4.0 / 5.4					30 / 40		
1.5 / 2.0								

Power supply connection 230 V / 1-phase

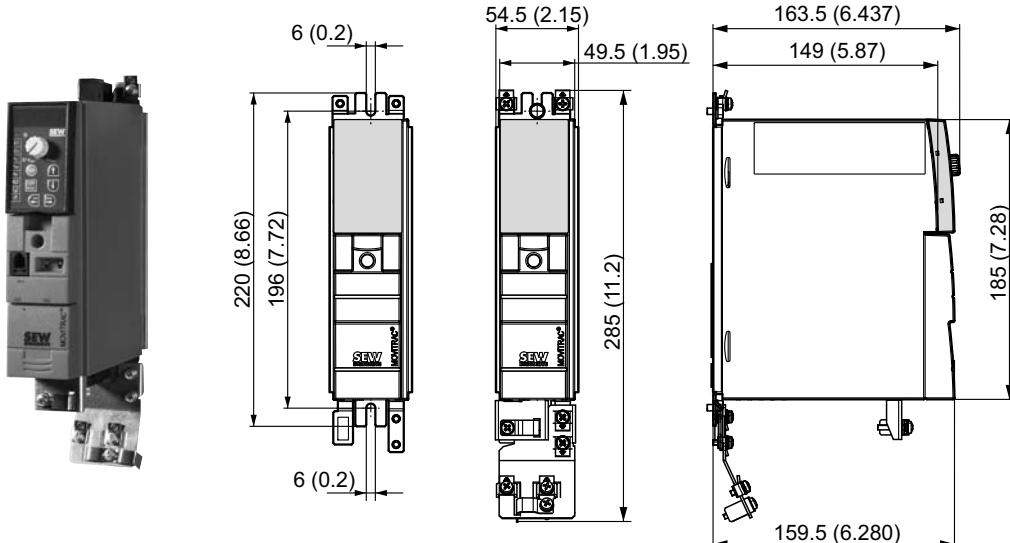
Size	0XS	0S	0L
Power [kW / HP]	0.25 / 0.34	0.55 / 0.74	1.1 / 1.5
	0.37 / 0.50	0.75 / 1.0	1.5 / 2.0

Power supply connection 230 V / 3-phase

Size	0XS	0S	0L	1	2	3	4
Power [kW / HP]	0.25 / 0.34	0.55 / 0.74	1.1 / 1.5				
	0.37 / 0.50	0.75 / 1.0	1.5 / 2.0	3.7 / 5.0	5.5 / 7.4	11 / 15	22 / 30

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

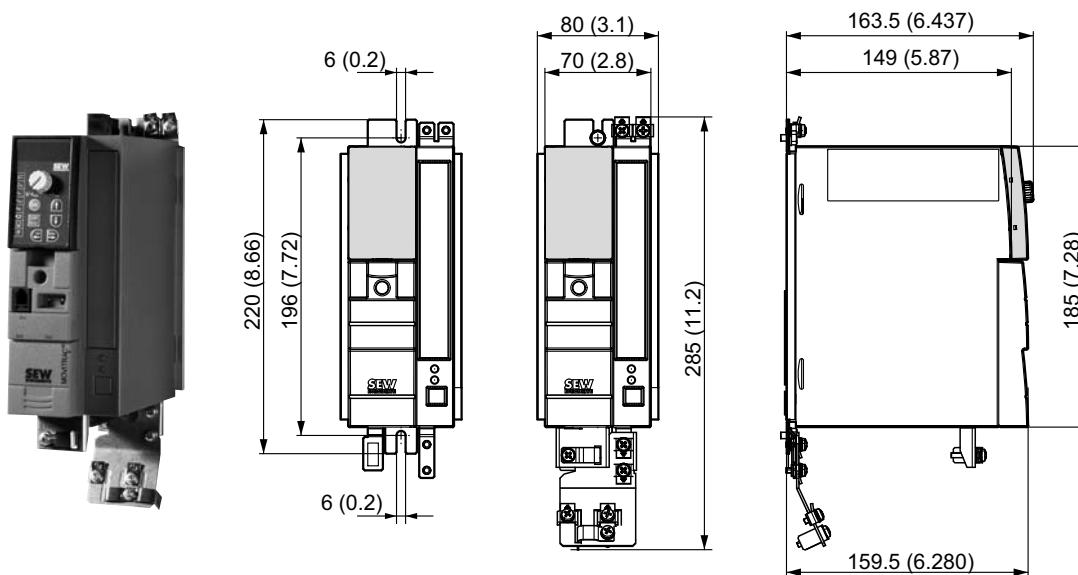
4.4.2 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 0XS / 0.25 / 0.37 kW / 0.34 / 0.50 HP



MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0003-5A3-4-00	0004-5A3-4-00
Part number		828 515 2	828 516 0
INPUT¹⁾			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 380 – 500 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 0.9 A	AC 1.4 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 1.1 A	AC 1.8 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – U _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	0.25 kW / 0.34 HP	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 1.0 A	AC 1.6 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 1.3 A	AC 2.0 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	0.7 kVA	1.1 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	0.9 kVA	1.4 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	68 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	30 W	35 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	35 W	40 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in	
Dimensions	W × H × D	54.5 × 185 × 163.5 mm / 2.15 × 7.28 × 6.437 in	
Mass	m	1.3 kg / 2.9 lb	

1) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for V_{mains} = 3 × AC 500 V.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

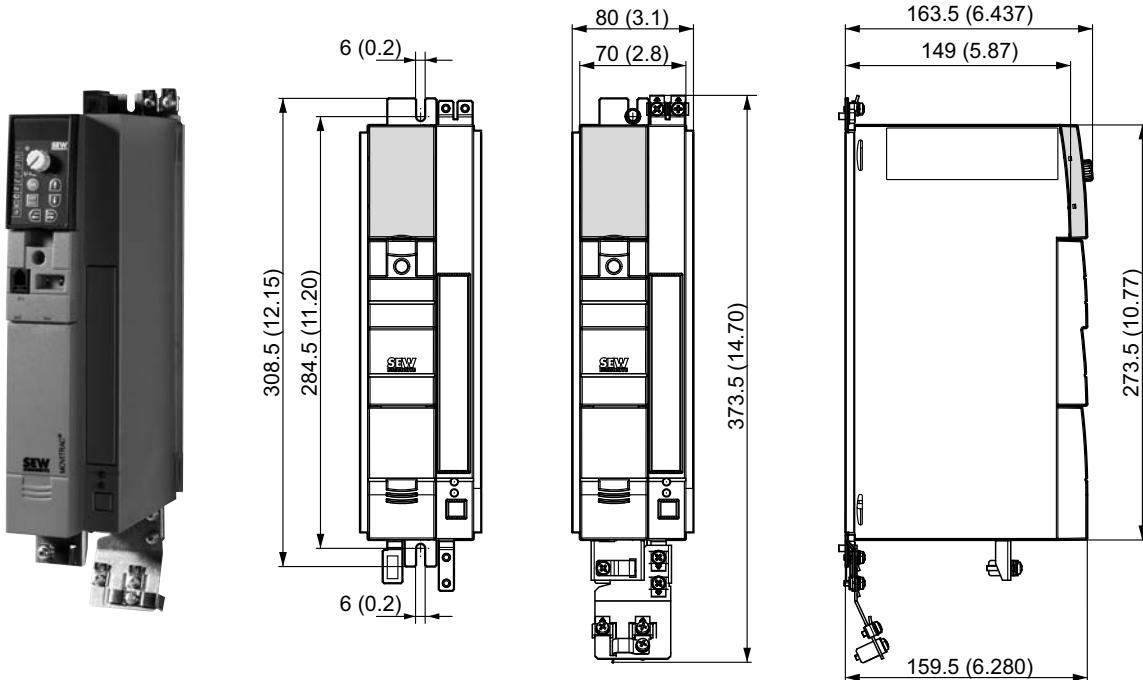
Technical Data**Technical data of MOVITRAC® B****4.4.3 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 0S / 0.55 / 0.75 / 1.1 / 1.5 kW / 0.74 / 1.0 / 1.5 / 2.0 HP**

MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)	0005-5A3-4-x0	0008-5A3-4-x0	0011-5A3-4-x0	0015-5A3-4-x0
Part number, standard unit (-00)	828 517 9	828 518 7	828 519 5	828 520 9
Part number "Safe stop" (-S0) ¹⁾	828 995 6	828 996 4	828 997 2	828 998 0
INPUT²⁾				
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 380 – 500 V		
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %		
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 1.8 A	AC 2.2 A	AC 2.8 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 2.3 A	AC 2.6 A	AC 3.5 A
OUTPUT				
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}		
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 2.0 A	AC 2.4 A	AC 3.1 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 2.5 A	AC 3.0 A	AC 3.9 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	1.4 kVA	1.7 kVA	2.1 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	1.7 kVA	2.1 kVA	2.7 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	68 Ω		
GENERAL INFORMATION				
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	40 W	45 W	50 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	45 W	50 W	60 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds		
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in		
Dimensions	W × H × D	80 × 185 × 163.5 mm / 3.1 × 7.28 × 6.437 in		
Mass	m	1.5 kg / 3.3 lb		

1) The unit type MC07B...-S0 must always be supplied by an external DC 24 V power supply unit.

2) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for V_{mains} = 3 × AC 500 V.

4.4.4 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 0L / 2.2 / 3.0 / 4.0 kW / 3.0 / 4.0 / 5.4 HP

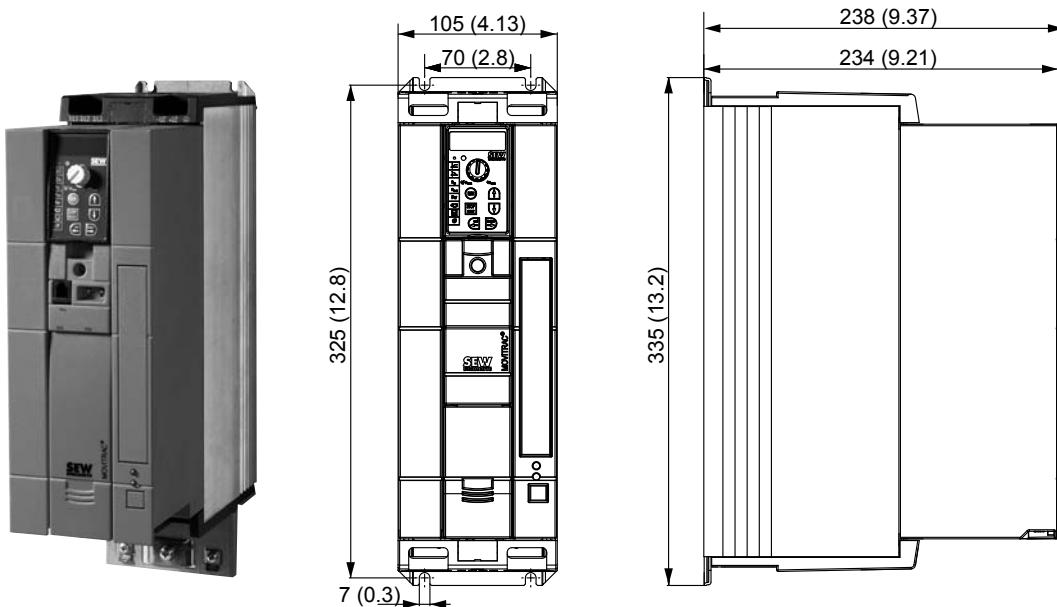


MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)	0022-5A3-4-x0	0030-5A3-4-x0	0040-5A3-4-x0
Part number, standard unit (-00)	828 521 7	828 522 5	828 523 3
Part number "Safe stop" (-S0) ¹⁾	828 999 9	829 000 8	829 001 6
INPUT²⁾			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 380 – 500 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 5.0 A	AC 6.3 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 6.2 A	AC 7.9 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	2.2 kW / 3.0 HP	3.0 kW / 4.0 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	3.0 kW / 4.0 HP	4.0 kW / 5.4 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 5.5 A	AC 7.0 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 6.9 A	AC 8.8 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	3.8 kVA	4.8 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	4.8 kVA	6.1 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	68 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	80 W	95 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	95 W	120 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in	
Dimensions	W × H × D	80 × 273.5 × 163.5 mm / 3.1 × 10.77 × 6.437 in	
Mass	m	2.1 kg / 4.6 lb	

1) The unit type MC07B...-S0 must always be supplied by an external DC 24 V power supply unit.

2) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for V_{mains} = 3 × AC 500 V.

4.4.5 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 2S / 5.5 / 7.5 kW / 7.4 / 10 HP

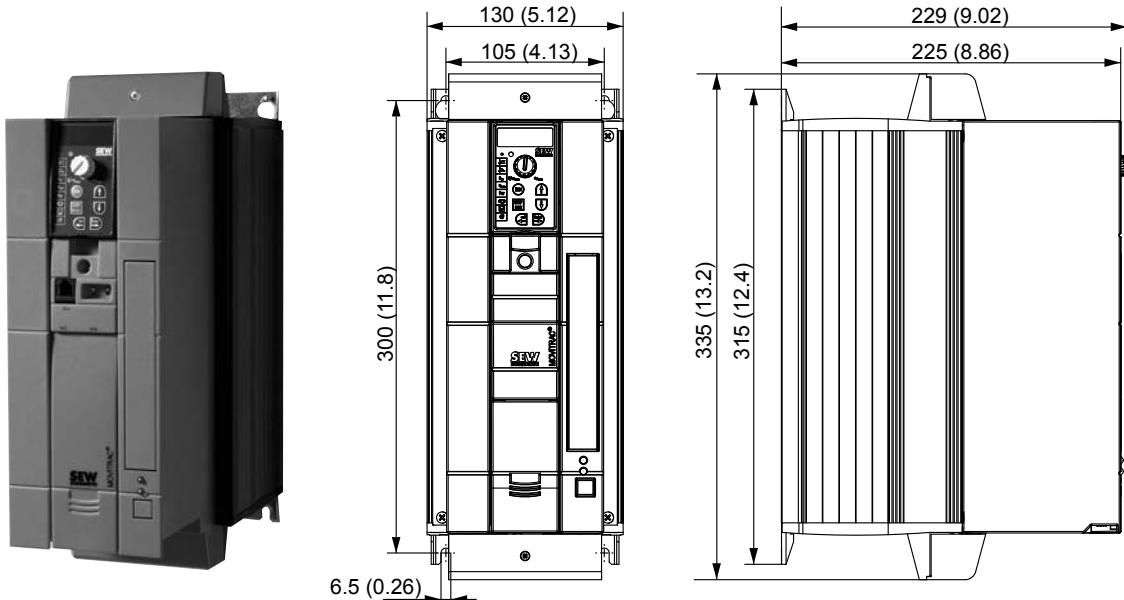


MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0055-5A3-4-00	0075-5A3-4-00
Part number		828 524 1	828 526 8
INPUT ¹⁾			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 380 – 500 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 11.3 A	AC 14.4 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 14.1 A	AC 18.0 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – U _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	5.5 kW / 7.4 HP	7.5 kW / 10 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	7.5 kW / 10 HP	11 kW / 15 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 12.5 A	AC 16 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 15.6 A	AC 20 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	8.7 kVA	11.1 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	10.8 kVA	13.9 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	47 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	220 W	290 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	290 W	370 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 0.6 Nm / 5 lb in	
Dimensions	W × H × D	105 × 335 × 238 mm / 4.13 × 13.2 × 9.37 in	
Mass	m	5.0 kg / 11 lb	

1) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for V_{mains} = 3 × AC 500 V.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4.4.6 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 2 / 11 kW / 15 HP



MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0110-5A3-4-00 828 527 6
Part number		
INPUT¹⁾		
Rated mains voltage	V_{mains}	3 × AC 380 – 500 V
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 21.6 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains} \ 125}$	AC 27.0 A
OUTPUT		
Output voltage	V_O	3 × 0 – V_{mains}
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	11 kW / 15 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot} \ 125}$	15 kW / 20 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 24 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \ 125}$	AC 30 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	16.6 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \ 125}$	20.8 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	22 Ω
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	400 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \ 125}$	500 W
Current limitation		150 % I_N for at least 60 seconds
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 1.5 Nm / 13 lb in
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	130 × 335 × 229 mm / 5.12 × 13.2 × 9.02 in
Mass	m	6.6 kg / 15 lb

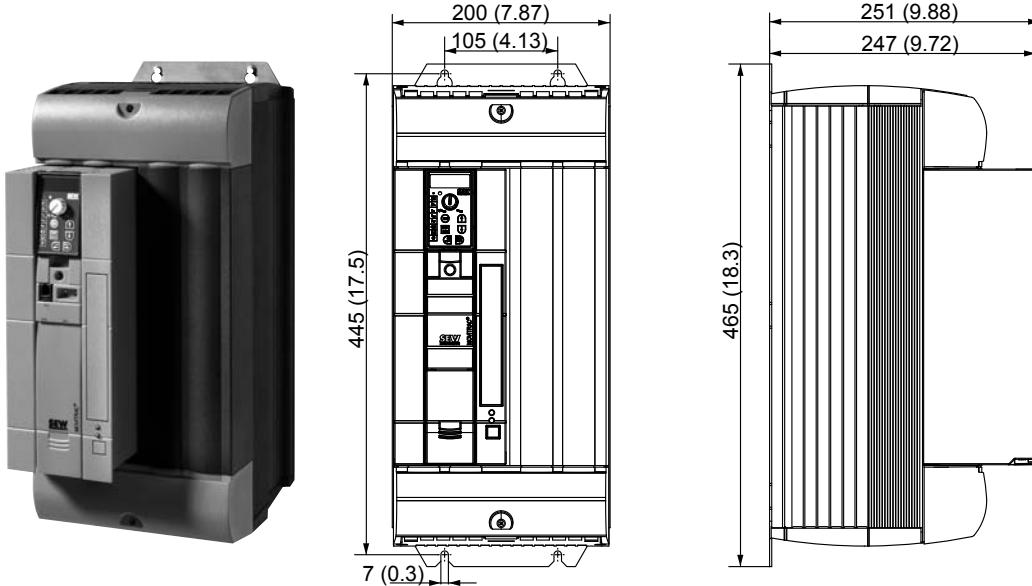
1) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for $V_{\text{mains}} = 3 \times \text{AC } 500 \text{ V}$.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

Technical data of MOVITRAC® B

4.4.7 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 3 / 15 / 22 / 30 kW / 20 / 30 / 40 HP

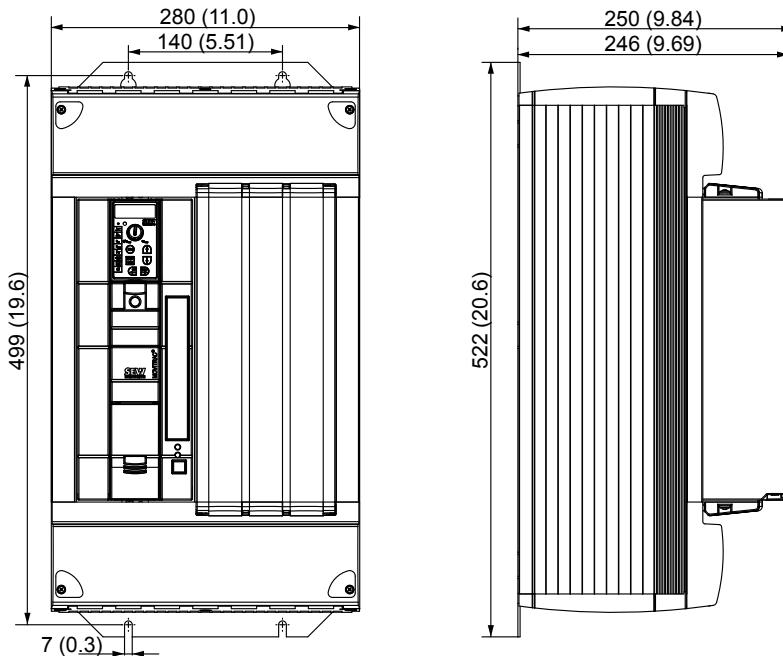


MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0150-503-4-00 828 528 4	0220-503-4-00 828 529 2	0300-503-4-00 828 530 6
INPUT¹⁾				
Rated mains voltage	V_{mains}	$3 \times \text{AC } 380 - 500 \text{ V}$		
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	$50 / 60 \text{ Hz} \pm 5 \%$		
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 28.8 A	AC 41.4 A	AC 54.0 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains } 125}$	AC 36.0 A	AC 51.7 A	AC 67.5 A
OUTPUT				
Output voltage	V_O	$3 \times 0 - V_{\text{mains}}$		
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	15 kW / 20 HP	22 kW / 30 HP	30 kW / 40 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot } 125}$	22 kW / 30 HP	30 kW / 40 HP	37 kW / 50 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 32 A	AC 46 A	AC 60 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \text{ 125}}$	AC 40 A	AC 57.5 A	AC 75 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	22.2 kVA	31.9 kVA	41.6 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \text{ 125}}$	27.7 kVA	39.8 kVA	52.0 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	15 Ω	12 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION				
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	550 W	750 W	950 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \text{ 125}}$	690 W	940 W	1250 W
Current limitation		150 % I_N for at least 60 seconds		
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	6 mm ² / AWG10	10 mm ² / AWG8	16 mm ² / AWG6
		3.5 Nm / 31 lb in		
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	200 × 465 × 251 mm / 7.87 × 18.3 × 9.88 in		
Mass	m	15 kg / 33 lb		

1) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for $V_{\text{mains}} = 3 \times \text{AC } 500 \text{ V}$.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

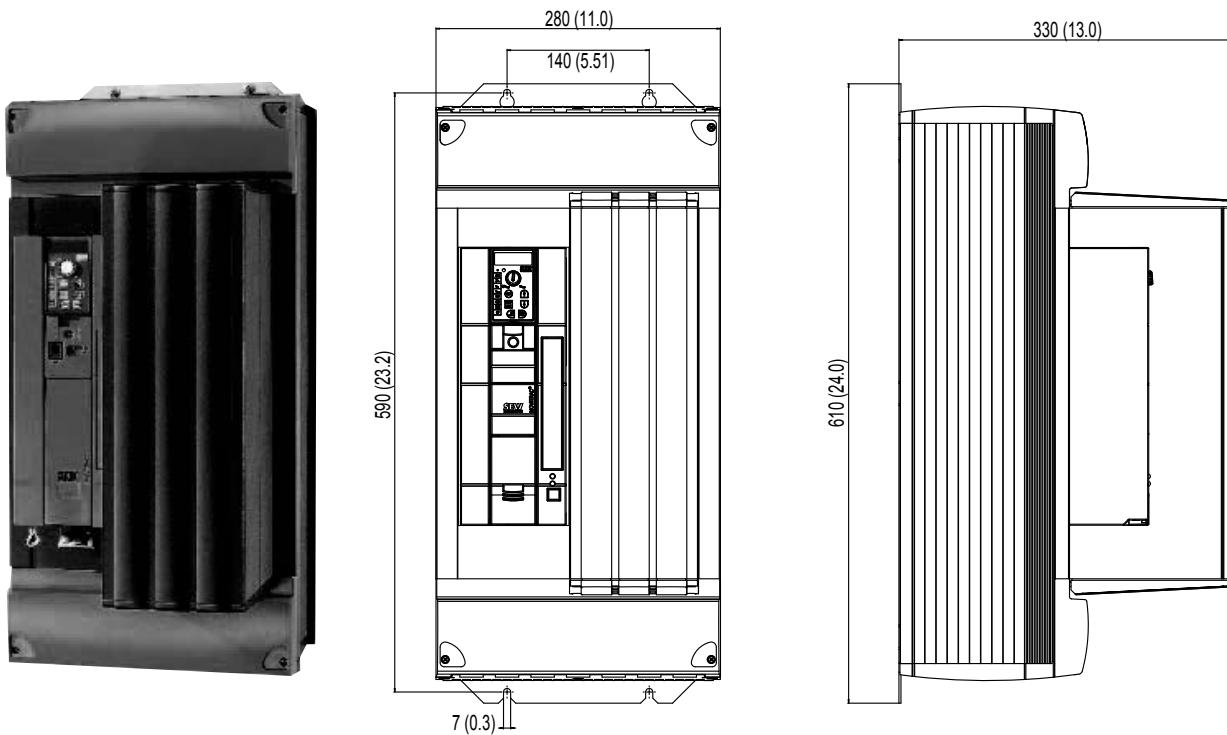
4.4.8 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 4 / 37 / 45 kW / 50 / 60 HP



MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0370-503-4-00	0450-503-4-00
Part number		828 531 4	828 532 2
INPUT ¹⁾			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 380 – 500 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 65.7 A	AC 80.1 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 81.9 A	AC 100.1 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	37 kW / 50 HP	45 kW / 60 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	45 kW / 60 HP	55 kW / 74 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 73 A	AC 89 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 91.3 A	AC 111.3 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	50.6 kVA	61.7 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	63.2 kVA	77.1 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	6 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	1200 W	1400 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	1450 W	1820 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	25 mm ² / AWG4 14 Nm / 120 lb in	35 mm ² / AWG2
Dimensions	W × H × D	280 × 522 × 250 mm / 11.0 × 20.6 × 9.84 in	
Mass	m	27 kg / 60 lb	

1) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for V_{mains} = 3 × AC 500 V.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

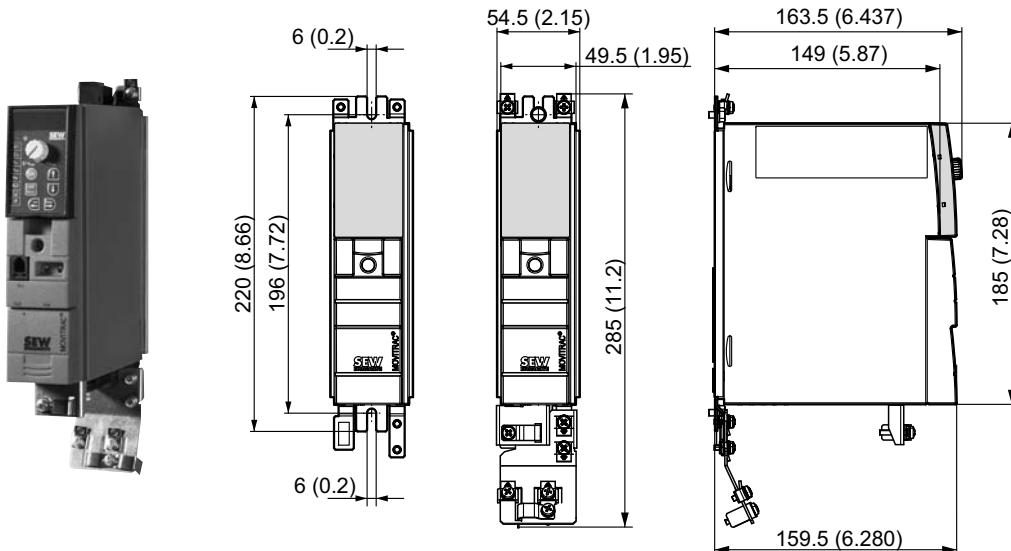
Technical Data**Technical data of MOVITRAC® B****4.4.9 AC 400 / 500 V / 3-phase / size 5 / 55 / 75 kW / 74 / 100 HP**

MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0550-503-4-00	0750-503-4-00
Part number		829 527 1	829 529 8
INPUT¹⁾			
Rated mains voltage	V_{mains}	3 × AC 380 – 500 V	
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 94.5 A	AC 117 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains} \ 125}$	AC 118.1 A	AC 146.3 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V_O	3 × 0 – V_{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	55 kW / 74 HP	75 kW / 100 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot} \ 125}$	75 kW / 100 HP	90 kW / 120 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 105 A	AC 130 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \ 125}$	AC 131 A	AC 162 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	73.5 kVA	91.0 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \ 125}$	90.8 kVA	112.2 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	6 Ω	4 Ω
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	1700 W	2000 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \ 125}$	2020 W	2300 W
Current limitation		150 % I_N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	35 mm ² / AWG2	50 mm ² / AWG0
		14 Nm / 120 lb in	
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	280 × 610 × 330 mm / 11.0 × 24.0 × 13.0 in	
Mass	m	35 kg / 77 lb	

1) The mains and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for $V_{\text{mains}} = 3 \times \text{AC } 500 \text{ V}$.

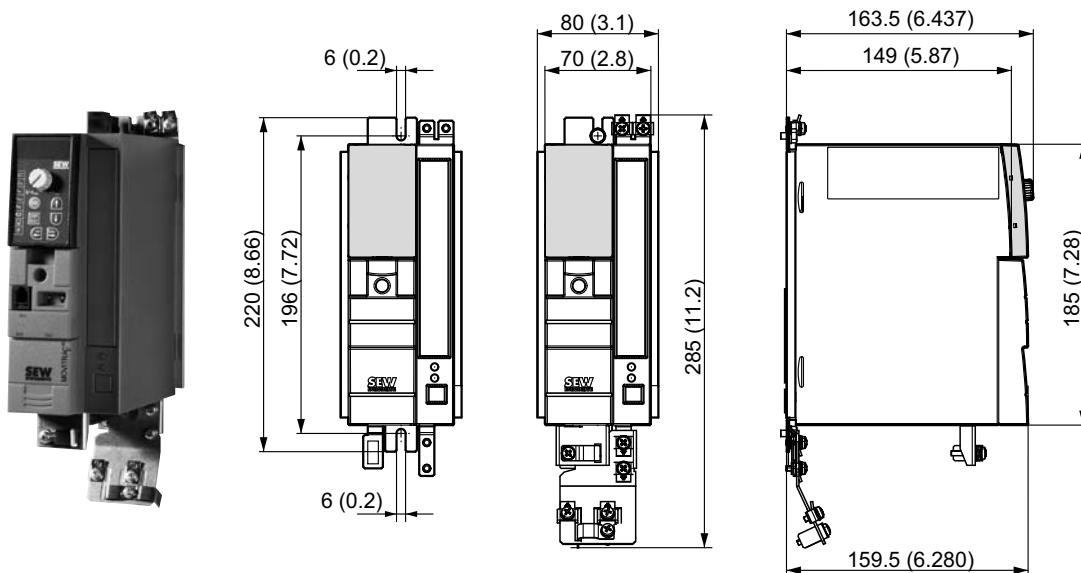
<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4.4.10 AC 230 V / 1-phase / size 0XS / 0.25 / 0.37 kW / 0.34 / 0.50 HP



MOVITRAC® MC07B (1-phase power supply)		0003-2B1-4-00	0004-2B1-4-00
Part number		828 491 1	828 493 8
INPUT			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	1 × AC 200 – 240 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 4.3 A	AC 6.1 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 5.5 A	AC 7.5 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	0.25 kW / 0.34 HP	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 1.7 A	AC 2.5 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 2.1 A	AC 3.1 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	0.7 kVA	1.0 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	0.9 kVA	1.3 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	27 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	30 W	35 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	35 W	45 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in	
Dimensions	W × H × D	54.5 × 185 × 163.5 mm / 2.15 × 7.28 × 6.437 in	
Mass	m	1.3 kg / 2.9 lb	

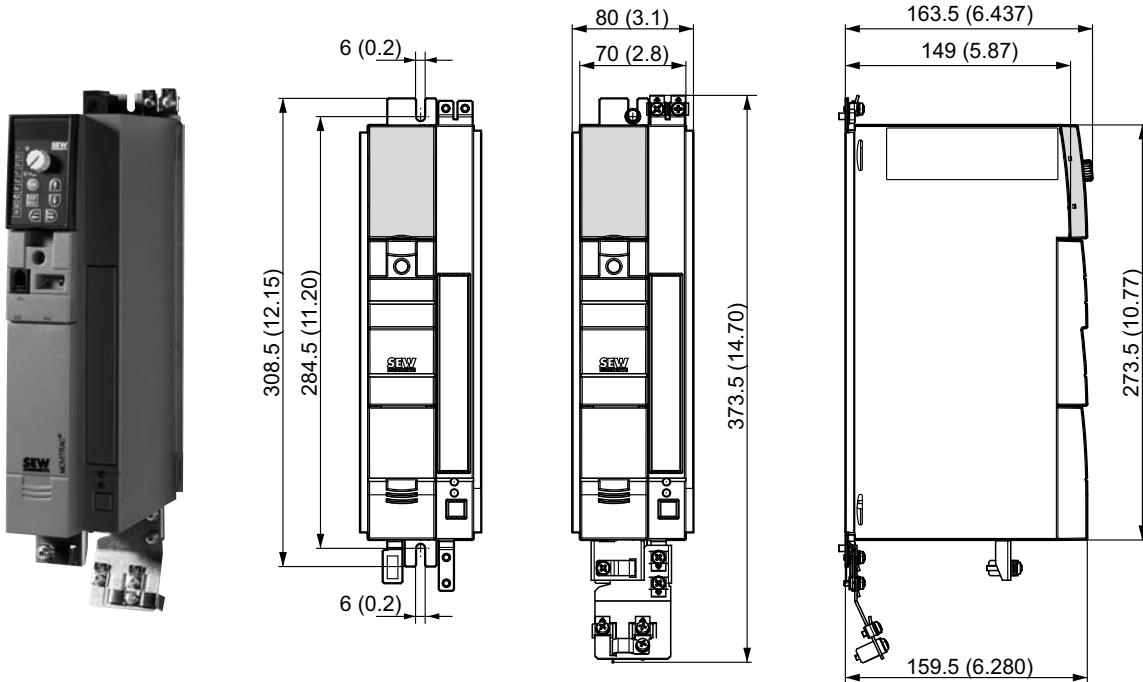
4.4.11 AC 230 V / 1-phase / size 0S / 0.55 / 0.75 kW / 0.74 / 1.0 HP



MOVITRAC® MC07B (1-phase power supply)		0005-2B1-4-00	0008-2B1-4-00
Part number		828 494 6	828 495 4
INPUT			
Rated mains voltage	V_{mains}	1 × AC 200 – 240 V	
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 8.5 A	AC 9.9 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains} \ 125}$	AC 10.2 A	AC 11.8 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V_O	$3 \times 0 - V_{\text{mains}}$	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot} \ 125}$	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 3.3 A	AC 4.2 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \ 125}$	AC 4.1 A	AC 5.3 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	1.4 kVA	1.7 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \ 125}$	1.7 kVA	2.1 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	27 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	45 W	50 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \ 125}$	50 W	65 W
Current limitation		150 % I_N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in	
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	80 × 185 × 163.5 mm / 3.1 × 7.28 × 6.437 in	
Mass	m	1.5 kg / 3.3 lb	

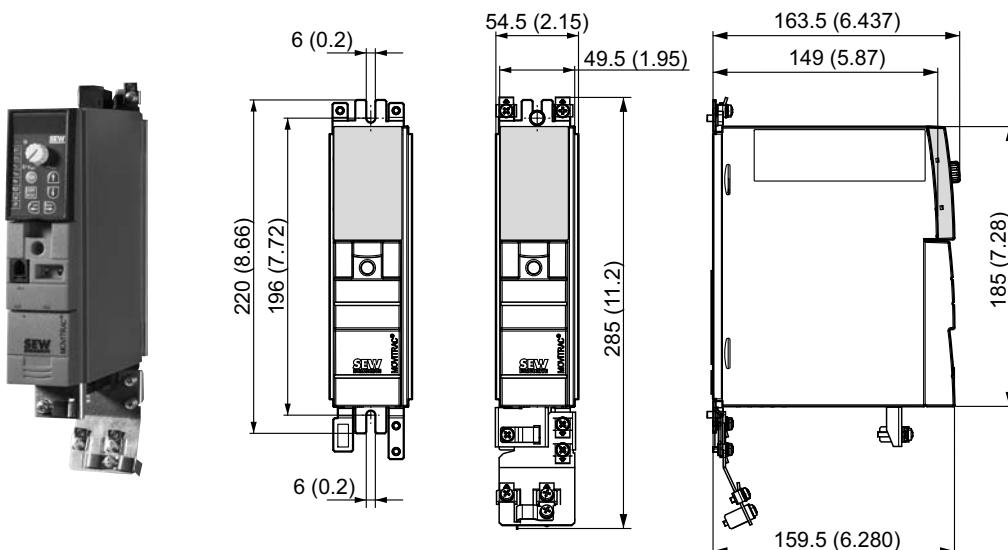
<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4.4.12 AC 230 V / 1-phase / size 0L / 1.1 / 1.5 / 2.2 kW / 1.5 / 2.0 / 3.0 HP



MOVITRAC® MC07B (1-phase power supply)		0011-2B1-4-00	0015-2B1-4-00	0022-2B1-4-00
Part number		828 496 2	828 497 0	828 498 9
INPUT				
Rated mains voltage	V_{line}	1 × AC 200 – 240 V		
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %		
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 13.4 A	AC 16.7 A	AC 19.7 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains} \ 125}$	AC 16.8 A	AC 20.7 A	AC 24.3 A
OUTPUT				
Output voltage	V_O	$3 \times 0 - V_{\text{mains}}$		
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP	2.2 kW / 3.0 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot} \ 125}$	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP	2.2 kW / 3.0 HP	3.0 kW / 4.0 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 5.7 A	AC 7.3 A	AC 8.6 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \ 125}$	AC 7.1 A	AC 9.1 A	AC 10.8 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	2.3 kVA	3.0 kVA	3.5 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \ 125}$	2.9 kVA	3.7 kVA	4.3 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	27 Ω		
GENERAL INFORMATION				
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	70 W	90 W	105 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \ 125}$	90 W	110 W	132 W
Current limitation		150 % I_N for at least 60 seconds		
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in		
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	80 × 273.5 × 163.5 mm / 3.1 × 10.77 × 6.437 in		
Mass	m	2.2 kg / 4.9 lb		

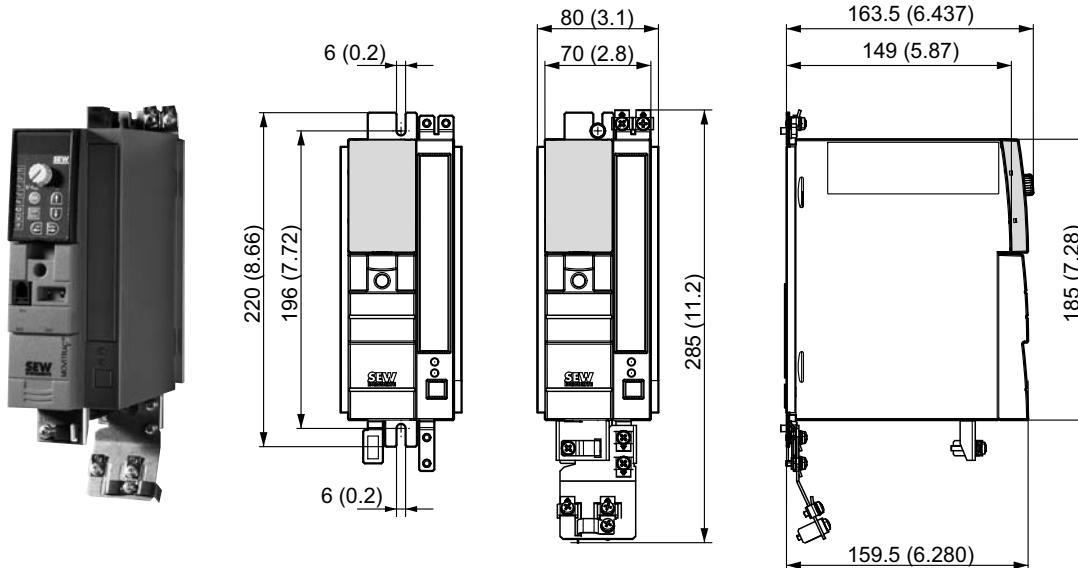
<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data**Technical data of MOVITRAC® B****4.4.13 AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 0XS / 0.25 / 0.37 kW / 0.34 / 0.50 HP**

MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0003-2A3-4-00	0004-2A3-4-00
Part number		828 499 7	828 500 4
INPUT			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 200 – 240 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 1.6 A	AC 2.0 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 1.9 A	AC 2.4 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	0.25 kW / 0.34 HP	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	0.37 kW / 0.50 HP	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 1.7 A	AC 2.5 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 2.1 A	AC 3.1 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	0.7 kVA	1.0 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	0.9 kVA	1.3 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	27 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	35 W	40 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	40 W	50 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in	
Dimensions	W × H × D	54.5 × 185 × 163.5 mm / 2.15 × 7.28 × 6.437 in	
Mass	m	1.3 kg / 2.9 lb	

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4.4.14 AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 0S / 0.55 / 0.75 kW / 0.74 / 1.0 HP



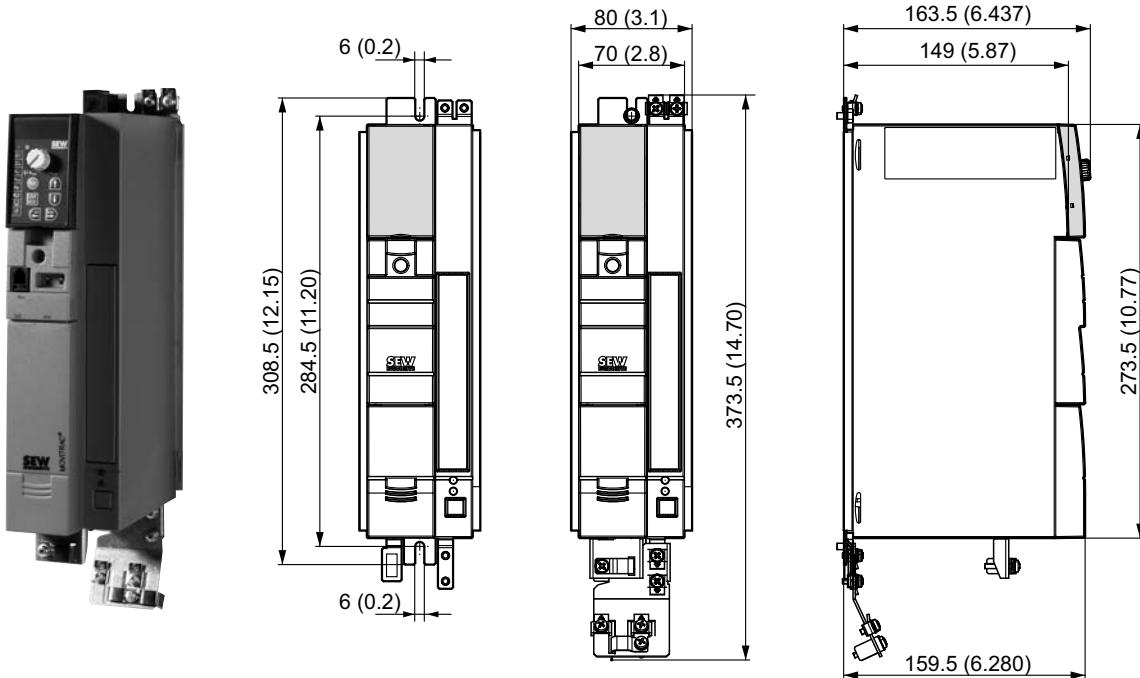
MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)	0005-2A3-4-x0	0008-2A3-4-x0
Part number, standard unit (-00)	828 501 2	828 502 0
Part number "Safe stop" (-S0) ¹⁾	829 987 0	829 988 9
INPUT		
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 200 – 240 V
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 2.8 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 3.4 A
OUTPUT		
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	0.55 kW / 0.74 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	0.75 kW / 1.0 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 3.3 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 4.2 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	1.4 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	1.7 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	27 Ω
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	50 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	60 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 0.5 Nm / 4 lb in
Dimensions	W × H × D	80 × 185 × 163.5 mm / 3.1 × 7.28 × 6.437 in
Mass	m	1.5 kg / 3.3 lb

1) The unit type MC07B...-S0 must always be supplied by an external DC 24 V power supply unit.

Technical Data

Technical data of MOVITRAC® B

4.4.15 AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 0L / 1.1 / 1.5 / 2.2 kW / 1.5 / 2.0 / 3.0 HP

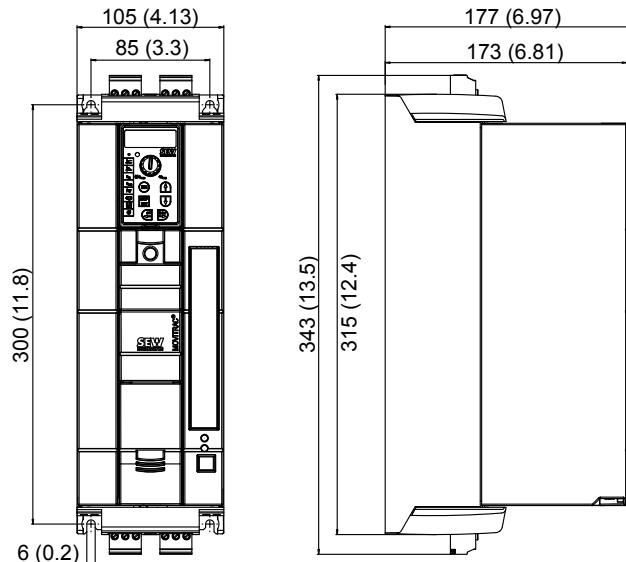


MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)	0011-2A3-4-00	0015-2A3-4-00	0022-2A3-4-00
Part number standard design (-00)	828 503 9	828 504 7	828 505 5
Part number "Safe technology" (-S0) ¹⁾	829 989 7	829 990 0	829 991 9
INPUT			
Rated mains voltage	V_{mains}	$3 \times \text{AC } 200 - 240 \text{ V}$	
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	$50 / 60 \text{ Hz} \pm 5 \%$	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 5.1 A	AC 6.4 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains } 125}$	AC 6.3 A	AC 7.9 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V_O	$3 \times 0 - V_{\text{mains}}$	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	1.1 kW / 1.5 HP	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot } 125}$	1.5 kW / 2.0 HP	2.2 kW / 3.0 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 5.7 A	AC 7.3 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \text{ 125}}$	AC 7.1 A	AC 9.1 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	2.3 kVA	3.0 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \text{ 125}}$	2.9 kVA	3.7 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	27 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	75 W	90 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \text{ 125}}$	90 W	110 W
Current limitation		$150 \% I_N$ for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	$4 \text{ mm}^2 / \text{AWG}12 / 0.5 \text{ Nm} / 4 \text{ lb in}$	
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	$80 \times 273.5 \times 163.5 \text{ mm} / 3.1 \times 10.77 \times 6.437 \text{ in}$	
Mass	m	2.2 kg / 4.9 lb	

1) The unit type MC07B...-S0 must always be supplied by an external DC 24 V power supply unit.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4.4.16 AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 1 / 3.7 kW / 5.0 HP



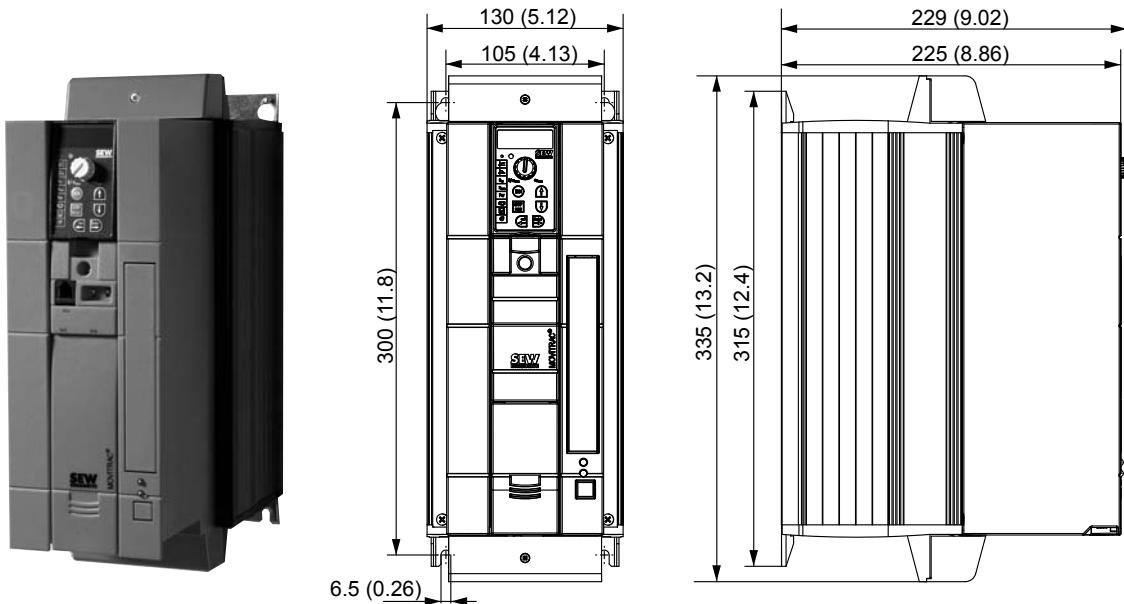
MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0037-2A3-4-00
Part number		828 506 3
INPUT		
Rated mains voltage	V_{mains}	3 × AC 200 – 240 V
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 12.9 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains} \ 125}$	AC 16.1 A
OUTPUT		
Output voltage	V_O	3 × 0 – V_{mains}
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	3.7 kW / 5.0 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot} \ 125}$	5.5 kW / 7.4 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 14.5 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \ 125}$	AC 18.1 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	5.8 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \ 125}$	7.3 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	27 Ω
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	210 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \ 125}$	270 W
Current limitation		150 % I_N for at least 60 seconds
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm² / AWG12 / 0.6 Nm / 5 lb in
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	105 × 315 × 173 mm / 4.13 × 12.4 × 6.81 in
Mass	m	3.5 kg / 7.7 lb

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

Technical data of MOVITRAC® B

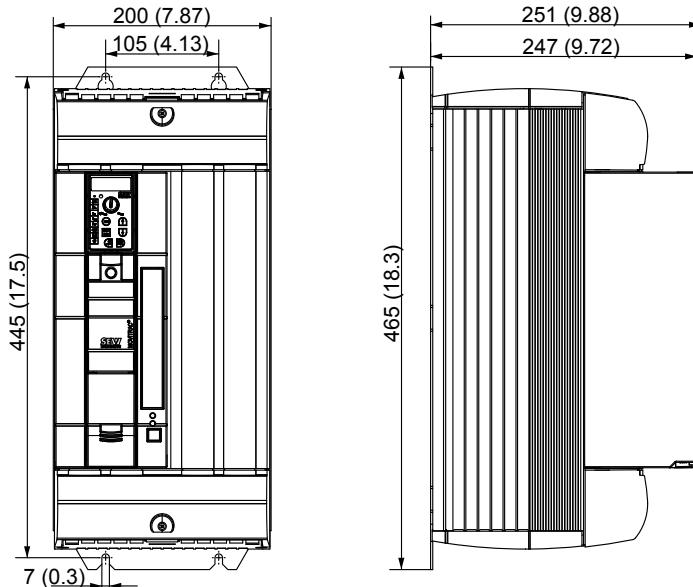
4.4.17 AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 2 / 5.5 / 7.5 kW / 7.4 / 10 HP



MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0055-2A3-4-00 828 507 1	0075-2A3-4-00 828 509 8
Part number			
INPUT			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 200 – 240 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 19.5 A	AC 27.4 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 24.4 A	AC 34.3 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	5.5 kW / 7.4 HP	7.5 kW / 10 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	AC 7.5 kW / 10 HP	11 kW / 15 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 22 A	AC 29 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 27.5 A	AC 36.3 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	8.8 kVA	11.6 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	11.0 kVA	14.5 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	12 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	300 W	380 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	375 W	475 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	4 mm ² / AWG12 / 1.5 Nm / 13 lb in	
Dimensions	W × H × D	130 × 335 × 229 mm / 5.12 × 13.2 × 9.02 in	
Mass	m	6.6 kg / 15 lb	

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4.4.18 AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 3 / 11 / 15 kW / 15 / 20 HP



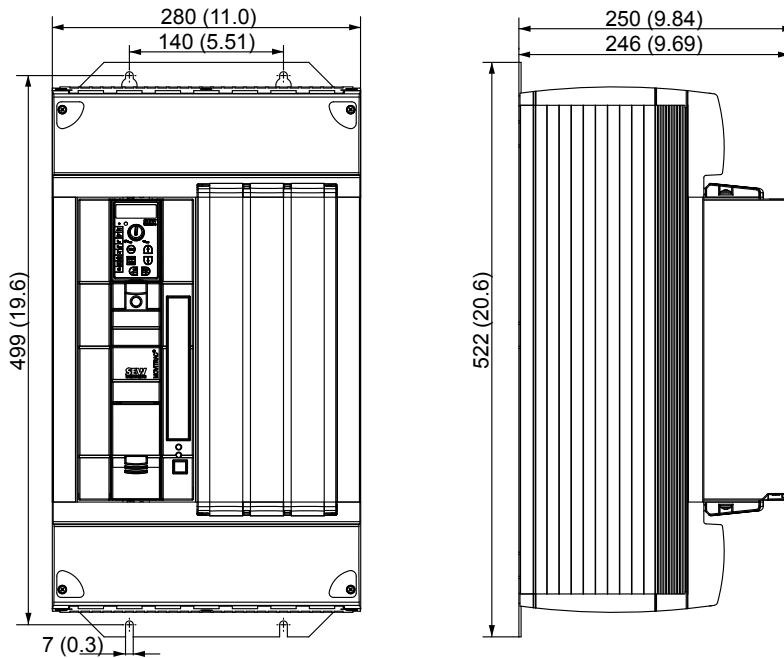
MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0110-203-4-00	0150-203-4-00
Part number		828 510 1	828 512 8
INPUT			
Rated mains voltage	V_{mains}	$3 \times \text{AC } 200 - 240 \text{ V}$	
Rated mains frequency	f_{mains}	$50 / 60 \text{ Hz} \pm 5 \%$	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I_{mains}	AC 40.0 A	AC 48.6 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	$I_{\text{mains } 125}$	AC 50.0 A	AC 60.8 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V_O	$3 \times 0 - V_{\text{mains}}$	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P_{Mot}	11 kW / 15 HP	15 kW / 20 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	$P_{\text{Mot } 125}$	15 kW / 20 HP	22 kW / 30 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I_N	AC 42 A	AC 54 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	$I_{N \text{ 125}}$	AC 52.5 A	AC 67.5 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S_N	16.8 kVA	21.6 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	$S_{N \text{ 125}}$	21.0 kVA	26.9 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R_{BW_min}	7.5 Ω	5.6 Ω
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P_V	580 W	720 W
Power loss 125 % operation	$P_{V \text{ 125}}$	720 W	900 W
Current limitation		150 % I_N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	6 mm ² / AWG10	10 mm ² / AWG8
		3.5 Nm / 31 lb in	
Dimensions	$W \times H \times D$	200 × 465 × 251 mm / 7.87 × 18.3 × 9.88 in	
Mass	m	15 kg / 33 lb	

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

Technical data of MOVITRAC® B

4.4.19 AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 4 / 22 / 30 kW / 30 / 40 HP



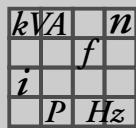
MOVITRAC® MC07B (3-phase power supply)		0220-203-4-00 828 513 6	0300-203-4-00 828 514 4
INPUT			
Rated mains voltage	V _{mains}	3 × AC 200 – 240 V	
Rated mains frequency	f _{mains}	50 / 60 Hz ± 5 %	
Rated mains current, 100 % operation	I _{mains}	AC 72 A	AC 86 A
Rated mains current, 125 % operation	I _{mains 125}	AC 90 A	AC 107 A
OUTPUT			
Output voltage	V _O	3 × 0 – V _{mains}	
Recommended motor power 100 % operation	P _{Mot}	22 kW / 30 HP	30 kW / 40 HP
Recommended motor power 125 % operation	P _{Mot 125}	30 kW / 40 HP	37 kW / 50 HP
Rated output current 100 % operation	I _N	AC 80 A	AC 95 A
Rated output current 125 % operation	I _{N 125}	AC 100 A	AC 118.8 A
Apparent output power 100 % operation	S _N	31.9 kVA	37.9 kVA
Apparent output power 125 % operation	S _{N 125}	39.9 kVA	47.4 kVA
Minimum permitted braking resistance value (4 quadrant operation)	R _{BW_min}	3 Ω	
GENERAL INFORMATION			
Power loss 100 % operation	P _V	1100 W	1300 W
Power loss 125 % operation	P _{V 125}	1400 W	1700 W
Current limitation		150 % I _N for at least 60 seconds	
Terminal cross section / tightening torque	Terminals	25 mm ² / AWG4	35 mm ² / AWG2
		14 Nm / 120 lb in	
Dimensions	W × H × D	280 × 522 × 250 mm / 11.0 × 20.6 × 9.84 in	
Mass	m	27 kg / 60 lb	

4.5 Front option FBG11B keypad

The FBG11B front option can be used for simple diagnostics and startup.

Part number	1820 635 2
Functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Display process values and status Error memory and error reset queries Display and set parameters Backup and transfer of parameter sets Easy-to-use startup menu for SEW and non-SEW motors Manual control of MOVITRAC® B
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5-digit, 7-segment display / 6 buttons / 8 icons / speed control module Selection of short or long menu Can be plugged onto the inverter (during operation) Degree of protection IP20 (EN 60529)

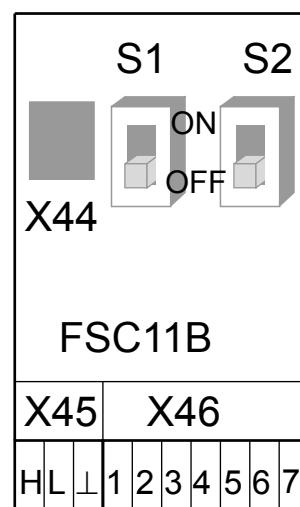
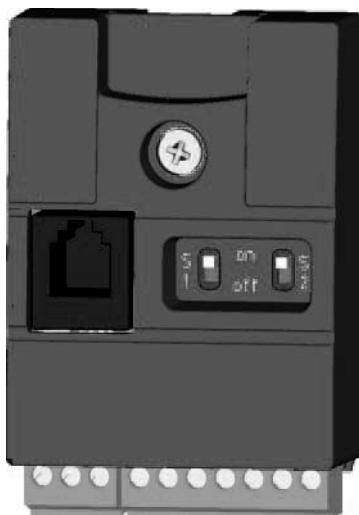




4.6 FSC11B communication module

The FSC11B communication module enables communication with other units. These may include: PC, operator terminals, MOVITRAC® or MOVIDRIVE®.

Part number	1820 716 2
Functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication with PLC / MOVITRAC®B / MOVIDRIVE® / PC • Operation / parameter setting / service (PC) • The options FSC11B and FIO11B are installed at the same fastening place and therefore cannot be used simultaneously.
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RS-485 (one interface): Plug-in terminals and service interface (RJ10 socket) • CAN-based system bus (SBus) (plug-in terminals) • Supported protocols: MOVILINK® / SBus / RS-485 / CANopen



Function	Terminal	Designation	Data
System bus (SBus)	X46:1 X46:2 X46:3 X46:4 X46:5 X46:6 X46:7	SC11: SBus High SC12: SBus Low GND: Reference potential SC21: SBus High SC22: SBus Low GND: Reference potential 24VIO: Auxiliary voltage / external voltage supply	CAN bus according to CAN specification 2.0, parts A and B, transmission technology according to ISO 11898, max. 64 stations, terminating resistor (120Ω) can be activated using DIP switch S1. Terminal cross-section: 1.5 mm ² (AWG15) without conductor end sleeves 1.0 mm ² (AWG17) with conductor end sleeves
RS-485 interface	X45:H X45:L X45:? X44 RJ10	ST11: RS-485+ ST12: RS-485– GND: Reference potential Service interface	EIA standard, 9.6 kBaud, max. 32 stations Maximum cable length 200 m (656 ft) Dynamic terminating resistor with fixed installation Terminal cross-section: – 1.5 mm ² (AWG15) without conductor end sleeves – 1.0 mm ² (AWG17) with conductor end sleeves Connection: Only for service purposes, exclusively for point-to-point connection Maximum cable length 3 m (10 ft)

4.7 FIO11B analog module

Part number 1820 637 9

4.7.1 Description

The FIO11B analog module upgrades the basic version with the following interfaces:

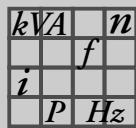
- Setpoint input
- Analog output
- RS-485 interface
- The options FIO11B, FSC11B and FIO21B are mounted on the same fastening place and therefore cannot be used simultaneously.



4.7.2 Electronics data FIO11B analog module

Function	Terminal	Designation	Data
Setpoint input ¹⁾	X40:1 X40:2	AI2: Voltage input GND: Reference potential	-10 – +10 V $R_i > 40 \text{ k}\Omega$ Resolution 10 bit Sampling time 5 ms
Analog output / alternative as current output or voltage output	X40:3 X40:4 X40:5	GND: Reference potential AOV1: Voltage output AOC1: Current output	0 – +10 V / $I_{\max} = 2 \text{ mA}$ 0 (4) – 20 mA Resolution 10 bit Sampling time 5 ms Short-circuit proof, protected against external voltage up to 30 V Load impedance $R_L \leq 750 \Omega$
RS-485 interface	X45:H X45:L X45:? X44 RJ10	ST11: RS-485+ ST12: RS-485– GND: Reference potential Service interface	EIA standard, 9.6 kBaud, max. 32 stations Maximum cable length 200 m (656 ft) Dynamic terminating resistor with fixed installation Terminal cross-section: – 1.5 mm ² (AWG15) without conductor end sleeves – 1.0 mm ² (AWG17) with conductor end sleeves Connection: Only for service purposes, solely for point-to-point connection Maximum cable length 3 m (10 ft)

1) If the setpoint input is not used, it should be set to GND. Otherwise a measured input voltage of -1 V ... +1 V is set.



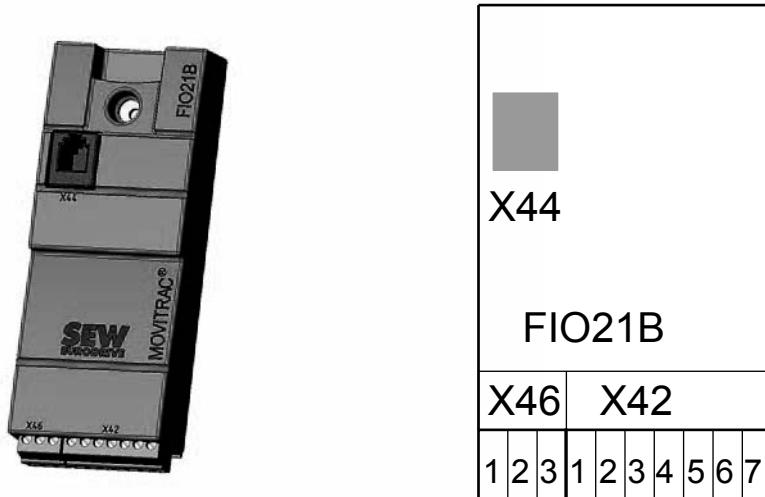
4.8 FIO21B digital module

Part number 1822 541 1

4.8.1 Description

The FIO21B digital module upgrades the basic unit with the following interfaces:

- 7 additional binary inputs DI10 – DI16
- RS-485 service interface
- CAN-based system bus (SBus), plug-in terminals
- The options FIO11B, FSC11B and FIO21B are mounted on the same fastening place and therefore cannot be used simultaneously.



4.8.2 Electronics data of the FIO21B digital module

Function	Terminal	Designation	Data
Binary inputs	X42:1 X42:2 X42:3 X42:4 X42:5 X42:6 X42:7	DI10 DI11 DI12 DI13 DI14 DI15 DI16	$R_i = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$, IE = 10 mA, sampling interval 5 ms, PLC compatible Signal level according to EN 61131-2 type 1 or 3: • +11 V – +30 V: Contact closed • -3 V – +5 V: Contact open Factory set to "no function"
Service interface	X44 RJ10	Service interface	EIA standard, 9.6 kBaud Connection: Only for service purposes, solely for point-to-point connection Maximum cable length 3 m (10 ft)
System bus (SBus)	X46:1 X46:2 X46:3	SC11: CAN High SC12: CAN Low GND: Reference potential	CAN bus to CAN specification 2.0, parts A and B Transmission technology according to ISO 11898, max. 64 stations Bus termination possible between SC11 and SC12 with enclosed 120 Ω resistor. Terminal cross-section: • 1.5 mm ² (AWG15) without conductor end sleeves • 1.0 mm ² (AWG17) with conductor end sleeves

4.9 DBG60B keypad

4.9.1 Description

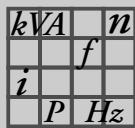
The basic version of MOVITRAC® B does not have a DBG60B keypad but has the option of an upgrade to include the plain text keypad.

Keypad	Language	Part number
	DBG60B-01 DE / EN / FR / IT / ES / PT / NL (German / English / French / Italian / Spanish / Portuguese / Dutch)	1 820 403 1
	DBG60B-02 DE / EN / FR / FI / SV / DA / TR (German / English / French / Finnish / Swedish / Danish / Turkish)	1 820 405 8
	DBG60B-03 DE / EN / FR / RU / PL / CS (German / English / French / Russian / Polish / Czech)	1 820 406 6
	DBG60B-04 DE / EN / FR / ZH (German / English / French / Chinese)	1 820 850 9
Door installation set¹⁾	Description (= scope of delivery)	Part number
DBM60B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Housing for DBG60B (IP65) DKG60B extension cable, length 5 m (20 ft) 	824 853 2
Extension cable	Description (= scope of delivery)	Part number
DKG60B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 m long (20 ft) 4-core, shielded cable (AWG26) 	817 583 7

1) The DBG60B keypad is not included in the scope of delivery and must be ordered separately.

4.9.2 Functions

- Display process values and status
- Display status of binary inputs/outputs
- Error memory and error reset queries
- Option to display and set the operating parameters and service parameters
- Data backup and transfer of parameter sets to other MOVITRAC® B units.
- User-friendly startup menu
- Manual control of MOVITRAC® B
- The FSC11B, FIO11B or FIO21B front option is required for connection



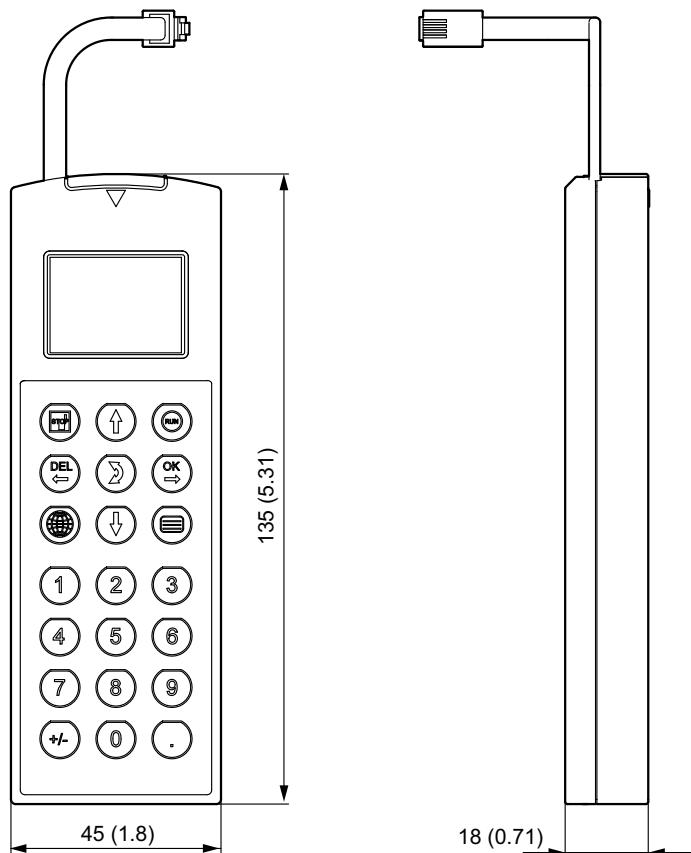
4.9.3 Features

- Illuminated plain text display, choice of 7 languages
- Keypad with 21 keys
- Can be connected via extension cable DKG60B (5 m (20 ft))
- Degree of protection IP40 (EN 60529)

	TIP The DBG60B keypad option is connected to the FSC11B or FIO11B communication front option. Simultaneous operation of DBG60B and PC, RS-485 connection, MOVIDRIVE® or MOVITRAC® is not possible.
---	--

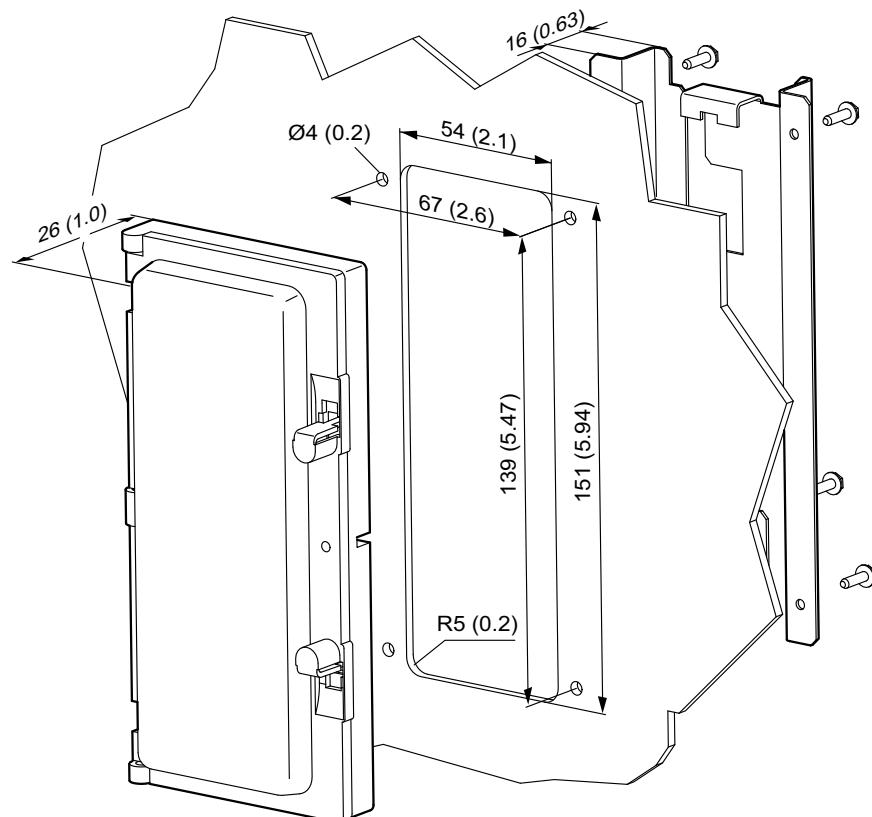
4.9.4 Dimension drawing for DBG60B

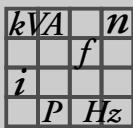
Dimension drawing for DBG60B, dimensions in mm



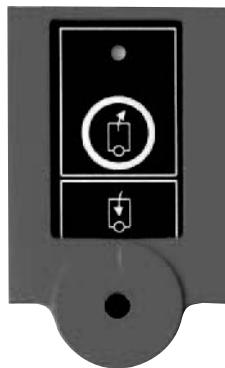
4.9.5 DBG60B housing dimension drawing

The DBM60B option can be used to mount the DBG60B keypad in the control cabinet door, for example. The DBM60B option consists of housing in degree of protection IP65 and a 5 m (20 ft) long DKG60B extension cable.



**4.10 UBP11A parameter module**

Part number: 823 933 9

**Functional description:**

- For saving data from the inverter to the parameter module
- Data from the parameter module can be read back into the inverter
- Operating status display
- The UBP11A parameter module requires front option FSC11B or FIO11B. Simultaneous operation of UBP11A and PC, RS-485 connection, MOVIDRIVE® or MOVITRAC® is not possible.
- Meaning of the LED:
 - Green: Data available
 - Flashing green: Data transmission in progress
 - Yellow: No data available
 - Red: Copy error

4.11 MBG11A speed control module

Functional description:

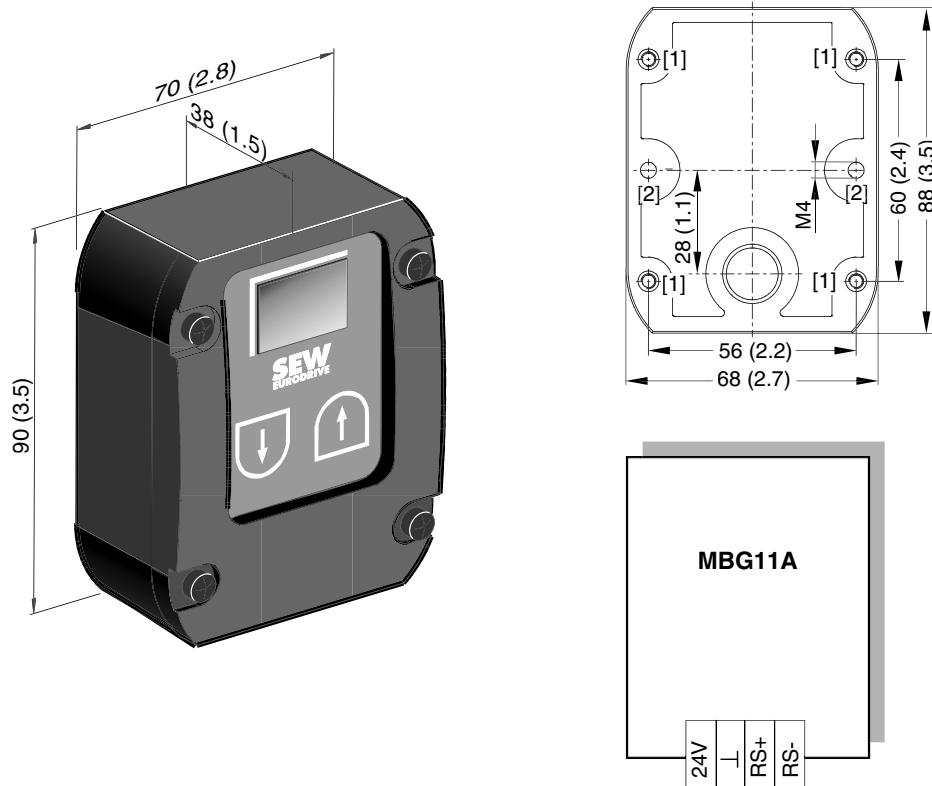
- The MBG11A speed control module has 2 keys and a display. They allow for remote speed control in the range of $-100\% - +100\%$ f_{max} (potentiometer f1).
- Up to 31 MOVITRAC® B units can be controlled at the same time (broadcasting).
- The MBG11A setpoint control module requires the front option FSC11B or FIO11B.

Technical data:

MBG11A option	
Part number	822 547 8
Input voltage	DC 24 V $\pm 25\%$
Current consumption	ca 70 mA
Setpoint resolution	1 %
Serial interface ¹⁾	RS-485 for connecting max. 31 MOVITRAC® inverters (max. 200 m, (656 ft), 9600 baud)
Degree of protection	IP 65
Ambient temperature	$-15 - 60^\circ\text{C}$ ($5 - 140^\circ\text{F}$)

1) with integrated dynamic terminating resistor

Dimensions and connection assignment:



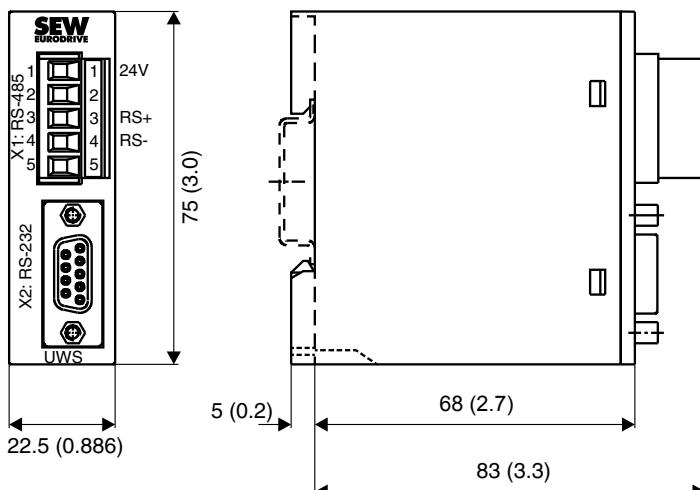
[1] Tapped hole on the rear

[2] Retaining holes for M4 screws

4.12 UWS11A interface adapter RS-232 / RS-485 for support rail

Part number	822 689 X	The FSC11B or FIO11B is required for connecting the UWS11A.
Ambient temperature	0 – 40 °C (32 – 104 °F)	
Degree of protection	IP20	
Description		The UWS11A option converts RS-232 signals, for example from the PC, into RS-485 signals. These RS-485 signals can then be routed to the RS-485 interface of MOVITRAC® B.
RS-232 interface		The UWS11A option requires a DC 24 V voltage supply ($I_{max} = DC 100 \text{ mA}$). The connection between UWS11A and PC is made using a commercially available serial interface cable (shielded!).
RS-485 interface		You can use the RS485 interface of the UWS11A to network up to 32 MOVITRAC® B units for communication (max. total cable length 200 m (656 ft)). Do not connect external terminating resistors because dynamic terminating resistors are already installed.
		Permitted cable cross-section: One core per terminal 0.20 – 2.5 mm ² (AWG 24 - 12) 2 cores per terminal 0.20 – 1 mm ² (AWG 24 – 17)

Dimension drawing



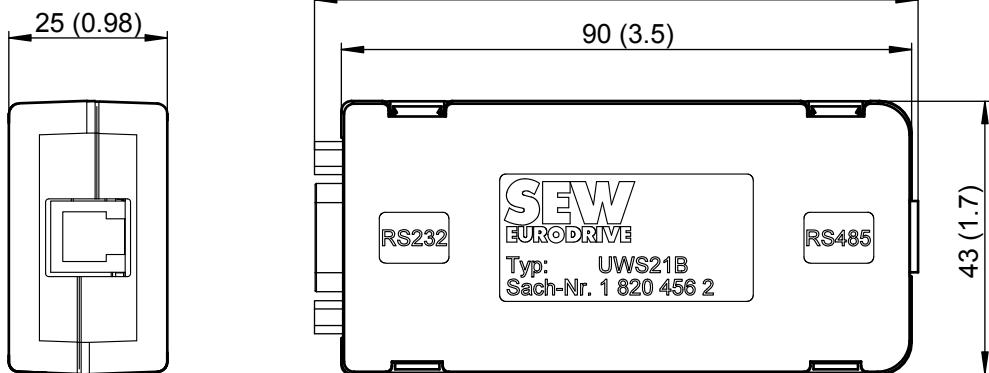
The UWS11A option is mounted on a mounting rail (EN 50022-35 × 7.5) in the control cabinet.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

4.13 UWS21B interface adapter RS-232/RS-485

Part number	18204562	The FSC11B or FIO11B is required for connecting the UWS21B.
Ambient temperature	0 – 40 °C (32 – 104 °F)	
Degree of protection	IP20	
Description		The UWS21B option converts RS-232 signals, for example from the PC, into RS-485 signals. These RS-485 signals can then be routed to the interface of MOVITRAC® B.
RS-232 interface		The UWS21B is connected to the PC using a standard serial interface cable (shielded).
RS-485 interface		The connection between UWS21B and MOVITRAC® B is made using a serial interface cable with RJ10 plugs.
Scope of delivery		The scope of delivery for the UWS21B option includes:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UWS21B • Serial interface cable with 9-pin sub D socket and 9-pin D-sub connector to connect the UWS21B option to the PC. • Serial interface cable with two RJ10 plugs to connect UWS21B and MOVITRAC® B. • CD-ROM with drivers and MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

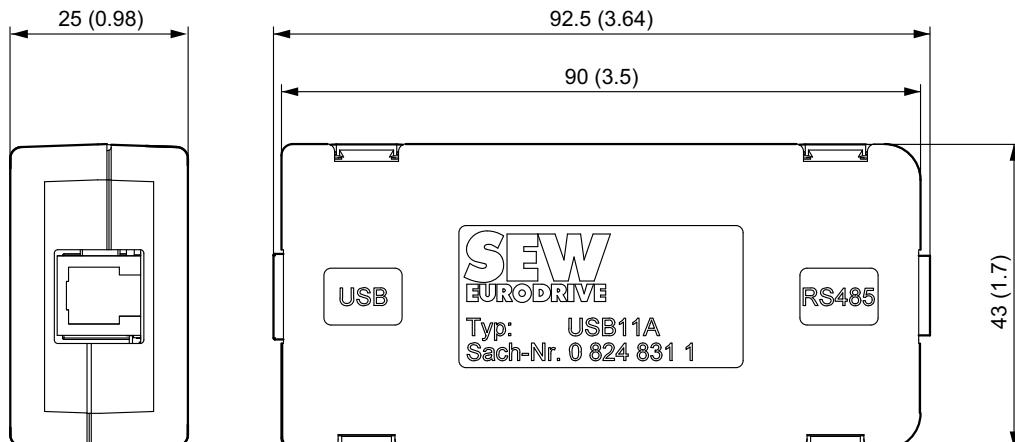
Dimension drawing for UWS21B



4.14 USB11A interface adapter USB/RS-485

Part number	824 831 1	The FSC11B or FIO11B is required for connecting the USB11A.
Ambient temperature	0 – 40 °C (32 – 104 °F)	
Degree of protection	IP20	
Description		The USB11A option is used to connect a PC or laptop with USB interface to the X44 interface of MOVITRAC® B. The USB11A interface adapter supports USB 1.1 and USB 2.0.
USB interface		The connection between USB11A and PC is made using a standard USB cable type USB A-B (shielded!).
Scope of delivery		The scope of delivery for the USB11A option includes:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USB11A unit • USB connection cable type USB A-B to connect PC to USB11A • Serial interface cable with two RJ10 connectors to connect MOVITRAC® B and USB11A. • CD-ROM with drivers and MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.

Dimension drawing for USB11A



<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>f</i>	
<i>i</i>	
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

BW series braking resistors

4.15 BW series braking resistors

4.15.1 General information

BW series braking resistors are adapted to the MOVITRAC® B inverter series. The type of cooling is KS = self-cooling (air ventilation).

The resistor surfaces reach high temperatures under load with P_N . Make sure that you select an installation site that will accommodate these high temperatures. As a rule, braking resistors are therefore mounted on the control cabinet roof.

Provide for a load derating of 4 % per 10 K from an ambient temperature of 45 °C (118 °F). Do not exceed the maximum ambient temperature of 80 °C (176 °F). Note the maximum permissible temperature of other components (e.g. MOVITRAC® B) when installing braking resistors in the control cabinet.

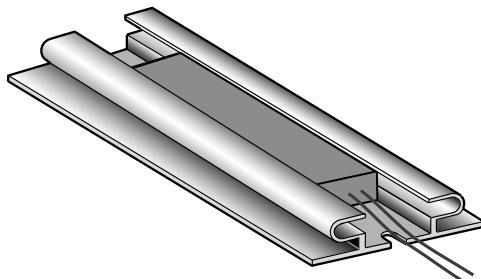
UL and cUL approval

Type BW.. braking resistors are UL and cUL approved in conjunction with MOVITRAC® frequency inverters. SEW-EURODRIVE will provide certification on request. The BW..-T and BW..-P braking resistors have cRUsus approval independent of the MOVITRAC® inverter.

4.15.2 PTC braking resistors

Observe the following points for PTC braking resistors:

- 4-quadrant operation is recommended for applications in which the level of regenerative energy is low.
- The resistor protects itself (reversible) against regenerative overload by changing abruptly to high resistance and no longer consuming any more energy.
- The inverter then switches off and signals a brake chopper fault (fault code 04).



Assignment of the PTC braking resistors:

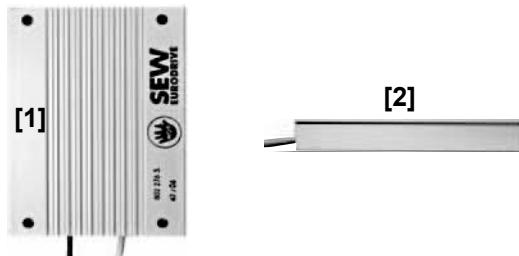
Braking resistor type	BW1	BW2	BW3	BW4
Part number	822 897 3	823 136 2	823 598 8	823 599 6
Ambient temperature ϑ_A	-25 °C – +60 °C (-13 °F – 140 °F)			
For MOVITRAC® B	0003 – 0040 (400/500 V)		0003 – 0022 (230 V)	

4.15.3 Flat design

Flat-type resistors have degree of protection IP54 and are equipped with internal thermal overload protection (cannot be replaced). Depending on their type, you can install the resistors as follows:

- With support rail mounting FHS or submounting FKB under the heat sink. Submounted braking resistors do not reach the specified CDF power. The FHS and FKB options are only suitable for the BW027-003 and BW072-003 braking resistors.
- Attach to a mounting rail using a BS touch guard.

Important: The load capacity applies for a horizontal mounting position [2]. Values are reduced by 10 % for a vertical mounting position [1].

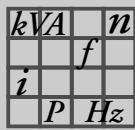


230 V

Braking resistor type	BW027-003	BW027-005
Part number	826 949 1	826 950 5
100 % cdf	230 W	450 W
50 % cdf	310 W	610 W
25 % cdf	410 W	840 W
12 % cdf	550 W	1200 W
6 % cdf	980 W	2360 W
Resistance value R_{BW}	$27 \Omega \pm 10\%$	$27 \Omega \pm 10\%$
Trip current	1.0 A	1.4 A
Ambient temperature ϑ_A	$-20^{\circ}\text{C} - +45^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-4^{\circ}\text{F} - 113^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
For MOVITRAC® B 230 V	0003 – 0022	0003 – 0022

400 / 500 V

Braking resistor type	BW072-003	BW072-005
Part number	826 058 3	826 060 5
100 % cdf	230 W	450 W
50 % cdf	310 W	600 W
25 % cdf	420 W	830 W
12 % cdf	580 W	1110 W
6 % cdf	1000 W	2000 W
Resistance value R_{BW}	$72 \Omega \pm 10\%$	$72 \Omega \pm 10\%$
Trip current	0.6 A	1.0 A
Ambient temperature ϑ_A	$-20^{\circ}\text{C} - +45^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-4^{\circ}\text{F} - 113^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
For MOVITRAC® B 400/500 V	0003 – 0040	0003 – 0040



4.15.4 Wire resistors and grid resistors

- Perforated sheet cover (IP20) open to mounting surface
- The short-term load capacity of the wire and grid resistors is higher than in the flat-type braking resistors (→ MOVIDRIVE® B system manual, section "Selecting the braking resistor").
- A temperature switch is integrated in the BW..-T braking resistor
- A thermal over-current relay is integrated in the BW..-P braking resistor

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends implementing additional protection against overload for the wire and grid resistors by using a bimetallic relay with trip characteristics of trip class 10 or 10A (in accordance with EN 60947-4-1). Set the trip current to the value I_F (→ following tables).

Do not use electronic or electromagnetic fuses because these can be triggered even in case of short-term excess currents that are still within the tolerance range.

For BW..-T / BW..-P series braking resistors, you can connect the integrated temperature sensor / over-current relay using a 2-core, shielded cable as an alternative to a bimetallic relay. The cable entry for BW..-T and BW..-P series braking resistors can be run from the front or the back (→ dimension drawing for BW... / BW..-T / BW..-P braking resistors). Use filler plugs for tapped holes that are not connected.

The resistor surfaces reach high temperatures under load with P_N . Make sure that you select an installation site that will accommodate these high temperatures. As a rule, braking resistors are therefore mounted on the control cabinet roof.

The performance data listed in the following tables indicate the load capacity of the braking resistors depending on their cyclic duration factor. The cyclic duration factor cdf of the braking resistor is indicated in % and is based on a cycle duration of ≤ 120 s.

Technical Data
BW series braking resistors

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

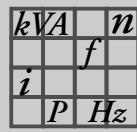
230 V

Type	BW027-006	BW027-012	BW018-015	BW018-035	BW018-075	BW012-025	BW012-050	BW012-100
Part number	822 422 6	822 423 4	–	–	–	821 680 0	–	–
Type BW..-T part number	–	–	1820 416 3	1820 138 5	1820 139 3	–	1820 140 7	1820 141 5
Type BW..-P part number	–	–	–	–	–	1820 414 7	–	–
100 % cdf	0.6 kW	1.2 kW	1.5 kW	3.5 kW	7.5 kW	2.5 kW	5.0 kW	10 kW
50 % cdf	1.1 kW	2.1 kW	2.7 kW	5.9 kW	12.8 kW ¹⁾	4.2 kW	8.5 kW	17 kW
25 % cdf	1.9 kW	3.8 kW	4.8 kW	10.5 kW	12.8 kW ¹⁾	7.5 kW	15.0 kW	19.2 kW ¹⁾
12 % cdf	3.6 kW	7.2 kW	9.0 kW	13.0 kW ¹⁾	12.8 kW ¹⁾	11.2 kW	19.2 kW ¹⁾	19.2 kW ¹⁾
6 % cdf	5.7 kW	8.7 kW ¹⁾	12.8 kW ¹⁾	13.0 kW ¹⁾	12.8 kW ¹⁾	19.0 kW	19.2 kW ¹⁾	19.2 kW ¹⁾
Resistance	27 Ω ±10 %		18 Ω ±10 %			12 Ω ±10 %		
Trip current I _F	4.7 A _{RMS}	6.7 A _{RMS}	9.1 A _{RMS}	13.9 A _{RMS}	20.4 A _{RMS}	14.4 A _{RMS}	20.4 A _{RMS}	28.9 A _{RMS}
Connections	Ceramic terminals 2.5 mm ² (AWG12)					M8 stud		
Tightening torque	0.5 Nm / 4 lb in		6 Nm / 50 lb in					
Design	Wire resistor			Grid resistor				
For MOVITRAC® B	0015 ... 0022		2 x parallel with 0110			0055 / 0075		

1) Physical power limit due to DC link voltage and resistance value.

Type	BW039-003	BW039-006	BW039-012	BW039-026	BW915	BW106	BW206
Part number	821 687 8	821 688 6	821 689 4	–	–	–	–
Type BW..-T part number	–	–	1820 136 9	1820 415 5	1820 413 9	1820 083 4	1820 412 0
100 % cdf	0.3 kW	0.6 kW	1.2 kW	2.6 kW	15.3 kW	13 kW	18 kW
50 % cdf	0.5 kW	1.1 kW	2.1 kW	4.6 kW	15.3 kW	24 kW	32 kW
25 % cdf	1.0 kW	1.9 kW	3.8 kW	5.9 kW ¹⁾	15.3 kW ¹⁾	38.4 kW ¹⁾	38.4 kW ¹⁾
12 % cdf	1.7 kW	3.5 kW	5.9 kW ¹⁾	5.9 kW ¹⁾	15.3 kW ¹⁾	38.4 kW ¹⁾	38.4 kW ¹⁾
6 % cdf	2.8 kW	5.7 kW	5.9 kW ¹⁾	5.9 kW ¹⁾	15.3 kW ¹⁾	38.4 kW ¹⁾	38.4 kW ¹⁾
Resistance	39 Ω ±10 %				15 Ω ±10 %	6 Ω ±10 %	
Trip current I _F	2.8 A _{RMS}	3.9 A _{RMS}	5.5 A _{RMS}	8.1 A _{RMS}	28 A _{RMS}	38 A _{RMS}	42 A _{RMS}
Connections	Ceramic terminals 2.5 mm ² (AWG12)					M8 stud	
Tightening torque	0.5 Nm / 4 lb in				6 Nm / 50 lb in		
Design	Wire resistor				Grid resistor		
For MOVITRAC® B	0015 ... 0022				2 x parallel with 0110	0150 / 2 x parallel with 0220/0300	

1) Physical power limit due to DC link voltage and resistance value.



Technical Data

BW series braking resistors

400 V

Type	BW100-006	BW168	BW268	BW147	BW247	BW347		
Part number	821 701 7	820 604 X	820 715 1	820 713 5	820 714 3	820 798 4		
Type BW..-T part number	1820 419 8	1820 133 4	1820 417 1	1820 134 2	1820 084 2	1820 135 0		
100 % cdf	0.6 kW	0.8 kW	1.2 kW	1.2 kW	2.0 kW	4.0 kW		
50 % cdf	1.1 kW	1.4 kW	2.2 kW	2.2 kW	3.8 kW	7.6 kW		
25 % cdf	1.9 kW	2.6 kW	3.8 kW	3.8 kW	6.4 kW	12.8 kW		
12 % cdf	3.6 kW	4.8 kW	6.7 kW	7.2 kW	12 kW	20 kW ¹⁾		
6 % cdf	5.7 kW	7.6 kW	10 kW ¹⁾	11 kW	19 kW	20 kW ¹⁾		
Resistance	100 Ω ±10 %	68 Ω ±10 %			47 Ω ±10 %			
Trip current I _F	2.4 A _{RMS}	3.4 A _{RMS}	4.2 A _{RMS}	5 A _{RMS}	6.5 A _{RMS}	9.2 A _{RMS}		
Connections	Ceramic terminals 2.5 mm ² (AWG12)				Ceramic terminals 10 mm ² (AWG8)			
Tightening torque	0.5 Nm / 4 lb in				1.6 Nm / 14 lb in			
Design	Wire resistor							
For MOVITRAC® B	0015 ... 0040			0055 / 0075				

1) Physical power limit due to DC link voltage and resistance value.

Type	BW039-012	BW039-026	BW039-050	BW018-015	BW018-035	BW018-075
Part number	821 689 4	–	–	821 684 3	–	–
Type BW..-T part number	1820 1369	1820 415 5	1820 137 7	–	1820 138 5	1820 139 3
Type BW..-P part number	–	–	–	1820 416 3	–	–
100 % cdf	1.2 kW	2.6 kW	5.0 kW	1.5 kW	3.5 kW	7.5 kW
50 % cdf	2.1 kW	4.6 kW	8.5 kW	2.5 kW	5.9 kW	12.7 kW
25 % cdf	3.8 kW	8.3 kW	15.0 kW	4.5 kW	10.5 kW	22.5 kW
12 % cdf	7.0 kW	15.3 kW	24.0 kW ¹⁾	6.7 kW	15.7 kW	33.7 kW
6 % cdf	11.4 kW	24.0 kW ¹⁾	24.0 kW ¹⁾	11.4 kW	26.6 kW	52.2 kW ¹⁾
Resistance	39 Ω ±10 %			18 Ω ±10 %		
Trip current I _F	5.5 A _{RMS}	8.1 A _{RMS}	11.3 A _{RMS}	9.1 A _{RMS}	13.9 A _{RMS}	20.4 A _{RMS}
Connections	Ceramic terminals 2.5 mm ² (AWG12)		M8 stud	Ceramic terminals 2.5 mm ² (AWG12)		M8 stud
Tightening torque	0.5 Nm / 4 lb in		6 Nm / 50 lb in	1.0 Nm / 8.9 lb in		6 Nm / 50 lb in
Design	Wire resistor		Grid resistor			
For MOVITRAC® B	0110		0110	0150 / 0220		

1) Physical power limit due to DC link voltage and resistance value.

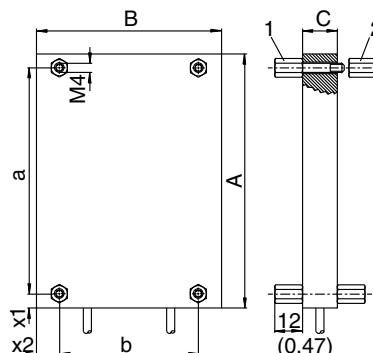
Type	BW915	BW012-025	BW012-050	BW012-100	BW0106	BW206
Part number	–	821 680 0	–	–	–	–
Type BW..-T part number	1820 413 9	–	1820 140 7	1820 141 5	1820 083 4	1820 412 0
Type BW..-P part number	–	1820 414 7	–	–	–	–
100 % cdf	16 kW	2.5 kW	5.0 kW	10 kW	13.5 kW	18 kW
50 % cdf	27 kW	4.2 kW	8.5 kW	17 kW	23 kW	30.6 kW
25 % cdf	45 kW ¹⁾	7.5 kW	15.0 kW	30 kW	40 kW	54 kW
12 % cdf	45 kW ¹⁾	11.2 kW	22.5 kW	45 kW	61 kW	81 kW
6 % cdf	45 kW ¹⁾	19.0 kW	38.0 kW	56 kW ¹⁾	102 kW	136.8 kW
Resistance	15 Ω ±10 %	12 Ω ±10 %			6 Ω ±10 %	
Trip current I _F	32.6 A _{RMS}	14.4 A _{RMS}	20.4 A _{RMS}	28.8 A _{RMS}	47.4 A _{RMS}	54.7 A _{RMS}
Connections	M8 stud					
Tightening torque	6 Nm / 50 lb in					
Design	Grid resistor					
For MOVITRAC® B	0220	0300		0370 ... 0750		

1) Physical power limit due to DC link voltage and resistance value.

4.15.5 Dimension drawing for BW braking resistors

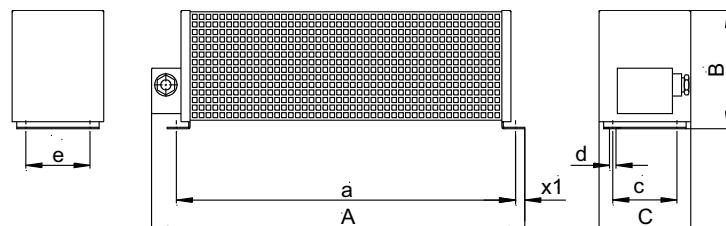
Flat-design

Flat-design resistors: The connecting lead is 500 mm (19.69 in) long. The scope of delivery includes four M4 threaded bushes each of type 1 and 2.



Type	Main dimensions [mm (in)]			Fastening parts [mm (in)]				Mass [kg (lb)]
	A	B	C	a	b	x1	x2	
BW072-003	110 (4.33)	80 (3.1)	15 (0.59)	98 (3.9)	60 (2.4)	6 (0.2)	10 (0.39)	0.3 (0.7)
BW027-003								
BW072-005	216 (8.50)	80 (3.1)	15 (0.59)	204 (8.03)	60 (2.4)	6 (0.2)	10 (0.39)	0.6 (1)
BW027-005								

Wire resistors



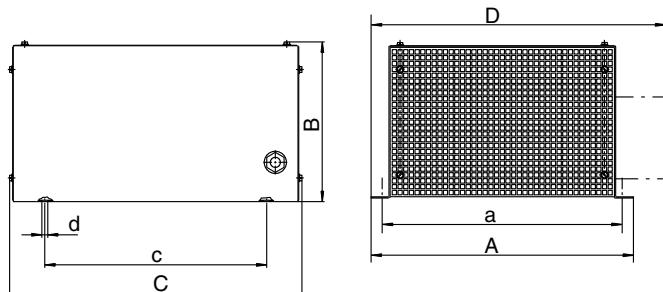
Type	Main dimensions [mm (in)]				Fastening parts [mm (in)]				Mass [kg (lb)]	BW..-T
	A	A BW..-T	B	C	a	c/e	x1	d		
BW027-006	486 (19.1)	—	120 (4.72)	92 (3.6)	430 (16.9)	64 (2.5)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	2.3 (5.1)	—
BW027-012	486 (19.1)	—	120 (4.72)	185 (7.28)	430 (16.9)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	4.3 (9.5)	—
BW100-006 (-T)	486 (19.1)	549 (21.6)	120 (4.72)	92 (3.6)	430 (16.9)	64 (2.5)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	2.3 (5.1)	3 (7)
BW168 (-T)	365 (14.4)	479 (18.9)	120 (4.72)	185 (7.28)	330 (13.0)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	3.3 (7.3)	4 (9)
BW268 (-T)	465 (18.3)	549 (21.6)	120 (4.72)	185 (7.28)	430 (16.9)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	4.3 (9.5)	4.9 (11)
BW147 (-T)	465 (18.3)	549 (21.6)	120 (4.72)	185 (7.28)	430 (16.9)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	4.3 (9.5)	4.9 (11)
BW247 (-T)	665 (26.2)	749 (29.5)	120 (4.72)	185 (7.28)	630 (24.8)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	6.1 (13)	6.7 (15)
BW347 (-T)	670 (26.4)	749 (29.5)	210 (5.71)	185 (7.28)	630 (24.8)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	13.2 (29.1)	11.9 (26.2)
BW039-003	286 (11.3)	—	120 (4.72)	92 (3.6)	230 (9.06)	64 (2.5)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	1.5 (3.3)	
BW039-006	486 (19.1)	—	120 (4.72)	92 (3.6)	430 (16.9)	64 (2.5)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	2.3 (5.1)	
BW039-012 (-T)	486 (19.1)	549 (21.6)	120 (4.72)	185 (7.28)	430 (16.9)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	4.3 (9.5)	4.9 (11)
BW039-026-T	—	649 (25.6)	120 (4.72)	275 (10.8)	530 (20.9)	240 (9.45)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	—	8 (20)
BW018-015	600 (23.6)	—	120 (4.72)	92 (3.6)	544 (21.4)	80 (3.1)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	4 (9)	—
BW018-015-P	649 (25.6)	—	120 (4.72)	185 (7.28)	526 (20.7)	150 (5.91)	10 (0.39)	6.5 (0.26)	5.8 (13)	—

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

BW series braking resistors

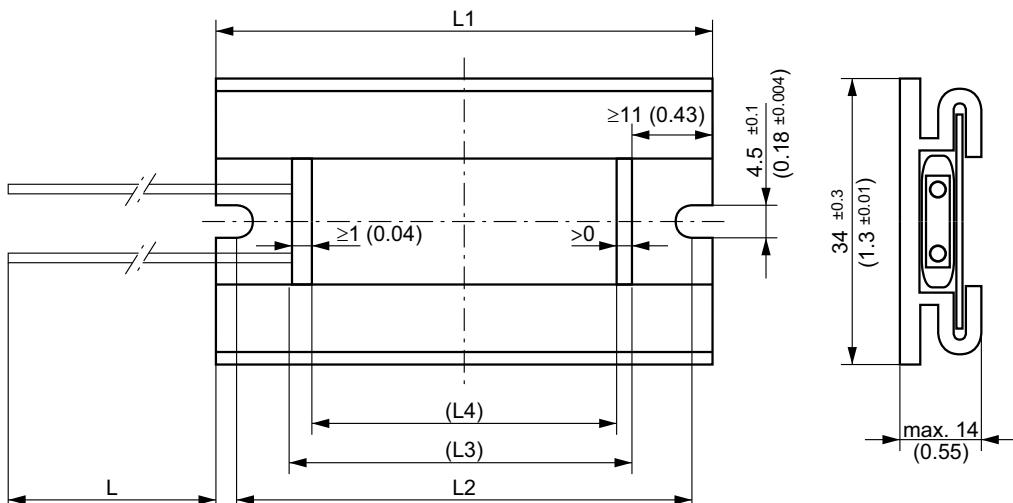
Grid resistors



Type	Main dimensions [mm (in)]			C	Fastening parts [mm (in)]			Mass [kg (lb)]
	A	A BW..-T	B		a	c	d	
BW012-025	295 (11.6)	–	260 (10.2)	490 (19.3)	270 (10.6)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	8.0 (18)
BW012-025-P ¹⁾	295 (11.6)	–	260 (10.2)	490 (19.3)	270 (10.6)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	8.0 (18)
BW012-050-T	–	395 (15.6)	260 (10.2)	490 (19.3)	370 (14.6)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	12 (26)
BW012-100-T	–	595 (23.4)	270 (10.6)	490 (19.3)	570 (22.4)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	21 (46)
BW018-035-T	–	295 (11.6)	260 (10.2)	490 (19.3)	270 (10.6)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	9.0 (20)
BW018-075-T	–	595 (23.4)	270 (10.6)	490 (19.3)	570 (22.4)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	18 (40)
BW039-050-T	–	395 (15.6)	260 (10.2)	490 (19.3)	370 (14.6)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	12 (26)
BW915-T	–	795 (31.3)	270 (10.6)	490 (19.3)	770 (30.3)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	32 (71)
BW106-T	–	795 (31.3)	270 (10.6)	490 (19.3)	770 (30.3)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	30 (66)
BW206-T	–	995 (39.2)	270 (10.6)	490 (19.3)	970 (38.2)	380 (15.0)	10.5 (0.413)	40 (88)

1) D = 355 mm (14.0 in)

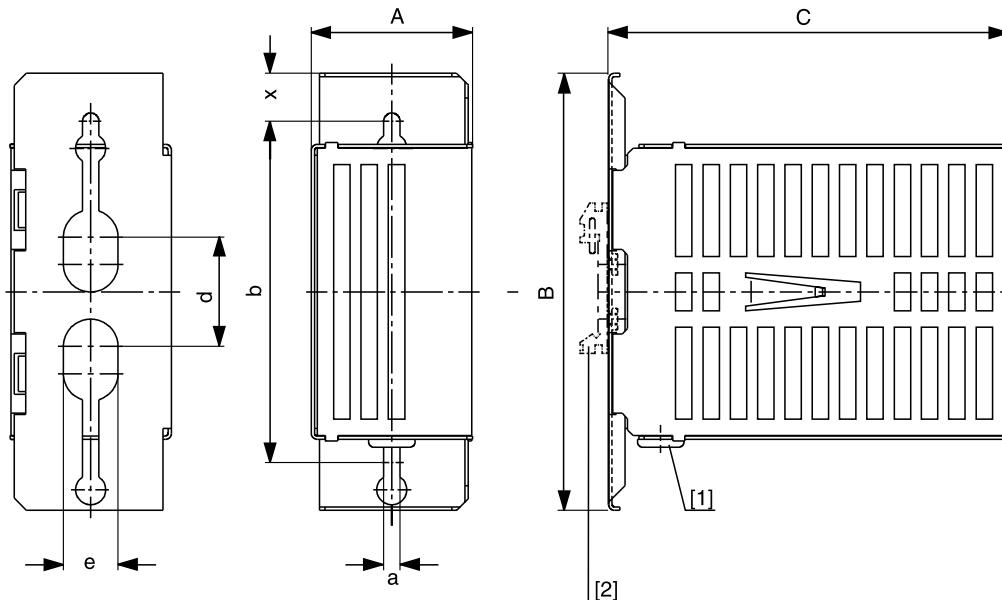
PTC braking resistors



Type	L1	L2	L3	L4	L
BW1	89 (3.5)	82 (3.2)	64 (2.5)	60 (2.4)	100 (3.94)
BW2	124 (4.88)	117 (4.61)	97 (3.8)	95 (3.7)	165 (6.50)
BW3	89 (3.5)	82 (3.2)	64 (2.5)	60 (2.4)	100 (3.94)
BW4	124 (4.88)	117 (4.61)	97 (3.8)	95 (3.7)	165 (6.50)

4.16 BS touch guard

Dimension drawing for touch guard:



[1] Grommet

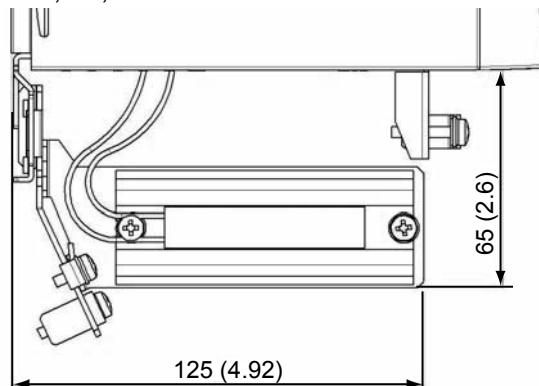
[2] Support rail mounting

Type	Main dimensions [mm (in)]			Mounting dimensions [mm (in)]				
	A	B	C	b	d	e	a	x
BS-003	60 (2.4)	160 (6.30)	146 (5.75)	125 (4.92)	40 (1.6)	20 (0.8)	6 (0.2)	17.5 (0.689)
BS-005	60 (2.4)	160 (6.30)	252 (9.92)	125 (4.92)	40 (1.6)	20 (0.8)	6 (0.2)	17.5 (0.689)

Type	Mass [kg (lb)]	Part number	Support rail installation	BW
BS-003	0.35 (0.77)	813 151 3	Accessory S001 / part number 822 194 4	BW027-003 / BW072-003
BS-005	0.5 (1)	813 152 X		BW027-005 / BW072-005

4.17 Mounting PTC braking resistors FKB10B

For sizes 0XS, 0S, 0L



Type	Part number	Size	230 V	400 V
FKB10B	18 216 218	0XS, 0S, 0L	BW3	BW1

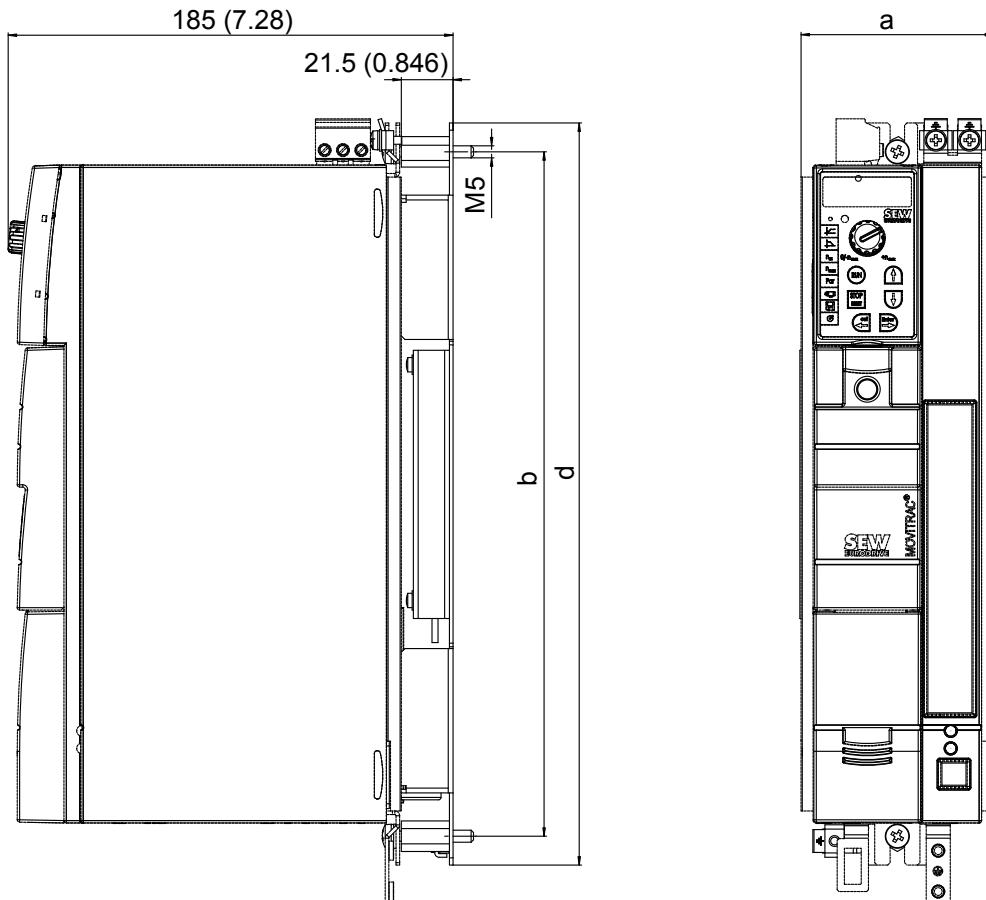
4.18 Submounting of flat-type FKB11/12/13B braking resistors

The FKB..B is used for submounting flat-design resistors under the inverter.

Type	Part number	Size	Braking resistor	
			230 V	400/500 V
FKB11B	1820 728 6	0XS	BW4	BW2
FKB12B	1820 729 4	0S		BW027-003
FKB13B	1820 730 8	0L		BW072-003

Submounted braking resistors do not reach the specified CDF power.

Dimension drawing:



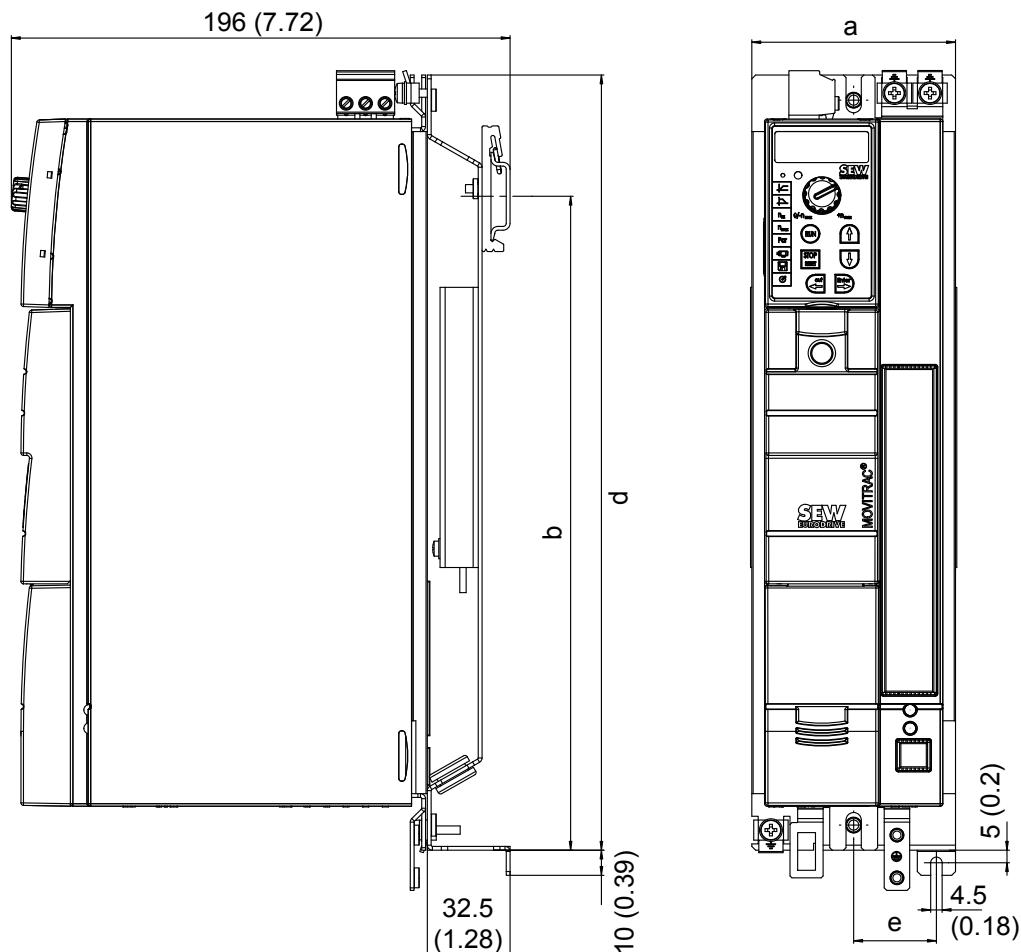
MOVITRAC® B size	a	b	d
0XS	55 (2.2)	196 (7.72)	220 (8.66)
0S	80 (3.1)	196 (7.72)	220 (8.66)
0L	80 (3.1)	284.5 (11.20)	308.5 (12.15)

4.19 FHS11B/12B/13B support rail mounting

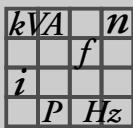
The FHS is used for support rail mounting of MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters and for the submounting of flat-design resistors.

Type	Part number	Size	Braking resistor	
			230 V	400/500 V
FHS11B	1820 724 3	0XS	BW4	BW2
FHS12B	1820 725 1	0S	BW027-003	BW072-003
FHS13B	1820 727 8	0L		

Dimension drawing:



MOVITRAC® B size	a	b	d	e
0XS	55 (2.2)	171.5 (6.752)	220 (8.66)	7.5 (0.30)
0S	80 (3.1)	171.5 (6.752)	220 (8.66)	32.5 (1.28)
0L	80 (3.1)	260.3 (10.25)	308.5 (12.15)	32.5 (1.28)



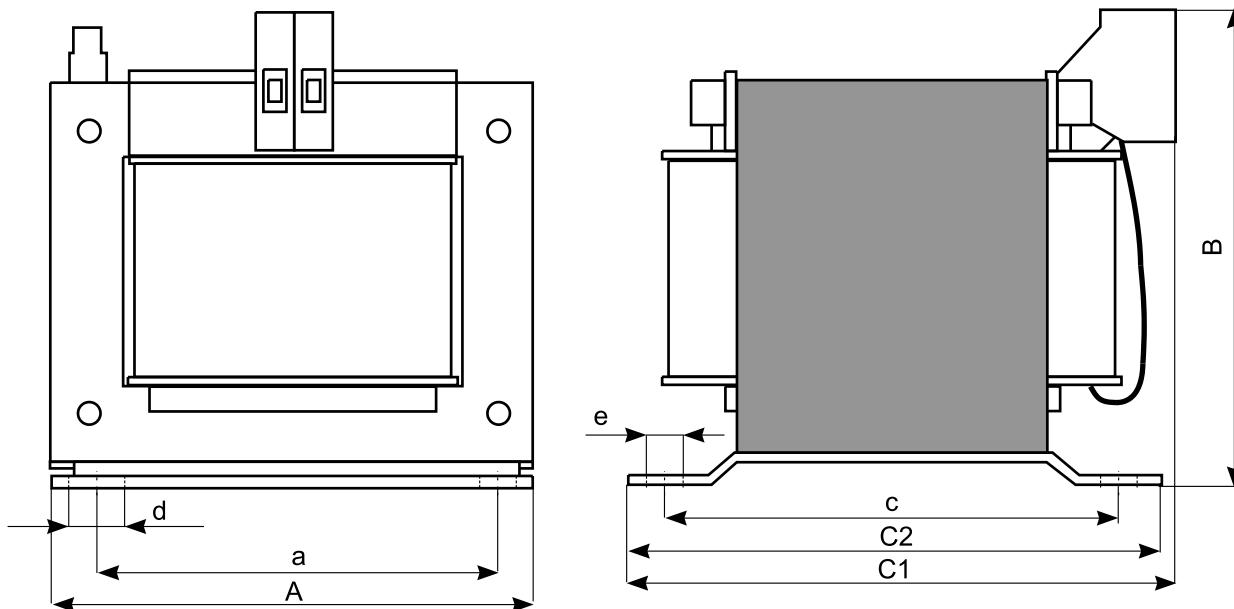
4.20 ND line chokes

The line choke assists in overvoltage protection. The line choke limits the charging current when several inverters are connected together in parallel on the input end with shared mains contactors. ND line filters have cRUus approval independent of MOVITRAC® B. The ambient temperature is $-25 - +45^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-13 - 113^{\circ}\text{F}$). The degree of protection is IP00 (EN 60529).

Line choke type	ND 010-301	ND 020-151
Part number	826 972 6	826 973 4
Rated voltage V_N	1 x AC 230 V $\pm 10\%$	
Rated current I_N	AC 10 A	AC 20 A
Power loss at $I_N P_V$	6 W	10 W
Inductance L_N	3 mH	1.5 mH
Terminal strip	4 mm ² (AWG10)	10 mm ² (AWG8)
Tightening torque	0.6 Nm / 5 lb in	1.5 Nm / 13 lb in
Suitable for MOVITRAC® B		
1-phase 230 V	0003 – 0008	0011 – 0022

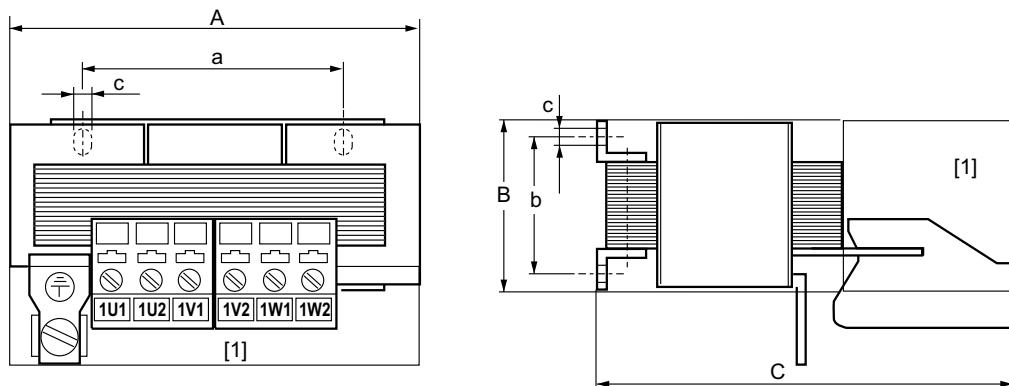
Line choke type	ND 020-013	ND045-013	ND085-013	ND150-013
Part number	826 012 5	826 013 3	826 014 1	825 548 2
Rated voltage V_N	3 x AC 380 – 500 V $\pm 10\%$			
Rated current I_N	AC 20 A	AC 45 A	AC 85 A	AC 150 A
Power loss at $I_N P_V$	10 W	15 W	25 W	65 W
Inductance L_N	0.1 mH			
Terminal strip	4 mm ² (AWG10)	10 mm ² (AWG8)	35 mm ² (AWG2)	M10/PE stud: M8
Tightening torque	0.6 – 0.8 Nm / 5 – 7 lb in	2.5 Nm / 22 lb in	3.2 – 3.7 Nm / 28 – 33 lb in	M10 stud: 10 Nm / 89 lb in PE: 6 Nm / 50 lb in
Suitable for MOVITRAC® B				
3-phase 400/500 V	100 % I_N	0003 – 0075	0110 – 0220	0300 – 0450
	125 % I_N	0003 – 0075	0110 – 0150	0220 – 0370
3-phase 230 V	100 % I_N	0003 – 0055	0075 – 0110	0150 – 0220
	125 % I_N	0003 – 0037	0055 – 0750	0110 – 0150
				0220 – 0300

4.20.1 Dimension drawing for ND 010-301 / ND 020-151



Type	Main dimensions [mm (in)]					Mounting dimensions [mm (in)]					Mass [kg (lb)]
	A	B	C1	C2	a	c	d	e			
ND 010-301	90 (3.5)	100 (3.94)	80 (3.1)	70 (2.8)	64 (2.5)	52 (2.0)	4.4 (0.17)	7.4 (0.29)		1.4 (3.1)	
ND 020-151	90 (3.5)	100 (3.94)	90 (3.5)	70 (2.8)	64 (2.5)	52 (2.0)	4.4 (0.17)	7.4 (0.29)		1.4 (3.1)	

4.20.2 Dimension drawing for ND 020-013 / ND 045-013 / ND 085-013



[1] = Space for touch-safe terminal strips

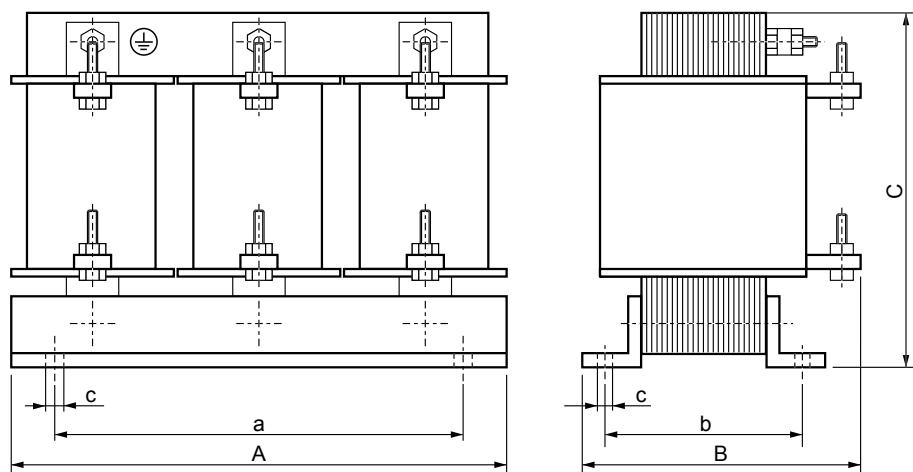
Type	Main dimensions [mm (in)]			Mounting dimensions [mm (in)]			Mass [kg (lb)]
	A	B	C	a	b	d/e	
ND 020-013	85 (3.3)	60 (2.4)	120 (4.72)	50 (2.0)	31 (1.2)	5 – 10 (0.2 – 0.39)	0.5 (1)
ND 045-013	125 (4.92)	95 (3.7)	170 (6.69)	84 (3.3)	55 – 75 (2.2 – 3.0)	6 (0.2)	2.5 (5.5)
ND 085-013	185 (7.28)	115 (4.53)	235 (9.25)	136 (5.35)	56 (2.2)	7 (0.3)	8 (20)

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

ND line chokes

4.20.3 Dimension drawing for ND 150-013



[1] = Space for touch-safe terminal strips

Type	Main dimensions [mm (in)]			Mounting dimensions [mm (in)]			Mass [kg (lb)]
	A	B	C	a	b	d/e	
ND 150-013	250 (9.84)	160 (6.30)	230 (9.06)	180 (7.09)	77 (3.0)	8 (0.3)	17 (37)

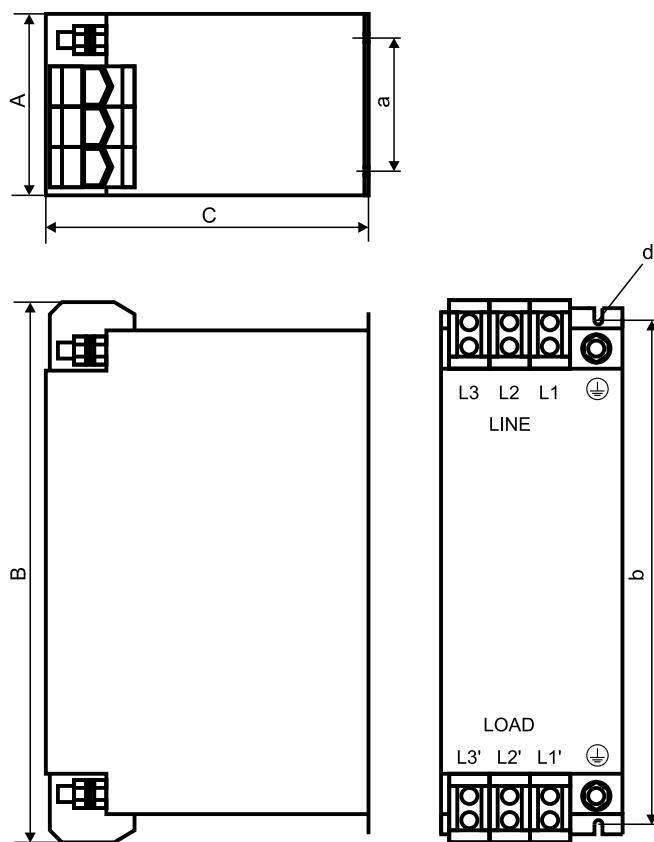
4.21 NF line filters

The line filter suppresses interference emissions on the line side of inverters. The ambient temperature is $-25 - +45^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-13 - 113^{\circ}\text{F}$). The degree of protection is IP20 (EN 60529). NF line filters have cRUs approval independent of MOVITRAC® B.

Type	NF009-503	NF014-503	NF018-503	NF035-503	NF048-503
Part number	827 412 6	827 116 X	827 413 4	827 128 3	827 117 8
Rated current	AC 9 A	AC 14 A	AC 18 A _{AC}	AC 35 A	AC 48 A
Power loss	6 W	9 W	12 W	15 W	22 W
Earth-leakage current	$\leq 25 \text{ mA}$	$\leq 25 \text{ mA}$	$\leq 25 \text{ mA}$	$\leq 25 \text{ mA}$	$\leq 40 \text{ mA}$
Connections PE screw	4 mm^2 (AWG10) M5			10 mm^2 (AWG8) M5/M6	
Tightening torque	0.6 – 0.8 Nm / 5 – 7 lb in			1.8 Nm / 16 lb in	
Suitable for MOVITRAC® B					
3 x 400/ 500 V	100 % I _N	0003 – 0040	0055 / 0075	–	0110 / 0150
	125 % I _N	0003 – 0030	0040 / 0055	0075	0110
3 x 230 V	100 % I _N	0015 / 0022	0037	–	0055 / 0075
	125 % I _N	0015	0022	0037	0055 / 0075

Type	NF063-503	NF085-503	NF115-503	NF150-503
Part number	827 414 2	827 415 0	827 416 9	827 417 7
Rated current	AC 63 A	AC 85 A	AC 115 A	AC 150 A
Power loss	30 W	35 W	60 W	90 W
Earth-leakage current	$\leq 30 \text{ mA}$	$\leq 30 \text{ mA}$	$\leq 30 \text{ mA}$	$\leq 30 \text{ mA}$
Connections PE screw	16 mm^2 (AWG6) M6	35 mm^2 (AWG2) M8	50 mm^2 (AWG1/0) M10	50 mm^2 (AWG1/0) M10
Tightening torque	3 Nm / 30 lb in		3.7 Nm / 33 lb in	
Suitable for MOVITRAC® B				
3 x 400/ 500 V	100 % I _N	0300	0370 / 0450	0550
	125 % I _N	0220	0300 / 0370	0450
3 x 230 V	100 % I _N	0150	0220	0300
	125 % I _N	0110 / 0150	–	0220 / 0300

Dimension drawing for line filter [mm (in)]:



Line filter type	Main dimensions		
	A	B	C
NF009-503	55 (2.2)	195 (7.68)	80 (3.1)
NF014-503		225 (8.86)	
NF018-503	50 (2.0)	255 (10.0)	
NF035-503	60 (2.4)	275 (10.8)	100 (3.94)
NF048-503		315 (12.4)	
NF063-503	90 (3.5)	260 (10.2)	140 (5.51)
NF085-503		320 (12.6)	
NF115-503	100 (3.94)	330 (13.0)	155 (6.10)
NF150-503			

Line filter type	Mounting dimensions		Hole dimension d	PE connection	Mass kg (lb)	
	a	b				
NF009-503	20 (0.79)	180 (7.09)	5.5 (0.22)	M5	0.8 (2)	
NF014-503		210 (8.27)			0.9 (2)	
NF018-503		240 (9.45)			1.1 (2.4)	
NF035-503		255 (10.0)			1.7 (3.7)	
NF048-503	30 (1.2)	295 (11.6)	6.5 (0.26)	M6	2.1 (4.6)	
NF063-503		235 (9.25)			2.4 (5.3)	
NF085-503	60 (2.4)	255 (10.0)		M8	3.5 (7.7)	
NF115-503				M10	4.8 (11)	
NF150-503					5.6 (12)	

4.22 ULF11A folding ferrites

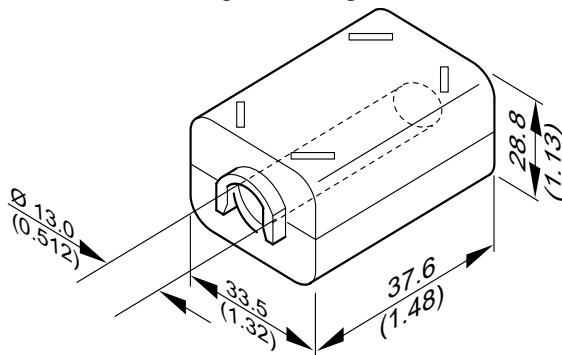
Folding ferrites are used to reduce interference radiated from the mains cable. Only use folding ferrites with single-phase units.

The delivery scope contains 3 folding ferrites, which must be installed according to the installation instructions.

Technical data:

Part number	1821 213 1 (3 pcs)
For cable diameter	10.5 – 12.5 mm (0.413 – 0.492 in)
Storage temperature	–40 °C – +85 °C (–40 – +185 °F)
Operating temperature	–25 °C – +105 °C (–13 – +221 °F)

Dimension drawing for folding ferrites:



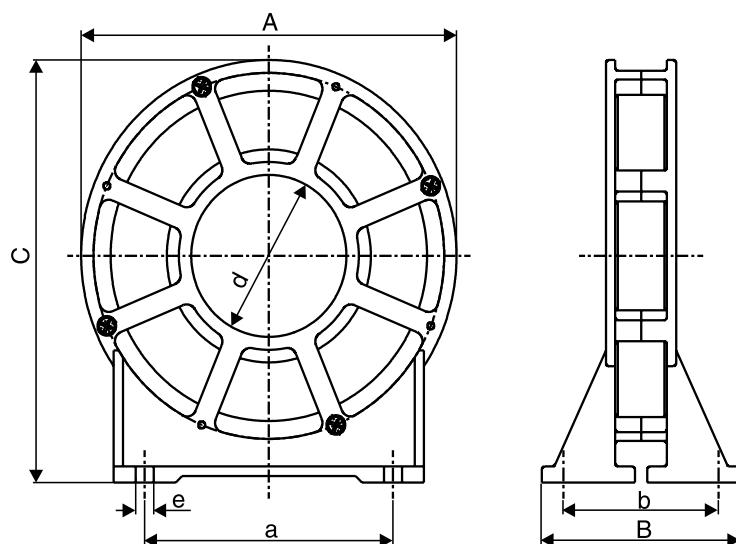
4.23 HD output chokes

You can reduce the radiated interference of the unshielded motor cable by using an output choke.

Output choke type	HD001	HD002	HD003
Part number	813 325 5	813 557 6	813 558 4
Max. power loss $P_{V\max}$	15 W	8 W	30 W
Mass	0.5 kg (1 lb)	0.2 kg (0.4 lb)	1.1 kg (2.4 lb)
For cable cross sections	$1.5 - 16 \text{ mm}^2$ AWG16 – 6	$\leq 1.5 \text{ mm}^2$ $\leq \text{AWG}16$	$\geq 16 \text{ mm}^2$ $\geq \text{AWG}6$

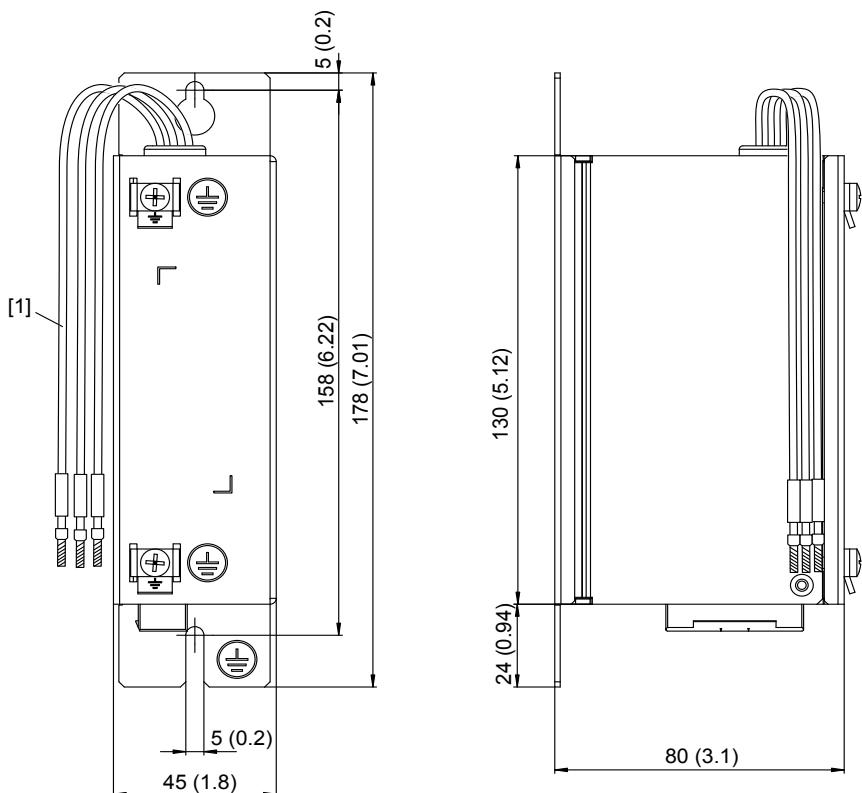
Output choke type	HD012	HD100	HD101
Part number	1821 217 4	829 837 8	829 838 6
Rated current		AC 12 A	
Power loss (at rated current)	11 W	20 W	
Ambient temperature	$-10^\circ\text{C} - +60^\circ\text{C}$ ($+14 - 140^\circ\text{F}$) Derating 3% I_N at $40^\circ\text{C} - 60^\circ\text{C}$ ($113 - 140^\circ\text{F}$)		
Degree of protection		IP20	
Mains and motor connection	$\leq 4 \text{ mm}^2$	Screw terminals 4 mm^2 (AWG 10)	
Inverter connection	$\leq \text{AWG}12$	Cables with conductor end sleeves	
Mass	0.55 kg (1.2 lb)	0.40 kg (0.88 lb)	0.48 kg (1.1 lb)
Can be submounted for size	Cannot be sub-mounted	0S	0L
For MOVITRAC® B ...-5A3	0003 – 0040	0005 / 0008 / 0011 / 0015	0022 / 0030 / 0040
For MOVITRAC® B ..-2A3	0003 – 0022	0005 / 0008	0011 / 0015 / 0022

Dimension drawing for HD 001 / 002 / 003 [mm (in)]:



Output choke type	Main dimensions			Mounting dimensions		Inside diameter d	Hole dimension e
	A	B	C	a	b		
HD001	121 (4.76)	64 (2.5)	131 (5.16)	80 (3.1)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	5.8 (0.23)
HD002	66 (2.6)	49 (1.9)	73 (2.9)	44 (1.7)	38 (1.5)	23 (0.91)	5.8 (0.23)
HD003	170 (6.69)	64 (2.5)	185 (7.28)	120 (4.72)	50 (2.0)	88 (3.5)	7.0 (0.28)

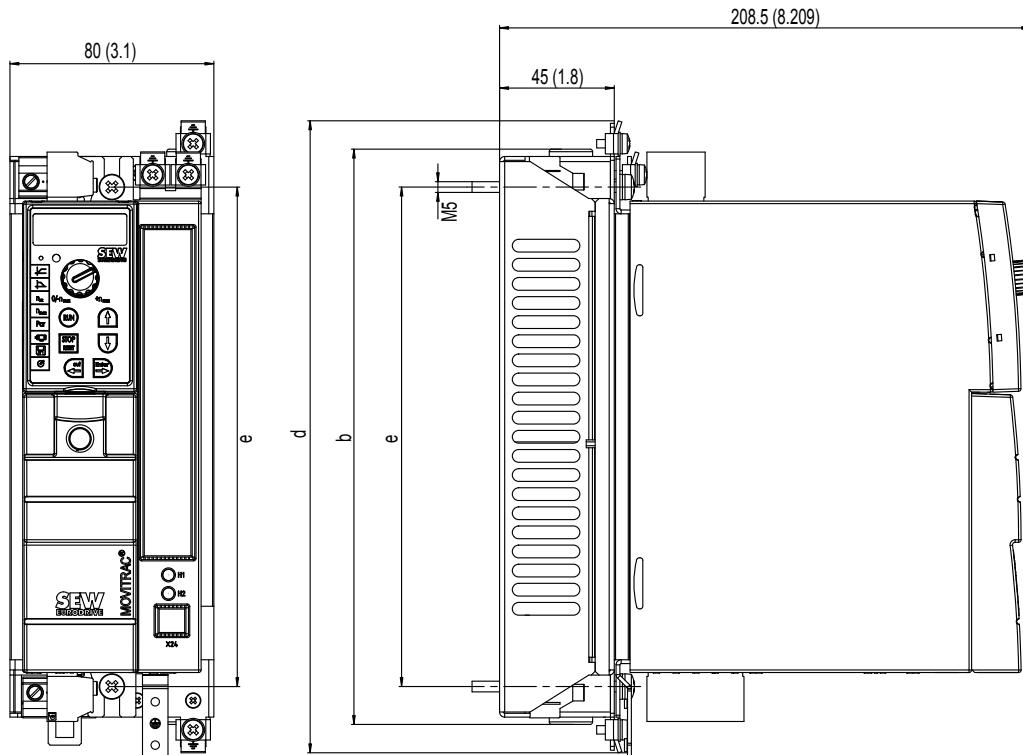
Dimension drawing for HD012



[1] Length = 100 mm (3.94 in)

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Dimension drawing for HD100 / HD101:



Output choke type	MOVITRAC® B	b	d	e
HD100	Size 0S	226 (8.90)	248 (9.76)	196 (7.72)
HD101	Size 0L	314.5 (12.38)	336.5 (13.25)	284.5 (11.20)

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

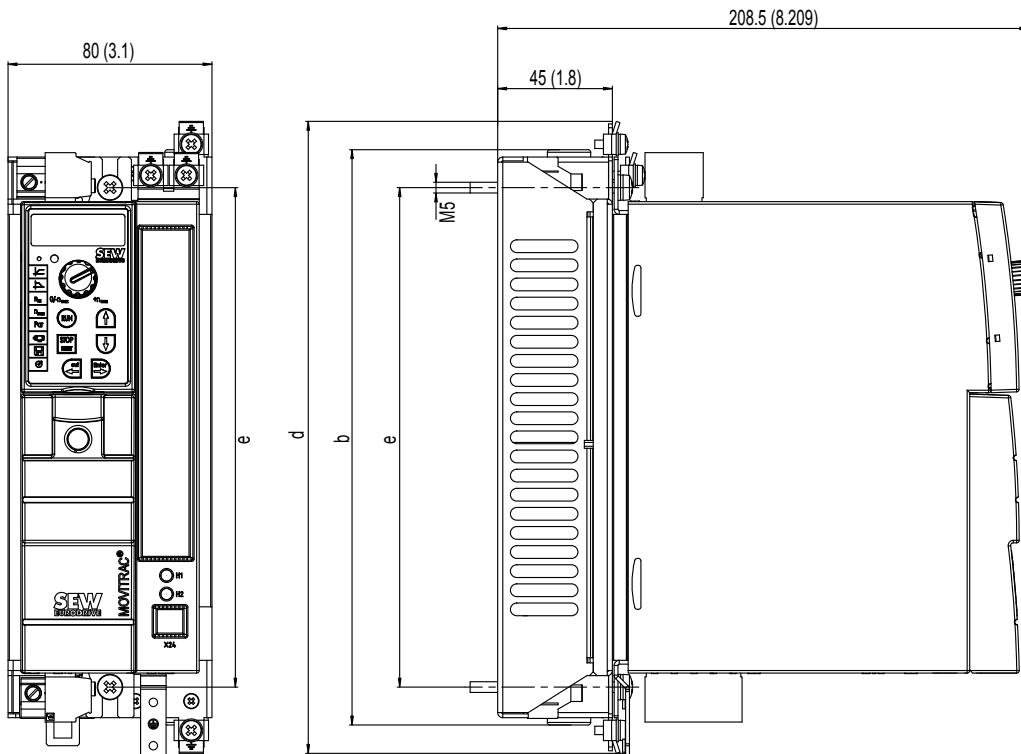
EMC module FKE12B/13B

4.24 EMC module FKE12B/13B

Using the EMC module, you can reach limit class C1 (B) on the input and output sides. The EMC module is designed for 100 % operation and 125 % operation.

Type	FKE12B	FKE13B
Part number	829 590 5	829 591 3
Rated voltage	3 × AC 230 – 500 V	
Voltage drop in the filter (at rated current)	< 1 %	
Rated current	AC 12 A	
Power loss (at rated current)	20 W	
Ambient temperature	–10 °C – +60 °C (+14 – 140 °F) Derating 3% I_N at 40 °C – 60 °C (113 – 140 °F)	
Degree of protection	IP20	
Mains and motor connection	Screw terminals 4 mm ² (AWG 10)	
Inverter connection	Cables with conductor end sleeves	
Mass	0.40 kg (0.88 lb)	0.48 kg (1.1 lb)
Can be submounted for size	0S	0L
For MOVITRAC® B ...-5A3	0005 / 0008 / 0011 / 0015	0022 / 0030 / 0040
For MOVITRAC® B ...-2A3	0005 / 0008	0011 / 0015 / 0022

Dimension drawing:



EMC module	MOVITRAC® B	b	d	e
FKE12B	Size 0S	226 (8.90)	248 (9.76)	196 (7.72)
FKE13B	Size 0L	314.5 (12.38)	336.5 (13.25)	284.5 (11.20)

4.25 HF output filters

SEW output filters of the HF type are sine filters. Sine filters smoothen the output voltage of the inverter. Use output filters in the following cases:

- In group drives (several motor leads in parallel); the discharge currents in the motor cables are suppressed.
- To protect the motor winding insulation of non-SEW motors, which are not suitable for inverters.
- To protect against overvoltage spikes in long motor cables (> 100 m (328 ft))

	TIP
	Do not use output filters in hoists because of the voltage drop in the filter!
	TIP
	During project planning of the drive, take into account the voltage drop in the output filter and consequently the reduced motor torque available. This applies particularly to AC 230 V units with output filters.

Output filters attenuate interference emission via unshielded motor lines.

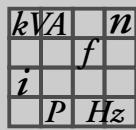
The ambient temperature is 0 – +45 °C (32 – 113 °F) (reduction: 3 % per K up to max. 60 °C (140 °F)).

Output filter type	HF008-503 ¹⁾	HF015-503 ¹⁾	HF022-503 ¹⁾	HF030-503 ¹⁾	HF040-503 ¹⁾	HF055-503 ¹⁾
Part number	826 029 X	826 030 3	826 031 1	826 032 X	826 311 6	826 312 4
Mains voltage V_N		3 × AC 200 V –10 % – 3 × AC 500 V +10 %, 50/60 Hz ²⁾				
Earth-leakage current at U_N ΔI			0 mA			
Power loss at I_N P_V	25 W	35 W	55 W	65 W	90 W	115 W
Degree of protection (EN 60529)			IP20			
Connections / tightening torque			M4 terminal studs 1.6 Nm ± 20 % / 14 lb in ± 20 %			
Mass	3.1 kg (6.8 lb)		4.4 kg (9.7 lb)		10.8 kg (23.8 lb)	
Assignment to AC 400/500 V units						
Voltage drop at I_N ΔU		< 6.5 % (7.5 %) at AC 400 V / < 4 % (5 %) at AC 500 V and $f_{Amax} = 50$ Hz (60 Hz)				
Rated throughput current ³⁾ I_N 400 V at $V_{mains} = 3 \times AC 400$ V	AC 2.5 A	AC 4 A	AC 6 A	AC 8 A	AC 10 A	AC 12 A
Rated throughput current ³⁾ I_N 500 V at $V_{mains} = 3 \times AC 500$ V	AC 2 A	AC 3 A	AC 5 A	AC 6 A	AC 8 A	AC 10 A
Rated operation (100 %) ³⁾	0003 – 0011	0015	0022	0030	0040	0055
Increased power (125 %) ³⁾	0003 – 0005	0008/0011	0015	0022	0030	0040
Assignment to AC 230 V units						
Voltage drop at I_N ΔU	–		< 18.5 % (19 %) at AC 230 V with $f_{Amax} = 50$ Hz (60 Hz)			
Rated throughput current ³⁾ I_N 230 V at $V_{mains} = AC 230$ V	AC 4.3 A	AC 6.5 A	AC 10.8 A	AC 13 A	AC 17.3 A	AC 22 A
Rated operation (100 %) ³⁾	0003 – 0008	0011	0015/0022	–	0037	0055
Increased power (125 %) ³⁾	0003 – 0005	0008	0011 – 0022	–	–	0037

1) Approved to UL/cUL in conjunction with MOVITRAC® inverters. SEW-EURODRIVE will provide certification on request.

2) A reduction of 6 % I_N per 10 Hz applies above $f_N = 60$ Hz for the rated through current I_N .

3) Only applies to operation without $V_{DC link}$ connection. For operating the inverter with $V_{DC link}$ connection, observe the project planning notes in the system manual of the respective inverter.



Technical Data

HF output filters

Output filter type	HF075-503 ¹⁾	HF023-403 ¹⁾	HF033-403 ¹⁾	HF047-403 ¹⁾	HF450-503
Part number	826 313 2	825 784 1	825 785 X	825 786 8	826 948 3
Rated voltage V_N	$3 \times AC\ 200\ V -10\ \% - 3 \times AC\ 500\ V +10\ %, 50/60\ Hz^2)$				
Earth-leakage current at U_N ΔI	0 mA				
Power loss at I_N P_V	135 W	90 W	120 W	200 W	400 W
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP 20	IP20		IP 10	
Connections / tightening torque	M4 terminal studs 1.6 Nm $\pm 20\ %$ / 14 lb in $\pm 20\ %$	35 mm ² (AWG 2) 3.2 Nm / 28 lb in			
Mass	10.8 kg (23.8 lb)	15.9 kg (35.1 lb)	16.5 kg (36.4 lb)	23 kg (51 lb)	32 kg (71 lb)
Assignment to AC 400/500 V units					
Voltage drop at I_N ΔU	< 6.5 % (7.5 %) at AC 400 V / < 4 % (5 %) at AC 500 V and $f_{Amax} = 50\ Hz$ (60 Hz)				
Rated throughput current ³⁾ I_N 400 V at $V_{mains} = 3 \times AC\ 400\ V$	AC 16 A	AC 23 A	AC 33 A	AC 47 A	AC 90 A
Rated throughput current ³⁾ I_N 500 V at $V_{mains} = 3 \times AC\ 500\ V$	AC 13 A	AC 19 A	AC 26 A	AC 38 A	AC 72 A
Rated operation (100 %) ³⁾	0075	0110	0150/0300 ⁴⁾	0220	0370/0450/ 0550 ⁴⁾ / 0750 ⁴⁾
Increased power (125 %) ³⁾	0055	0075	0110/0220 ⁴⁾	0150	0300/0370/ 0450/0550 ⁴⁾ / 0750 ⁴⁾
Assignment to AC 230 V units					
Voltage drop at I_N ΔU	< 18.5 % (19 %) at AC 230 V with $f_{Amax} = 50\ Hz$ (60 Hz)				
Rated throughput current ³⁾ I_N 230 V at $V_{mains} = AC\ 230\ V$	AC 29 A	AC 42 A	AC 56.5 A	AC 82.6 A	AC 156 A
Rated operation (100 %) ³⁾	0075	0110	0150/0300 ⁴⁾	0220	0300
Increased power (125 %) ³⁾	0055	0075	0110/0220 ⁴⁾	0150	0220/0300

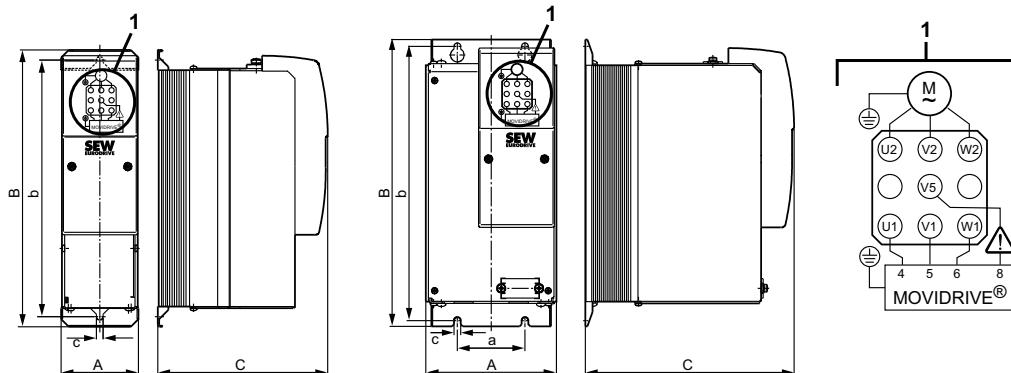
- 1) Approved to UL/cUL in conjunction with MOVITRAC® frequency inverters. SEW-EURODRIVE will provide certification on request.
- 2) A reduction of 6 % I_N per 10 Hz applies above $f_N = 60\ Hz$ for the rated through current I_N .
- 3) Only applies for operation without $V_{DC\ link}$ connection. For operation with V_{DClink} connection, observe the project planning instructions in the MOVITRAC® system manual, section "Project Planning/Connecting the optional power components".
- 4) For operation with these MOVITRAC® units, connect **2 HF output filters in parallel**.

Output filter type	HF180-403	
Part number	829 909 9	
Rated voltage V_N	$3 \times AC\ 380\ V - 10\ % - 3 \times AC\ 500\ V + 10\ %, 50/60\ Hz^1)$	
Earth-leakage current at U_N ΔI		0 mA
Power loss at I_N P_V		860 W
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP 00	
Connections / tightening torque	M10 terminal studs / 70 mm ² (AWG 3/0) 30 Nm / 270 lb in	
Mass	85.3 kg (188 lb)	
Assignment to AC 400/500 V units		
Voltage drop at I_N ΔU	< 6.5 % (7.5 %) at AC 400 V / < 4.6 % (5.5 %) at AC 500 V and $f_{Amax} = 50\ Hz$ (60 Hz)	
Rated throughput current²⁾ $I_N\ 400\ V$ at $V_{mains} = 3 \times AC\ 400\ V$	AC 180 A	
Rated throughput current²⁾ $I_N\ 500\ V$ at $V_{mains} = 3 \times AC\ 500\ V$	AC 180 A	
Rated operation (100 %)²⁾	0550/0750	
Increased power (125 %)²⁾	0550/0750	

1) A reduction of 6 % I_N per 10 Hz applies above $f_N = 60\ Hz$ for the rated through current I_N .

2) Only applies for operation without $V_{DC\ link}$ connection. For operation with V_{DClink} connection, observe the project planning instructions in the MOVITRAC® system manual, section "Project Planning/Connecting the optional power components".

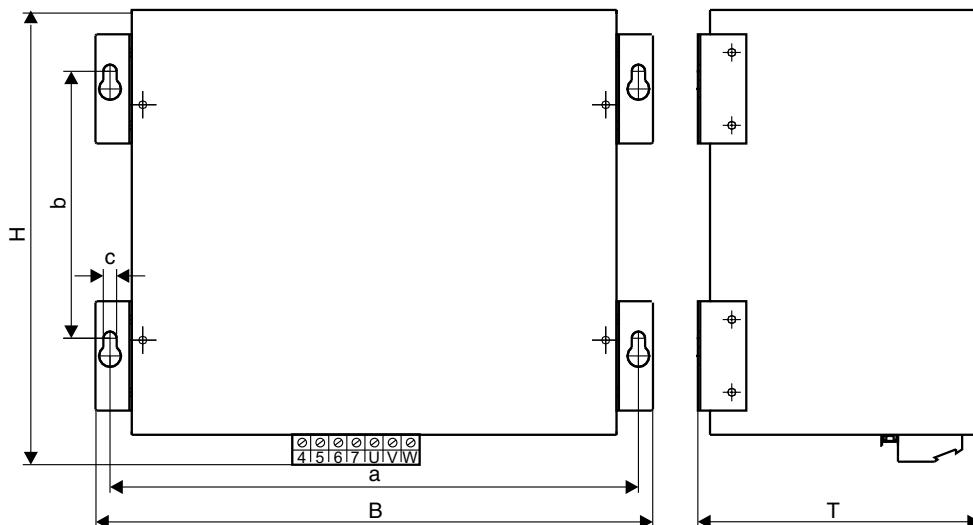
Dimension drawing for HF...-503 [mm (in)]:



Type	Main dimensions		
	A	B	C
HF008 / 015 / 022 / 030-503	80 (3.1)	286 (11.3)	176 (6.93)
HF040 / 055 / 075-503	135 (5.31)	296 (11.7)	216 (8.50)

Type	Mounting dimensions		Hole dimension	Ventilation clearances	
	a	b		Above	Below
HF008 / 015 / 022 / 030-503	—	265 (10.4)	7 (0.3)	100 (3.94)	100 (3.94)
HF040 / 055 / 075-503	70 (2.8)	283 (11.1)	7 (0.3)	100 (3.94)	100 (3.94)

Dimension drawing for HF450-503 [mm (in)]:

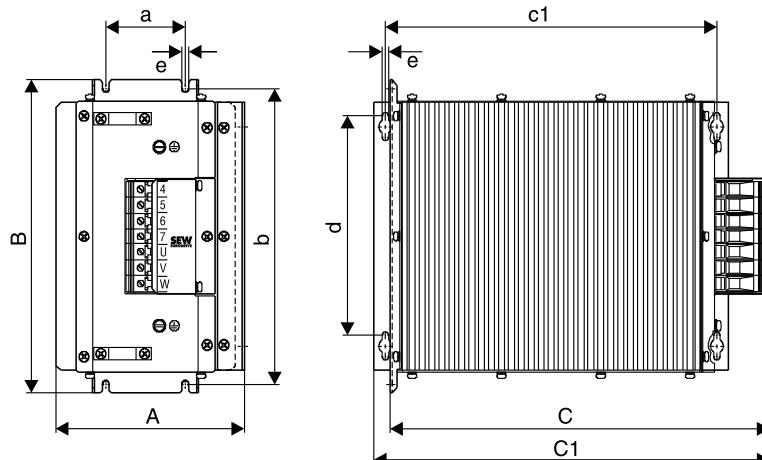


Only the mounting position shown in the dimension drawing is permitted

Output filter type	Main dimensions		
	B	H	T
HF450-503	465 (18.3)	385 (15.2)	240 (9.45)

Output filter type	Mounting dimensions		Hole dimension	Ventilation clearances	
	a	b		Above	Below
HF450-503	436 (17.2)	220 (8.66)	8.5 (0.33)	100 (3.94)	100 (3.94)

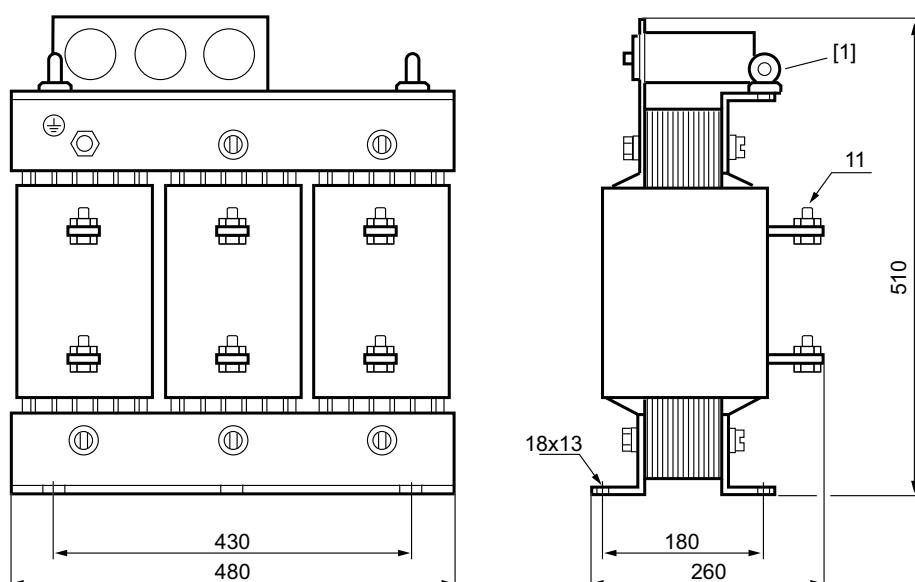
Dimension drawing for HF...-403 [mm (in)]:



Type	Main dimensions			Standard installation	
	A	B	C/C1	b	a
HF023-403	145 (5.71)	284 (11.2)	365/390 (14.4/ 15.4)	268 (10.6)	60 (2.4)
HF033-403					
HF047-403	190 (7.48)	300 (11.8)	385/400 (15.2/ 15.7)	284 (11.2)	80 (3.1)

Type	Horizontal mounting position			Hole dimension e	Ventilation clearances		
	d	c1	At the sides		Above	Below	
HF023-403							
HF033-403	210 (8.27)	334 (13.1)	30 (1.2)	6.5 (0.26)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	
HF047-403							

Dimension drawing for HF180-403:



[1] Remove eyelets after transport

4.26 Fieldbus connection

4.26.1 Fieldbus gateways

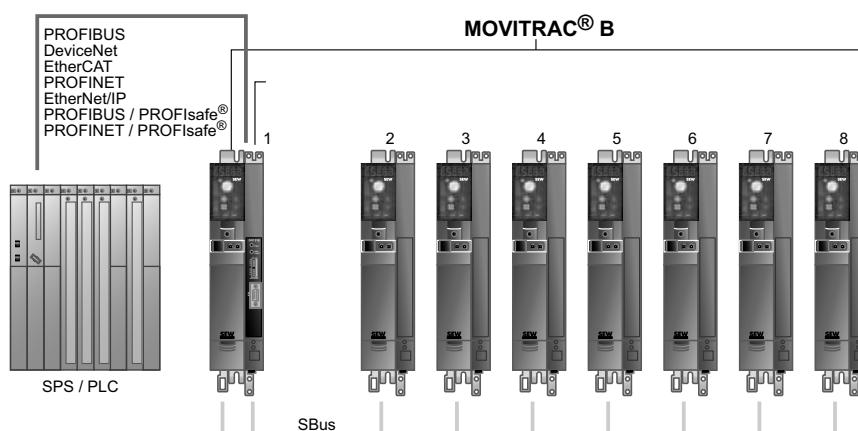
The fieldbus gateways convert standard fieldbuses into the SEW SBus. This means that up to 8 inverters can be triggered using one gateway.

The controller (PLC or PC) and the MOVITRAC® frequency inverter exchange process data such as a control word or speed using the fieldbus. You need an FSC11B communication option for connecting the MOVITRAC® B unit to the fieldbus gateway. This is also necessary if the gateway is integrated in the inverter. The FIO11B module cannot be used for connecting.

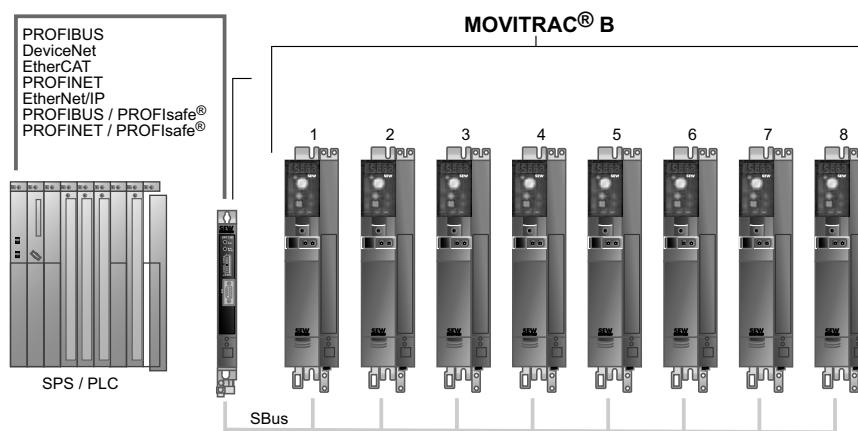
In general, you can also connect and operate other SEW units (such as MOVIDRIVE® inverters) using the SBus.

There are two different versions of gateway functionality:

- Integrated in the inverter: The DF..B fieldbus interface is mounted in MOVITRAC® B.



- In separate housing: The DF..B fieldbus interface is mounted in an UOH11B housing. The UFI11A gateway is available for INTERBUS.



TIP

If a fieldbus interface is factory-installed in MOVITRAC® B, then SBus address P881 is already factory set to "1".

In MOVITRAC® B without fieldbus interface, SBus address P881 is factory set to "0".

Gateways are available for the following bus systems for connection to fieldbuses.

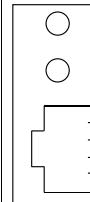
Bus	Separate housing	Integrated in inverter¹⁾
PROFIBUS	DFP21B / UOH11B	MC07B.../FSC11B/DFP21B
DeviceNet	DFD11B / UOH11B	MC07B.../FSC11B/DFD11B
EtherCAT	DFE24B / UOH11B	MC07B.../FSC11B/DFE24B
PROFINET	DFE32B / UOH11B	MC07B.../FSC11B/DFE32B
EtherNet/IP	DFE33B / UOH11B	MC07B.../FSC11B/DFE33B
PROFIBUS / PROFIsafe®	DFS11B / UOH11B	MC07B.../FSC11B/DFS11B
PROFINET / PROFIsafe®	DFS21B / UOH11B	MC07B.../FSC11B/DFS21B
INTERBUS	UFI11A (823 898 7)	–

1) Integration in inverter not for size 0XS.

MOVITRAC® B must be supplied with DC 24 V at terminals X12.8 and X12.9 when it supplies the gateways.

Operating principle

The fieldbus gateways have standardized interfaces. Connect lower-level MOVITRAC® B units to the fieldbus gateway via the SBUS unit system bus.

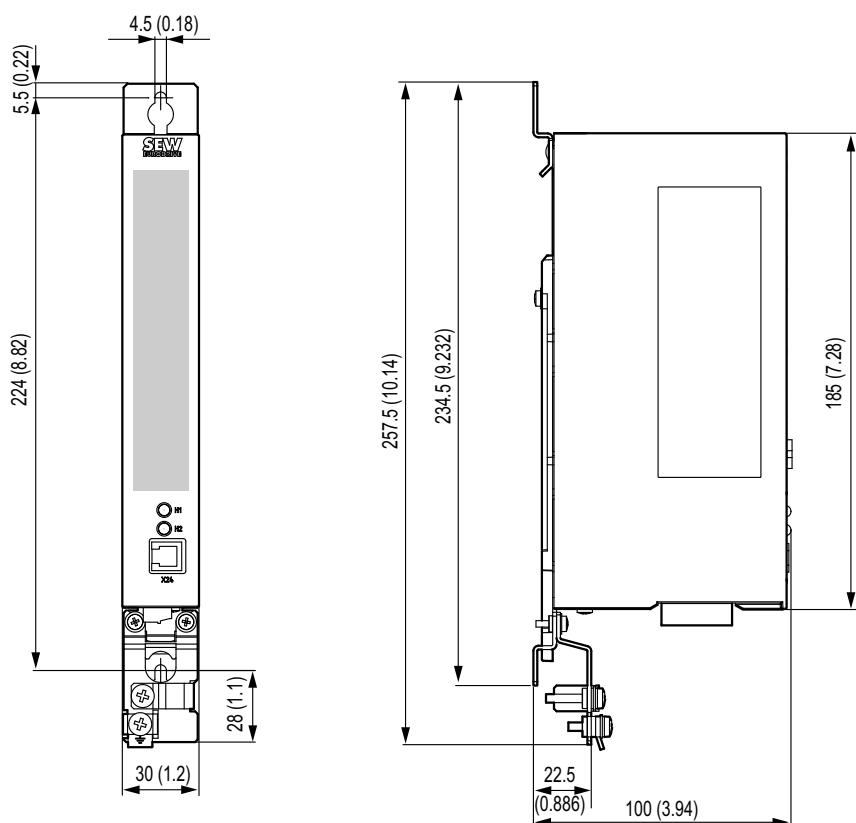
Front view of MOVITRAC® B / UOH 11B	Description	Function
 H1 H2 X24	LED H1 (red)	System error (only for gateway functionality)
	LED H2 (green)	Reserved
	X24 X terminal	RS-485 interface for diagnostics via PC and MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>f</i>	
<i>i</i>	
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

Technical Data

Fieldbus connection

Dimension drawing
for UOH



4.26.2 DFP21B fieldbus interface for PROFIBUS

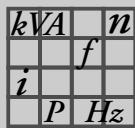
Description

The MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter enables you to use the DFP21B option to connect to higher-level automation systems via PROFIBUS DP and DP-V1 thanks to its powerful, universal fieldbus interface.

Refer to the publication "Fieldbus interface DFP21B PROFIBUS DP-V1" for installation.

Electronics data

DFP21B option	
	External voltage supply via X26 U = DC 24 V (-15 % / +20 %) $I_{max} = DC\ 200\ mA$ $P_{max} = 3.4\ W$
PROFIBUS protocol options	PROFIBUS DP and DP-V1 acc. to IEC 61158
Automatic baud rate detection	9.6 kBd – 12 MBd
Connection technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Via 9-pin D-sub connector Pin assignment acc. to IEC 61158
Bus termination	Not integrated, must be implemented using suitable PROFIBUS connector with terminating resistors that can be switched on.
Station address	1 to 125, adjustable via DIP switches
GSD file name	SEW_6009.GSD
DP ID number	6009 _{hex} = 24585 _{dec}
Application-specific parameter-setting data (Set-Prm-User-Data)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length: 3 bytes Hex parameter setting 00,00,00
DP configurations for DDLM_Chk_Cfg	See publication "Fieldbus Interface DFP21B PROFIBUS DP-V1".
Diagnostics data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard diagnostics: 6 bytes



4.26.3 DFD11B fieldbus interface for DeviceNet

Description

The MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter together with the DFD11B option and its high-performance universal fieldbus interface enable the connection to higher-level automation systems via the open and standardized DeviceNet fieldbus system.

Refer to the publication "DFD11B DeviceNet Fieldbus Interface" for installation.

Electronics data

DFD11B option	
	External voltage supply via X26 U = DC 24 V (-15 %, +20 %) $I_{max} = DC\ 200\ mA$ $P_{max} = 3.4\ W$
Communication protocol	Master/slave connection set according to DeviceNet specification version 2.0
Number of process data words	Can be set using DIP switch: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 – 24 process data words with polled I/O 1 – 4 process data words with bit-strobe I/O
Baud rate	125, 250 or 500 kBaud, can be set using DIP switch
Bus cable length	For thick cable according to DeviceNet specification 2.0 appendix B: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 500 m (1640 ft) with 125 kBaud 250 m (820 ft) with 250 kBaud 100 m (656 ft) with 500 kBaud
Transmission level	ISO 11 98 - 24 V
Connection technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5-pin Phoenix-Kombicon terminal Pin assignment according to DeviceNet specification
MAC ID	0 – 63, can be set using DIP switch Max. 64 stations
Supported services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Polled I/O Bit strobe I/O Explicit messages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Get_Attribute_Single Set_Attribute_Single Reset Allocate_MS_Connection_Set Release_MS_Connection_Set
EDS file name	SEW_GATEWAY_DFD11B.eds

4.26.4 DFE24B fieldbus interface for EtherCAT

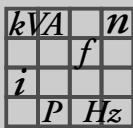
Description

The MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter enables you to use the DFE24B option to connect to higher-level automation systems via EtherCAT thanks to its powerful, universal fieldbus interface.

Refer to the publication "DFE24B EtherCAT Fieldbus Interface" for installation.

Electronics data

DFE24B option	
	External voltage supply via X26 U = DC 24 V (-15 %, +20 %) $I_{max} = DC\ 200\ mA$ $P_{max} = 3.4\ W$
Standards	IEC 61158, IEC 61784-2
Baud rate	100 Mbaud full duplex
Connection technology	2 × RJ45 (8x8 modular jack)
Bus termination	Not integrated because bus termination is automatically activated.
OSI layer 1/2	Ethernet II
Station address	Setting via EtherCAT master (→ Display with P093)
XML file name	SEW_DFE24B.xml
Vendor ID	0x59 (CANopenVendor ID)
EtherCAT services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CoE (CANopen over EtherCAT) • VoE (Simple MOVILINK protocol over EtherCAT)



4.26.5 DFE32B fieldbus interface for PROFINET IO RT

Description

The MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter enables you to use the DFE32B option to connect to higher-level automation systems via PROFINET IO RT thanks to its powerful, universal fieldbus interface.

Refer to the publication "DFE32B PROFINET IO Fieldbus Interface" for installation.

Electronics data

DFE32B option	
	External voltage supply via X26 U = DC 24 V (-15 %, +20 %) $I_{max} = DC\ 200\ mA$ $P_{max} = 3.4\ W$
	Application protocols <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PROFINET IO (Ethernet frames with frame identification 8892_{hex}) to control and set parameters for the inverter. • HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) for diagnostics using a Web browser. • SMLP (Simple Movilink Protocol), protocol used by MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.
	Port numbers used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 300 (SMLP) • 80 (HTTP)
	Ethernet services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ARP • ICMP (ping)
	OSI layer 1/2 Ethernet II
	Baud rate 100 MBd in full duplex mode
	Connection technology 2 x RJ45 with internal switch® and auto crossing
	Addressing 4 byte IP address or MAC-ID (00:0F:69:xx:xx:xx)
	Manufacturer ID (vendor ID) 010A _{hex}
	GSD file name GSML-V2.1-SEW-DFE-DFS-2Ports-YYYYMMTT.xml

4.26.6 DFE33B fieldbus interface for EtherNet/IP

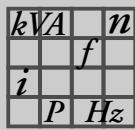
Description

The MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter enables you to use the EtherNet/IP DFE33B option to connect to higher-level automation systems via EtherNet/IP thanks to its powerful, universal fieldbus interface.

Refer to the publication "DFE33B EtherNet/IP Fieldbus Interface" for installation.

Electronics data

DFE33B option	
	External voltage supply via X26 U = DC 24 V (-15 %, +20 %) $I_{max} = DC\ 200\ mA$ $P_{max} = 3.4\ W$
	Application protocols <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EtherNet/IP (Industrial Protocol) to control and set parameters for the inverter. HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) for diagnostics using a Web browser. SMLP (Simple Movilink Protocol), protocol used by MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio. DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) to assign address parameter automatically.
	Port numbers used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 44818 (EtherNet/IP TCP) 2222 (EtherNet/IP UDP) 300 (SMLP) 80 (HTTP) 67 / 88 (DHCP)
	Ethernet services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ARP ICMP (ping)
	ISO/OSI layer 1/2 ISO/OSI layer 3/4 Ethernet II TCP/IP and UDP/IP
	Baud rate 10 / 100 MBaud
	Connection technology 2 x RJ45 with internal switch® and auto crossing
	Addressing 4 byte IP address or MAC-ID (00:0F:69:xx:xx:xx)
	Manufacturer ID (vendor ID) 013B _{hex}
	EDS file name SEW_GATEWAY_DFE33B.eds



4.26.7 DFS11B fieldbus interface for PROFIBUS / PROFIsafe®

Description

The MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter enables you to use the DFS11B option to connect to higher-level automation systems via PROFIBUS with PROFIsafe® thanks to its powerful, universal fieldbus interface.

Refer to the publication "DFS11B PROFIBUS DP-V1 with PROFIsafe® Fieldbus Interface" for installation.

Electronics data

DFS11B option		
	External voltage supply via X26	U = DC 24 V (-15 % / +20 %) I _{max} = DC 200 mA P _{max} = 3.4 W
	PROFIBUS protocol options	PROFIBUS DP and DP-V1 acc. to IEC 61158
	Automatic baud rate detection	9.6 kBaud ... 12 MBaud
	Connection technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Via 9-pin D-sub connector Pin assignment acc. to IEC 61158
	Bus termination	Not integrated, must be implemented using suitable PROFIBUS connector with terminating resistors that can be switched on.
	Station address	1 ... 125, adjustable via DIP switches
	F address	1 ... 1022, adjustable via DIP switches
	GSD file name	SEW_6009.GSD
	DP ID number	6009 _{hex} = 24585 _{dec}
	Application-specific parameter-setting data (Set-Prm-User-Data)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Länge 3 Byte Hex parameter setting 00,00,00
	DP configurations for DDLM_Clk_Cfg	See publication "DFS11B PROFIBUS DP-V1 with PROFIsafe® Fieldbus Interface".
	Diagnostics data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard diagnostics: 6 bytes

	TIP
	<p>Safety-oriented applications are implemented using PROFIsafe® interfaces.</p> <p>Refer to the publication "DFS11B PROFIBUS DP-V1 with PROFIsafe® Fieldbus Interface" for installation.</p>

4.26.8 DFS21B fieldbus interface for PROFINET / PROFIsafe®

Description

The MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter enables you to use the DFS21B option to connect to higher-level automation systems via PROFINET IO RT with PROFIsafe® thanks to its powerful, universal fieldbus interface.

Refer to the publication "DFS21B PROFINET with PROFIsafe®" for installation.

Electronics data

DFS21B option		
	External voltage supply via X26	U = DC 24 V (-15 %, +20 %) I_{max} = DC 200 mA P_{max} = 3.4 W
	Application protocols	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PROFINET IO (Ethernet frames with frame identification 8892_{hex}) to control and set parameters for the inverter. HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) for diagnostics using a Web browser. SMLP (Simple Movilink Protocol), protocol used by MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.
	Port numbers used	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 300 (SMLP) 80 (HTTP)
	Ethernet services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ARP ICMP (ping)
	OSI layer 1/2	Ethernet II
	Baud rate	100 MBd in full duplex mode
	Connection technology	2 x RJ45 with internal switch® and auto crossing
	Addressing	4 byte IP address or MAC-ID (00:0F:69:xx:xx:xx)
	F address	1 ... 1022, adjustable via DIP switches
	Manufacturer ID (vendor ID)	010A _{hex}
	GSD file name	GSML-V2.1-SEW-DFE-DFS-2Ports-YYYYMMTT.xml

	TIP
	Safety-oriented applications are implemented using PROFIsafe® interfaces. Refer to the publication "DF21B PROFINET with PROFIsafe® Fieldbus Interface" for installation.



4.27 MOVI-PLC®

4.27.1 Unit types

The MOVI-PLC® controller is available in different variants, which differ in the modules available from a range of libraries. Refer to the publication "MOVI-PLC® Controller" for installation.

MOVI-PLC® unit type:		Description
MOVI-PLC® basic	DHP11B-T0	MOVI-PLC® basic controller
	DHP11B-T1 ¹⁾	Technology version I includes the functions electronic cam and synchronous operation in addition to the T0 version.
	DHP11B-T2 ¹⁾	Technology version II includes, for example, handling in addition to the T1 version.
MOVI-PLC® advanced	DHE41B	Functionality of MOVI-PLC® basic, but also enormous power reserves and high-speed interfaces.

1) Versions T1 and T2 are only partly useful together with MOVITRAC® B. Please consult SEW-EURODRIVE.

4.27.2 Description

With the MOVI-PLC® basic DHP11B controller, SEW-EURODRIVE's product portfolio offers a user-programmable controller compliant with the IEC 61131-3 and PLCopen standards for the first time.

The DHP11B option is integrated ex works (not in size 0XS) or supplied in a separate UOH housing. Only SEW EURODRIVE can carry out an expansion of the unit with this option.

The MOVI-PLC® DHP11B.. controller is equipped with a PROFIBUS DPV1 slave interface, 2 SBUS interfaces (CAN), RS-485, and 8 digital inputs/outputs, of which 5 are interrupt capable. The DHP11B control card can control 12 units simultaneously (MOVIDRIVE®, MOVITRAC®, MOVIMOT®).

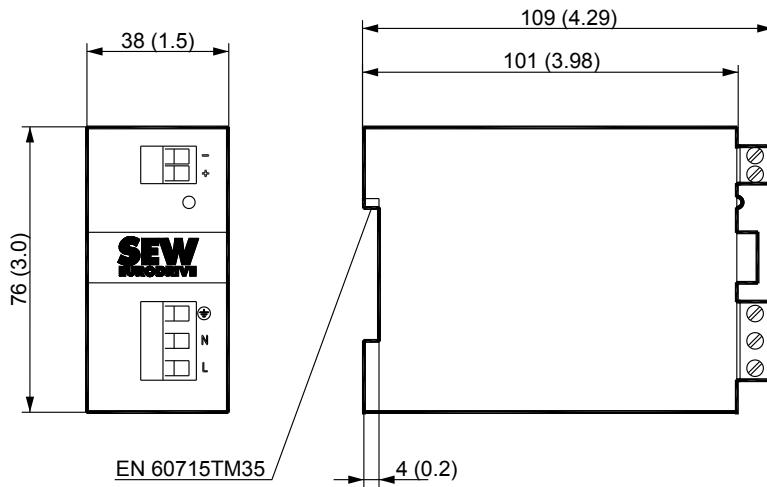
4.27.3 Electronics data

Electronics data of MOVI-PLC® basic DHP11B:

	Status display	LEDs for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Voltage supply I/O Firmware Program PROFIBUS System buses
	Fieldbus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PROFIBUS DP and DPV1 according to IEC 61158 Automatic baud rate detection from 9.6 kbaud to 12 Mbaud Implement bus connection with suitable connector GSD file SEW_6007.GSD DP ident. number 6007_{hex} (24579_{dec}) Maximum 32 process data
	System bus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 system buses (CAN) to control 12 inverters and CANopen I/O modules CAN layer 2 (SCOM cyclic, acyclic) or via the SEW MOVILINK® protocol Baud rate: 125 kBd – 1 MBd External bus terminator Address range: 0 – 127
	Engineering	Via RS485, PROFIBUS and the system buses
	Panel operation	Via RS-485 and CAN 2 (in preparation)
	Connection technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PROFIBUS: 9-pole D-sub connector according to IEC 61158 System buses and I/Os: plug-in terminals RS-485: RJ10
	Binary inputs/outputs	8 I/Os to IEC 61131-2; can be configured as inputs or outputs, 5 of which are interrupt-capable.
	Memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Program: 512 kByte Data: 128 kByte Retain: 24 kByte
Tools for startup	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programming languages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> STL ST LD FBD CFC AS Libraries for optimized inverter control 	

4.28 UWU52A switched-mode power supply

UWU52A switched-mode power supply	
Part number	188 181 7
Input voltage	1 × AC 110 V – AC 240 V
Voltage range	AC 95 – 265 V, DC 110 – 300 V
Frequency	50/60 Hz
Maximum no-load current	AC 40 mA
Rated input current at 1 × AC 110 V	AC 1.04 A
at 1 × AC 230 V	AC 0.63 A
Output voltage	DC 24 V (-1 % / +3 %)
Rated output current at 40 °C	DC 2.5 A
at 55 °C	DC 2.0 A
Residual ripple	< 50 mV _{eff}
Interference voltage	< 120 mV _{SS}
Power loss	< 5.5 W
Mass	0.23 kg (0.51 lb)
Working temperature	0 – +55 °C (+32 – +131 °F) (non-condensing)
Degree of protection	IP20 (EN 60529)
Protection class	I
Connection	Terminal screws for cable cross section of 0.20 – 2.5 mm ² (AWG24 – AWG13)



5 Parameters

As a rule, you only set the parameters during startup and if servicing is required. You can set the MOVITRAC® B parameters in various ways:

- With the keypad
- With the MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio programs on a PC via RS-485 interface
- By copying the parameters using the keypad

If you set the parameters other than the factory setting: Enter changes in the parameter list in the "Startup" section.

5.1 Explanation of the parameters

If a choice is offered, the factory setting is indicated in **bold**.

The parameters for motor startup are described in the section "Startup with the FGB keypad".

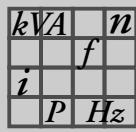
You can select the parameters on the FBG11B keypad as follows:

	Selection in the FBG11B long menu
	Selection in the FBG11B short and long menus
	Direct selection in the FBG11B keypad and in the FBG11B long menu
	Selection within FGB motor startup

The following symbols explain the parameters:

	These parameters are switch-selectable and available in parameter sets 1 and 2.
	These parameters can only be changed with INHIBITED inverter status (= output stage at high resistance).
	The startup function automatically changes this parameter.

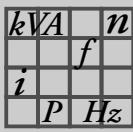
No.	FBG	Name	Description
0..	Display values		
00.	Process values		
000		Speed (signed) [rpm]	The displayed speed is the calculated actual speed.
001		User display for DBG11B	The user display is defined by the following parameters: • P850 Scaling factor numerator • P851 Scaling factor denominator • P852 User-defined unit
002		Frequency (signed) [Hz]	Output frequency of the inverter.
004		Output current (value) [% I _N]	Apparent current of the rated unit current.
005		Active current (signed) [% I _N]	Active current in the range 0 – 200 % of the rated unit current. The display value is positive when torque is in positive sense of rotation; negative when torque is in negative sense of rotation.
008		DC link voltage [V]	DC link voltage.

**Parameters****Explanation of the parameters**

No.	FBG	Name	Description	
009		Output current [A]	Apparent current at the inverter output, displayed in AC A.	
01.		Status displays		
010		Inverter status	Status of the unit output stage: • INHIBITED • ENABLED	
011		Operating state	The following operating states are possible: • 24 V OPERATION • CONTROLLER INHIBIT • NO ENABLE • STANDSTILL CURRENT • ENABLE • FACTORY SETTING • FAULT • SAFE STOP	
012		Fault status	Fault number and fault in plain text.	
013		Current parameter set	Parameter set 1 or 2.	
014		Heat sink temperature [°C]	Heat sink temperature of the inverter.	
02.		Analog setpoints		
020		Analog input AI1 [V]	Voltage 0 – +10 V at analog input AI1. When S11 = ON and <i>P112 AI1 operating mode</i> : • $= NMAX$, 0 – 20 mA: Display 0 – 10 V = \triangle 0 – 20 mA • $= NMAX$, 4 – 20 mA: Display 2 – 10 V = \triangle 4 – 20 mA	
021		Analog input AI2 (optional)	Unit: [V] Voltage (-10 V – +10 V)	
03.		Binary inputs		
030		Binary input DI00	Status of binary input DI00 (fault reset = factory setting)	
031		Binary input DI01	Status of binary input DI01 (CW/STOP= fixed assignment)	
032		Binary input DI02	Status of binary input DI02 (CCW/STOP = factory setting)	
033		Binary input DI03	Status of binary input DI03 (ENABLE = factory setting)	
034		Binary input DI04	Status of binary input DI04 (n11/n21 = factory setting)	
035		Binary input DI05	Status of binary input DI05 (n12/n22 = factory setting)	
039		Binary inputs DI00 – DI05	Collective display of binary inputs.	
04.		Binary inputs option		
040		Binary input DI10	Status of binary input DI10 (factory setting = no function)	
041		Binary input DI11	Status of binary input DI11 (factory setting = no function)	
042		Binary input DI12	Status of binary input DI12 (factory setting = no function)	
043		Binary input DI13	Status of binary input DI13 (factory setting = no function)	
044		Binary input DI14	Status of binary input DI14 (factory setting = no function)	
045		Binary input DI15	Status of binary input DI15 (factory setting = no function)	
046		Binary input DI16	Status of binary input DI16 (factory setting = no function)	
048		Binary inputs DI10 – DI16	Collective display of binary inputs.	
05.		Binary outputs		
051		Binary output DO01	Status of binary output DO01 (/FAULT = factory setting)	
052		Binary output DO02	Status of binary output DO02 (BREAKER RELEASED = factory setting)	
053		Binary output DO03	Status of binary output DO03 (READY FOR OPERATION = factory setting)	
059		Bianry outputs DO01 – DO03	Collective display of binary outputs.	
07.		Unit data		
070		Unit type	The unit type is displayed, e.g. MC07B0008-2B1	

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description
071		Rated output current [A]	The rated unit current is displayed in [A]
076		Firmware of basic unit	Part number and firmware version
077		DBG firmware	Part number and firmware version
08.		Fault memory	
080 – 084	Long	Faults t-0 – t-4 (FBG11B keypad: fault t-0 only)	<p>The unit saves the following information when a fault occurs. MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio can display this information if required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P036/P053 Status of binary inputs / binary outputs • P013 Current parameter set • P011 Operating status of the inverter • P010 Inverter status • P014 Heat sink temperature • P000 Speed • P004 Output current • P005 Active current • Unit utilization • P008 DC link voltage
09.		Bus diagnostics	
094	Long	PO 1 Setpoint [hex]	Process data output word 1, setpoint
095		PO 2 Setpoint [hex]	Process data output word 2, setpoint
096		PO 3 Setpoint [hex]	Process data output word 3, setpoint
097		PI 1 Actual value [hex]	Process data input word 1, actual value
098		PI 2 Actual value [hex]	Process data input word 2, actual value
099		PI 3 Actual value [hex]	Process data input word 3, actual value
No.	FBG	Name	Description
1..		Setpoints/ramp generators	
10.		Setpoint selection / frequency input	
100	Short 	Setpoint source	<p>0 / Bipolar / Fixed setpoint The setpoint is provided by the analog input or the fixed setpoints. The unit processes the fixed setpoints according to their value. The speed is limited by the maximum set speed P302/P312 in the event of a wire breakage.</p> <p>1 / Unipolar / Fixed setpoint The setpoint is provided by the analog input or the fixed setpoints. The unit processes the fixed setpoints according to their value. The binary inputs specify the direction of rotation.</p> <p>2/ RS-485 / Fixed setpoint The setpoint is provided by the RS-485 interface. The sign of the setpoint determines the direction of rotation.</p> <p>4 / Motor potentiometer / Fixed setpoint Set the setpoint by programming the terminals <i>Motor potentiometer up</i> and <i>Motor potentiometer down</i> accordingly. The motor potentiometer is a virtual potentiometer that does not correspond to the setpoint potentiometer on the unit.</p> <p>6 / Fixed setpoint + AI1 The setpoint is calculated by adding the selected fixed setpoint and analog input AI1. The binary inputs specify the direction of rotation. Furthermore, <i>P112 AI1 operating mode</i> applies.</p> <p>7 / Fixed setpoint * AI1 The value at analog input AI1 serves as the evaluation factor for the selected fixed setpoint (0 – 10 V = 0 – 100 %). If not fixed setpoint is selected, n_{min} applies. The binary inputs specify the direction of rotation.</p> <p>8 / MASTER SBus1 In master/slave mode, the setpoint is provided by the master via system bus 1. See P75x master/slave function.</p> <p>9 / MASTER RS-485 The setpoint is provided by the master in master/slave mode via the RS-485 interface. See P75x master/slave function.</p> <p>10 / SBus 1 / Fixed setpoint The system bus specifies the setpoint. The sign of the setpoint determines the direction of rotation.</p>



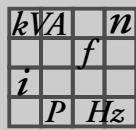
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description		
100	Short 	Setpoint source	11 / Frequency setpoint input / Fixed setpoint The frequency at binary input DI04 specifies the setpoint. Set the value with the P102 Frequency scaling parameter. You can influence the value with P110 AI1 scaling . The following parameters are included in the scaling if the PI controller is activated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P254 PI actual value scaling • P255 PI actual value offset The optimum pulse duty factor (pulse width of the high and low signal) should be 1 : 1. The factor determines the rising edge and the falling edge of the input signal. Use P102 Frequency scaling (see page 201) to determine at which input frequency the system setpoint 100 % is reached. The reference of the system setpoint is set via P112 AI1 Operating mode (see page 201). The direction of rotation is set via the binary inputs CW/STOP and CCW/STOP.		
		Frequency scaling	Minimum response time (delay)	Frequency input resolution	
		25 – 120 kHz	20 ms	50 Hz	
		12.5 – 24.99 kHz	40 ms	25 Hz	
		10 – 12.49 kHz	60 ms	16.7 Hz	
		1 – 9.99 kHz	500 ms	2 Hz	
		Setpoint cascade			
		P302: Maximum speed in rpm P110: Gain 0.1 – 1 – 10 P102: Frequency scaling 1 – 120 kHz P112: Operation mode setpoint			
		Example: A setpoint generator with the value range 1 – 50 kHz is used to specify the motor speed from 30 – 1500 rpm. Set the following parameters for this: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P102 Frequency scaling: 50 kHz • P112 Operation mode setpoint: 3000 rpm • Setpoint scaling P110: 0.5 14 / Bipolar AI2 / Fixed setpoint The setpoint is provided by the optional analog input AI2 or the fixed setpoints. The unit processes the fixed setpoints according to their value.			

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description
101	Short 	Control signal source	<p>0 / Terminals The binary inputs determine the control.</p> <p>1 / RS-485 The RS-485 interface and the binary inputs determine the control.</p> <p>3 / SBus The system bus and the binary inputs determine the control.</p> <p>4 / 3-wire control The 3-wire control principle determines the control. In this case, the enable and direction of rotation signals will respond edge-controlled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect start key CW with contact to binary input "CW/Halt". • Connect start key CCW with contact to binary input "CCW/Halt". • Connect stop key with normally open input "Enable/Stop". If you connect CW and CCW at the same time, the drive decelerates with downwards ramp P131 / P141. If the 3-WIRE CONTROL control signal source is active and the drive is started by a start edge: You can stop the drive using the STOP button when the RUN/STOP buttons are enabled. Then you can restart the drive with the RUN button without another start edge being required. The unit stores a start edge if you stop the drive using the stop button. If you then press the RUN key, the unit will enable the drive immediately. </p>
		Control source 3-WIRE CONTROL	<p>X12:2, X12:3, X12:4: Logic levels (0 or 1) for CW/Halt, CCW/Halt, and Enable/Stop respectively.</p> <p>X10: Setpoint input AI. Waveform shows ramping up and down between f0 and 10V.</p> <p>fA [Hz]: Output frequency waveform. It ramps up from f0 to 50 Hz (labeled t11 [1]), stays at 50 Hz (labeled t11 [2]), ramps down to f0 (labeled t11 [1]), stays at f0 (labeled t13), and then ramps up again.</p> <p>Legend: X12:2 = CW/Halt X12:3 = CCW/Halt X12:4 = Enable/Stop X10 = Setpoint input AI fA = Output frequency f0 = Start/Stop frequency CW = Clockwise CCW = Counterclockwise t11 [1] = t11 UP t11 [2] = t11 DOWN t13 = Stop ramp </p>
102	Long 	Frequency scaling f_FI1max	Setting range: 0.1 – 10 – 120.00 [kHz]



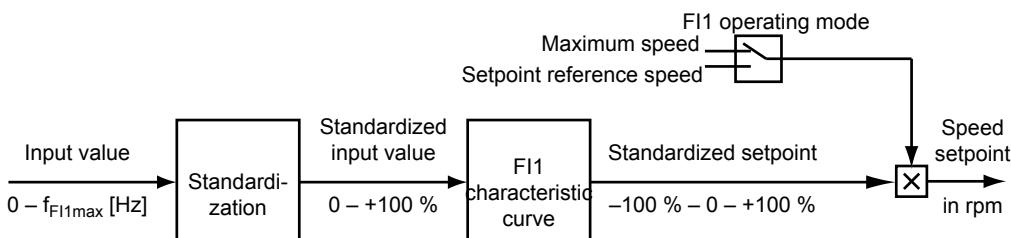
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
103	Lang	FI1 reference	0 / n_{\max} 1 / $n_{\text{reference}}$
104		Setpoint reference speed $n_{\text{reference}}$ for frequency input FI1 and analog inputs AI1 and AI2	Setting range: 0 – 3000 – 6000 rpm
105		AI1 wire breakage detection (with operating mode 4 – 20 mA)	<p>Wire breakage detection is only available in operating mode 4 – 20 mA.</p> <p>0 / No response 2 / Immediate stop/fault</p> <p>The inverter performs an emergency stop with an error message. The inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.</p> <p>4 / Rapid stop / Fault</p> <p>The inverter brakes the drive at the specified stop ramp (P136/P146). The inverter brakes with DC braking in 2-quadrant operation. Once the stop speed is reached, the inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The error is signaled immediately. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.</p> <p>7 / Rapid stop / Warning</p> <p>The error response corresponds to STOP/FAULT but the inverter does not revoke the ready signal and the error output is set.</p>

Frequency input FI1 characteristic curve

The frequency input can be configured using a characteristic curve:

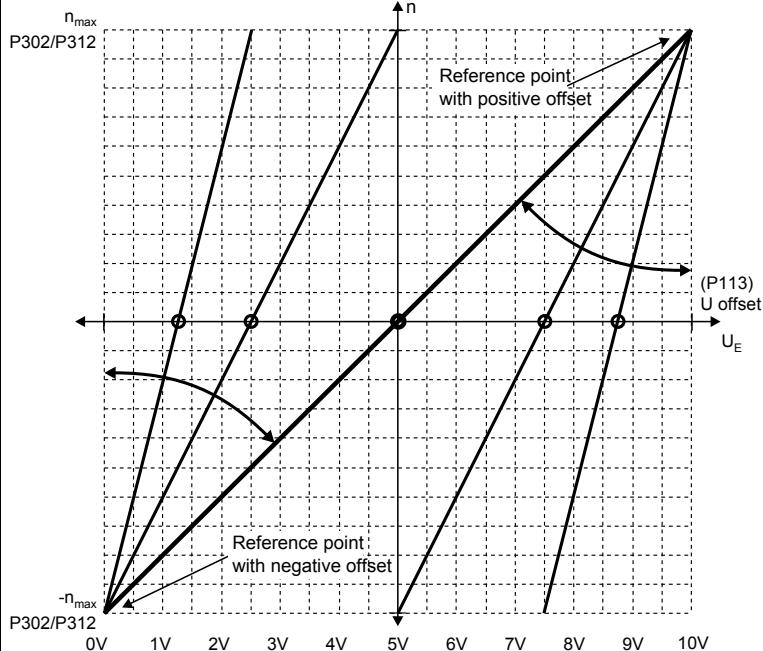
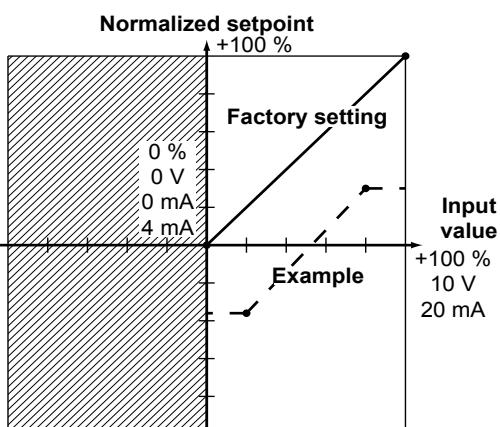


106	Lang	FI1 characteristic curve x1	Setting range: 0 – 100 %
107		FI1 characteristic curve y1	Setting range: -100 % – 0 – +100 %
108		FI1 characteristic curve x2	Setting range: 0 – 100 %
109		FI1 characteristic curve y2	Setting range: -100 – 0 – + 100 %
		A 2-point characteristic curve is described by the coordinates x1/y1 and x2/y2, with which the FI1 frequency input is evaluated.	

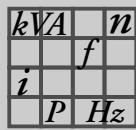
No.	FBG	Name	Description
11.		Analog input 1 (0 – +10 V)	<p>The analog input can be configured using a characteristic curve.</p>
110	Short 	AI1 scaling (up to firmware .12)	<p>Setting range: 0.1 – 1 – +10. Is used to define the slope of the setpoint characteristic curve. If you set the scaling to the value "1", then the input voltage $V_1 = 10 \text{ V}$ at the analog input corresponds to the operating mode of the analog input (P112). This is the speed 3000 rpm or the set maximum speed (P302).</p> <p><i>Slope of the setpoint characteristic curve</i> You can only use the first quadrant with a unipolar setpoint source. Negative setpoint selections create the setpoint zero. P110 AI1 scaling has no effect if you set the current input operating mode. You set the current input operating mode by setting P112 AI1 to N_{MAX}, 0-20 mA or N_{MAX}, 4-20 mA.</p>
112	Short 	AI1 operating mode	<p>1 / 10V, reference maximum speed Voltage input with reference n_{\max} ($0 - 10 \text{ V} = 0 - n_{\max}$). You can adjust the characteristic curve with <i>AI1 scaling</i>. Switch S11 = V.</p> <p>5 / 0 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed Current input $0 - 20 \text{ mA} = 0 - n_{\max}$. <i>P110 AI1 Scaling</i> has no effect. Switch S11 = mA.</p> <p>6 / 4 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed Current input $4 - 20 \text{ mA} = 0 - n_{\max}$. <i>P110 AI1 Scaling</i> has no effect. Switch S11 = mA.</p> <p>7 / 0 – 10 V, n-reference 8 / 0 – 20 mA, n-reference 9 / 4 – 20 mA, n-reference</p>

Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

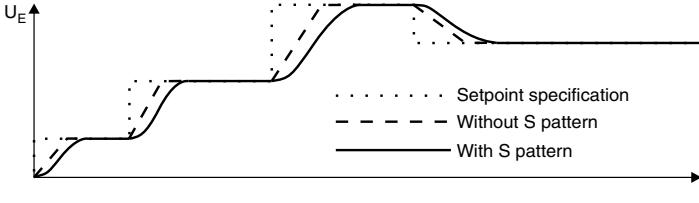
No.	FBG	Name	Description
113	Short 	AI1 voltage offset (up to firmware 12)	<p>Setting range: -10 V – 0 – +10 V The zero passage of the setpoint characteristic can be moved along the U_E axis.</p> 
116		AI1 characteristic curve x1	Setting range: 0 – 100 %
117		AI1 characteristic curve y1	Setting range: -100 % – 0 – +100 %
118	Short	AI1 characteristic curve x2	Setting range: 0 – 100 %
119		AI1 characteristic curve y2	Setting range: -100 – 0 – +100 %
		A 2-point characteristic curve is described by the coordinates x1/y1 and x2/y2, with which the AI1 analog input is evaluated.	
			

No.	FBG	Name	Description
12.		Analog input AI2 / FBG speed control module (option)	<p>Analog input AI2 is only available with the optional analog module FIO11B.</p>
120	 	AI2 operating mode	<p>0 / No function The setpoint at AI2 is not used; the external current limitation is set to 100 %. 1 / 0 – ±10 V + setpoint / 100 % corresponds to n_{max} The evaluated setpoint at AI2 is added to setpoint 1 (= AI1) observing the signs; the external current limitation is set to 100 % I_{max}. 2 / 0 – 10 V current limit / 100 % corresponds to I_{max} The input serves as external current limitation.</p>
121	 	Addition FBG speed control module	<p>0 / Off The unit does not take into account the value from the speed control module of the FBG11 keypad. 1 / ON The value from the speed control module of the FBG11 keypad is added to any set setpoint source bipolar/fixed setpoint, unipolar/fixed setpoint, RS-485/fixed setpoint, frequency input/fixed setpoint or SBus/fixed setpoint. The addition also affects fixed setpoints. 2 / On (without fixed setpoint) The value from the speed control module of the FBG11 keypad is added to any set setpoint source bipolar/fixed setpoint, unipolar/fixed setpoint, RS-485/fixed setpoint, frequency input/fixed setpoint or SBus/fixed setpoint. The addition does not affect fixed setpoints.</p>
122	 	Direction of rotation FBG manual operation	<p>Setting the setpoint using the speed control module of the FBG11 keypad in FBG manual mode.</p> <p>0 / Unipolar CW Adjustable speed: 0 – + n_{max}. 1 / Unipolar CCW Adjustable speed: 0 – – n_{max}. 2 / Bipolar CW and CCW Adjustable speed: – n_{max} – + n_{max}.</p>



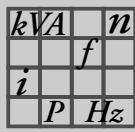
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
126		AI2 characteristic curve x1	Setting range $-100\% - 0 - +100\%$ ($-10\text{ V} - 0 - +10\text{ V}$)
127	Leng	AI2 characteristic curve y1	Setting range $-100\% - 0 - +100\%$ ($-n_{\max} - 0 - +n_{\max}$)
128		AI2 characteristic curve x2	Setting range $-100\% - 0 - +100\%$ ($-10\text{ V} - 0 - +10\text{ V}$)
129		AI2 characteristic curve y2	Setting range $-100\% - 0 - +100\%$ ($-n_{\max} - 0 - +n_{\max}$)
			The characteristic curve is described by the coordinates x1/y1 and x2/y2, with which the analog input is evaluated.
			<p>Normalized setpoint</p>
13. / 14.		Speed ramps 1 / 2	
			The ramp times refer to a setpoint change of $\Delta n = 3000$ rpm. Ramps t11 / t21 up and t11 / t21 down are effective when the setpoint is changed. The stop ramp t13/t23 is in effect when the enable is withdrawn by pressing the STOP/RESET key or via the terminals.
130 / 140		Ramp t11/t21 up	Setting range 0 – 2 – 2000 [s]; acceleration ramp
131 / 141	1 2	Ramp t11 / t21 down	Setting range 0 – 2 – 2000 [s]; deceleration ramp
134 / 144		Ramp t12 / t22 up = down	Setting range 0 – 10 – 2000 [s] The following applies to this ramp: UP = DOWN and CW = CCW. Ramps t12/t22 are activated by a binary input ($\rightarrow P601 \dots P608$), which is set to the function "Ramp switchover".
135 / 145	1 2	S pattern t12 / t22 This function is only active when selecting t12 / t22.	Setting range: 0 / 1 / 2 / 3 (0 = off, 1 = weak, 2 = medium, 3 = strong) The 2nd ramp (t12/ t22) of parameter sets 1 and 2 can be rounded with 3 pattern grades to achieve a smoother acceleration of the drive. Effect of the S pattern: 
136 / 146		Stop ramp t13 / t23 up = down	Setting range 0 – 2 – 20 [s]; stop ramp when switching to NO ENABLE operating state

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description
139 / 149		Ramp monitoring 1 / 2	<p>Setting range: YES / NO If you set the deceleration ramps to a value that is a lot shorter than can be physically accomplished in this system, the turning drive will be stopped after expiration of the monitoring time. Such a setting will cause a fault signal and increase brake wear. The respective ramp time also has to be increased, if the ramp timeout is definitely triggered by a preset ramp that cannot be traveled. This parameter is an additional monitoring function for speed monitoring. This parameter only applies to the deceleration ramp. This means the parameter can be used to monitor the downwards ramp, stop ramp or emergency stop ramp if speed monitoring is not desired.</p>
15.		Motor potentiometer function (see P100 Setpoint source) The ramp times refer to a setpoint change of $\Delta n = 3000$ rpm.	
150		Ramp t3 up = down	<p>Setting range 0.2 – 20 – 50 [s] The ramp is in effect when using the terminal functions <i>Motor pot. up</i> and <i>Motor pot. down</i>.</p>
152		Save last setpoint	<p>off / OFF The inverter starts with n_{min}: • After power off and on • After revoking the enable If you use the motor potentiometer for permanent speed control, you will have to set <i>P152 Save last setpoint</i> to <i>OFF</i>. Else, error message F25 EEPROM will appear after about 100,000 storage operations. Saving only when the setpoint changes. If a fixed setpoint is deselected, the fixed setpoint will be used as motor potentiometer value. on / ON The inverter starts with the last set motor potentiometer setpoint: • After power off and on • After revoking the enable If a fixed setpoint is deselected, the old motor potentiometer setpoint will be used again.</p>
16. / 17.		Fixed setpoints 1 / 2	You can activate fixed setpoints via binary inputs DI02 – DI05 using arguments n11/n21 / n12/n22 and FIX SETPT SW.OV (parameter 60_). You activate the fixed setpoints n13/n23 by assigning the functions n11/n21 and n12/n22 to two binary inputs and applying a "1" signal to the two inputs.
160 / 170		Internal setpoint n11 / n21	Setting range –5000 – 150 – 5000 [rpm]
161 / 171		Internal setpoint n12 / n22	Setting range –5000 – 750 – 5000 [rpm]
162 / 172		Internal setpoint n13 / n23	Setting range –5000 – 1500 – 5000 [rpm]
163 / 173		n11/n21 PI controller	Setting range 0 – 3 – 100 [%] (see section Project Planning / PI controller)
164 / 174		n12/n22 PI controller	Setting range 0 – 15 – 100 [%] (see section Project Planning / PI controller)
165 / 175		n13/n23 PI controller	Setting range 0 – 30 – 100 [%] (see section Project Planning / PI controller)



Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
2..		Controller parameters	
25.		PI controller (see section Project Planning / PI controller for a description of the parameters)	
250	 	PI controller	0 / Off PI controller deactivated. 1 / Normal PI controller switched on normally. 2 / Inverted PI controller switched on inverted.
251		P-gain	Setting range 0 – 1 – 64
252		I component	Setting range 0 – 1 – 2000 [s]
253	 	PI actual value mode (up to firmware .12)	1 / 10 V, reference maximum speed 5 / 0 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed 6 / 4 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed 7 / 0 – 10 V, n-reference 8 / 0 – 20 mA, n-reference 9 / 4 – 20 mA, n-reference
254		PI actual value scaling (up to .12)	0.1 – 1.0 – 10.0
255		PI actual value offset (up to .12)	0.0 – 100.0 [%]

No.	FBG	Name	Description
3..		Motor parameters	
Use this parameter group to adjust the inverter to the motor.			
30. / 31.		Limits 1 / 2	
300 / 310	 	Start/stop speed 1 / 2	Setting range 0 – 150 [rpm] If the setpoint speed is higher than the start/stop speed, the drive will be enabled with the start/stop speed. The transition to the setpoint speed is made using the active speed ramp. If the setpoint speed is lower than the start/stop speed, the setpoint will become active immediately. In the VFC & hoist operating mode, the drive is always enabled with the rated motor slip speed. During startup, the start/stop speed is set to 50 % the rated slip speed of the connected motor. When a stop command is performed, this setting also defines the slowest speed at which the motor energization is switched off or at which post-magnetization takes effect and the brake is applied.

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description	
301 / 311		Minimum speed 1 / 2	<p>Setting range 0 – 15 – 5500 [rpm] Speed value, the lower limit of which must not be exceeded even when zero is selected as the setpoint. The minimum speed also applies when $n_{\min} < n_{\text{start/stop}}$ was set. Important: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the hoist function is active, the slowest speed is 15 rpm even if n_{\min} was set to a lower value. To also enable the drive to move clear of the limit switches at low speeds, n_{\min} is not active when drive has contacted the hardware limit switch. </p>	
302 / 312		Maximum speed 1 / 2	<p>Setting range 0 – 1500 – 5500 [rpm] No setpoint greater than the value set here can be selected. If you set $n_{\min} > n_{\max}$, then the value set in n_{\max} applies to the minimum speed and the maximum speed. In the VFC and VFC + DC BRAKING operating mode, you may enter the following maximum speed values depending on the number of poles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2-pole: max. 5500 rpm 4-pole: max. 4000 rpm 6-pole: max. 2600 rpm 8-pole: max. 2000 rpm Fault 08 <i>Speed monitoring</i> might be indicated when you enter higher values. When you perform a startup, the unit automatically sets the maximum speed to the transition speed. </p>	
303 / 313		Current limit 1 / 2	<p>Setting range 0 – 150 [% I_N] The internal current limitation refers to the apparent current, i.e. the output current of the inverter. The inverter automatically decreases the current limit internally in the field weakening range. In this way, the inverter implements a stall protection for the motor. A current limit lower than the rated motor current is ignored when the hoist function is activated. </p>	
32. / 33.		Motor adjustment 1 / 2		

Use function *P320 / P330 Automatic adjustment* for single-motor operation only. You can use this function for all motors and control modes. The inverter calibrates the motor during pre-magnetization and sets the parameters *P322 / P332 IxR adjustment*. The values are saved in volatile memory.

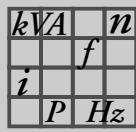
The motor is not calibrated if:

- P320 / P330 Automatic adjustment* = OFF.
- VFC & Flying start operating mode is active.
- The set pre-magnetization time is shorter by more than 30 ms than the pre-magnetization time calculated during startup.

If you deactivate automatic adjustment, the values measured last will not be saved in volatile memory.

The factory settings of parameters 321 – 324 / 331 – 334 depend on the motor.

320 / 330		Automatic adjustment 1 / 2	<p>off / OFF No automatic adjustment: The inverter does not calibrate the motor. on / ON Automatic adjustment: The inverter calibrates the motor whenever changing to ENABLE operating mode.</p>
321 / 331		Boost 1/2	<p>Setting range 0 – 100 [%] The value is calculated during startup. The value is 0 for VFC operating modes. Usually, this parameter need not be set manually. In exceptional cases, manual setting may be necessary to increase the breakaway torque. In this case, set the values to max. 30 % or I_{xR}. One third of I_{xR} is set for V/f operating modes. In exceptional cases, manual setting may be necessary to increase the breakaway torque. In this case, set the values to max. 60 % of I_{xR}.</p>



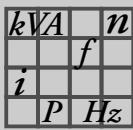
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
322 / 332		IxR adjustment 1/2	Setting range 0 – 100 [%] The inverter sets the value automatically when <i>P320 / P330 Automatic adjustment = ON</i> . Manual alterations to individual controller parameters are reserved for optimization by specialists.
323 / 333	Lon6	Pre-magnetization time 1 / 2	Setting range 0 – 2 [s] Pre-magnetization builds a magnetic field in the motor when you enable the inverter.
324 / 334	1 2 AUTO	Slip compensation 1 / 2	Setting range 0 – 500 [rpm] Slip compensation increases the speed accuracy of the motor. Enter the rated slip of the connected motor manually. Do not enter a value more than 20 % different from the rated slip to compensate for fluctuations between various motors. The slip compensation is designed for a ratio smaller than 10 of load moment of inertia to motor moment of inertia. If the ratio is larger and the drive vibrates, then slip compensation must be reduced and even be set to 0 if necessary.
34..		I_N UL monitoring	
345 / 346	Lon6 1 2 AUTO	I _N UL monitoring 1 / 2	Setting range 0.1 – 500 A The function cannot be deactivated. The factory setting depends on the rated power of MOVITRAC® B and will be added to the rated current of the SEW motor with the same rating. At 150 % rated motor current, the inverter switches off after 5 minutes. At 500 % rated motor current, the inverter switches off after 20 seconds.

No.	FBG	Name	Description
4.. Reference signals			
The following reference values are used for recording and signaling certain operating states. All signals of parameter group 4.. can be output via binary outputs. The signals are valid if the inverter has signaled <i>ready</i> after switch-on and there is no fault.			
40..		Speed reference signal	The inverter issues the signal "1" at P403 if the speed is less or greater than the set reference speed.
			<p>Speed reference signal</p>
400		Speed reference value	Setting range 0 – 750 – 5000 [rpm]
401		Hysteresis	Setting range 0 – 100 – 500 [rpm]
402		Delay time	Setting range 0 – 1 – 9 [s]
403	Lon6	Signal = "1" when	0 / n < n_{ref} 1 / n > n_{ref}

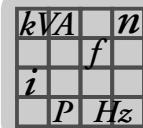
No.	FBG	Name	Description
43.		Current reference signal (in preparation)	<p>Signal if the output current is greater or less than the reference value.</p> <p>Current reference signal</p>
430	L0n6	Current reference value	Setting range 0 – 100 – 150 % I_N
431		Hysteresis	Setting range 0 – 5 – 30 % I_N
432		Delay time	Setting range 0 – 1 – 9 s
433		Signal = "1" when	0 / I < I_{ref} 1 / I > I_{ref}
44.		Imax signal (in preparation)	
			Signal if the inverter has reached the current limit.
440	L0n6	Hysteresis	Setting range 0 – 5 – 50 % I_N
441		Delay time	Setting range 0 – 1 – 9 s
442		Signal = "1" when	0 / I = I_{max} 1 / I < I_{max}
45.		PI controller reference signal (see Project Planning / PI controller / reference signal)	
These parameters determine whether and how the PI reference signal responds			
450	L0n6	PI actual value reference	0.0 – 100.0 [%]
451		Signal = "1" when	0 / PI Actual value < PI Ref 1 / PI Actual value > PI Ref
No.	FBG	Name	Description
5..		Monitoring functions	
50.		Speed monitoring 1 / 2	
The drive reaches the speed specified by the setpoint only with adequate torque. When the inverter reaches <i>P303 Current limit</i> it assumes that it does not reach the required speed. Speed monitoring responds when the inverter exceeds the current limit for longer than <i>P501 delay time</i> .			
500 / 502	L0n6	Speed monitoring 1 / 2	off / OFF on / Motor / regenerative Function of speed monitoring in motor and regenerative operation of the motor
501 / 503		Delay time 1/2	Setting range 0 – 1 – 10 [s] The set current limit can be reached briefly during acceleration, deceleration, or load peaks. You prevent the speed monitoring from responding too sensitively by setting the delay time. Monitoring responds when the current limit is reached for the duration of the delay time.



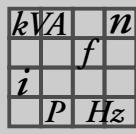
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

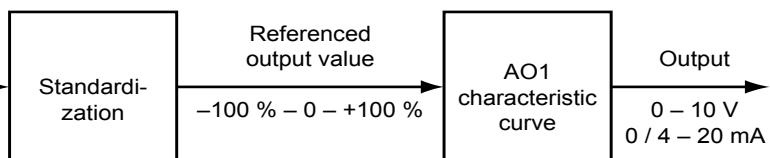
No.	FBG	Name	Description
54.		Gear unit/motor monitoring (in preparation)	These parameters are used to set the response to be triggered in the event of a motor or gear unit problem. The binary inputs have to be set accordingly for this purpose. Fault responses are triggered in the <i>Controller inhibit</i> or <i>No enable</i> inverter states. The binary input signals are filtered with a time constant of 10 s. This means the signal has to be present for at least 10 s.
Response	Description		
No response	Neither an error is displayed nor an error response is triggered. The signaled error is ignored.		
Display error	The error is displayed and the error output is set (if programmed). The unit performs no other error responses. The error can be reset (terminal, RS-485, fieldbus, auto-reset).		
Immediate stop / fault	The inverter switches off immediately and an error is signaled. The output stage is inhibited and the brake is applied. The ready signal is revoked and the error output is set, if programmed. A restart is only possible after the error has been reset during which the inverter is reinitialized.		
Rapid stop/fault	The drive is braked with the set stop ramp t13/t23. Once the stop speed is reached, the output stage is inhibited and the brake is applied. The error is signaled immediately. The ready signal is revoked and the error output is set, if programmed. A restart is only possible after the error has been reset during which the inverter is reinitialized.		
Rapid stop/warning	The drive is braked with the set stop ramp t13/t23. Once the stop speed is reached, the output stage is inhibited and the brake applied. The error is signaled immediately. The error is signaled via the terminal, if programmed. The ready signal is not revoked. The drive restarts without a unit re-initialization if the error is rectified by an internal procedure or by an error reset.		
540	Long	Response to drive vibration / warning	Factory setting: Display error Once the drive vibration sensor signals a warning, the inverter will respond with the set response.
541		Response to drive vibration / fault	Factory setting: Rapid stop/warning Once the drive vibration sensor signals a fault, the inverter will respond with the set response.
542		Response to oil aging/warning	Factory setting: Display error If the oil aging sensor signals a warning, the inverter will respond with the set response.
543		Response to oil aging / fault	Factory setting: Display error If the oil aging sensor signals a fault, the inverter will respond with the set response.
544		Oil aging / overtemperature	Factory setting: Display error If the oil aging sensor signals overtemperatur, the inverter will respond with the set response.
545		Oil aging / ready signal	Factory setting: Display error If the oil aging sensor signals ready, the inverter will respond with the set response.
549		Response to brake wear	Factory setting: Display error If the brake wear sensor signals a fault, the inverter will respond with the set response.

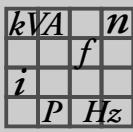


No.	FBG	Name	Description
56.		Current limit Ex-e motor: The parameter group P56. Current limitation Ex e Motor contains display and setting values that are specific to the "current limitation in the Ex e Motor on inverter" function. The factory setting is indicated in bold . The factory settings apply for the delivery status. Frequencies lower than frequency A and higher than the rated motor frequency are permanently illegal. The following rules always apply:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frequency A < frequency B < frequency C < rated motor frequency • Current limitation A < current limitation B < current limitation C
560	AUTO	Current limit Ex-e motor	Setting range: On/off ON: Current limitation for Ex-e motors active. On startup, the current limitation for Ex-e motors is automatically activated for motors selected and approved for the operation in potentially explosive areas.
561		Frequency A	Setting range: 0 – 5 – 60 Hz Value for minimum operating frequency f_A . The operation time with frequency A is 60 seconds, regardless of the current value. After this time, the inverter switches off and issues the "F110 Ex-e protection" error message.
562		Current limit A	Setting range: 0 – 50 – 150 % Current limitation that is permitted with operating frequency f_A . There is a linear gradient between current limitation A and current limitation B.
563		Frequency B	Setting range: 0 – 10 – 104 Hz Value for operating frequency f_B .
564		Current limit B	Setting range: 0 – 80 – 150 % Current limitation that is permitted with operating frequency f_B . There is a linear gradient between current limitation B and current limitation C.
565		Frequency C	Setting range: 0 – 25 – 104 Hz Value for operating frequency f_C .
566		Current limit C	Setting range: 0 – 100 – 150 % Current limitation that is permitted between operating frequency f_C and rated motor frequency. The rated motor frequency is 50 Hz for star connection and 87 Hz for delta connection. After startup with an Ex-e motor, the current limit C is approximately equal to the rated motor frequency I_N .

**Parameters****Explanation of the parameters**

No.	FBG	Name	Description	
6..		Terminal assignment		
60.		Binary inputs (DI01 with fixed assignment CW/HALT)		
Effective with inverter status		Inhibited	Enabled	
0: No function (-)		-	-	
1: Enable / stop (no)		Stop at P136 Stop ramp	Enable	
2: CW / halt (no)		Halt at P131 ramp down	Enable CW	
3: CCW / halt (no)		Halt at P131 ramp down	Enable CCW	
4: n11 / n21 (no)				
5: n12 / n22 (no)				
6: Fixed setpoint selection (yes)		Fixed setpoints n11/n12/n13	Fixed setpoints n21/n22/n23	
7: Parameter set selection (yes)		Parameter set 1	Parameter set 2	
8: Ramp selection (yes)		t11/t21 active	t12/t22 active	
9: Motor potentiometer up (no)		-	Increase setpoint	
10: Motor potentiometer down (no)		-	Decrease setpoint	
11: /External fault (no)		External fault	-	
12: Fault reset (yes)		Reset on positive edge 0 to 1		
19: Slave free running (yes)		Master/slave operation	Slave free running	
20: Setpoint acceptance active (no)		Do not accept	Accept setpoint	
26: TF signal (DI05 only) (no)		Motor overtemperature	No signal	
27: Vibration/warning (yes)		Sensor signals warning	Sensor does not signal warning	
28: Vibration/fault (yes)		Sensor signals fault	Sensor does not signal fault	
29: Brake wear (yes)		Brake is worn	Brake is ok	
30: /Controller inhibit (yes)		Inhibited	Enable	
33: Oil aging/warning (yes)		Sensor signals warning	Sensor does not signal warning	
34: Oil aging/fault (yes)		Sensor signals fault	Sensor does not signal fault	
35: Oil aging / overtemperature (yes)		Sensor signals overtemperature	Sensor does not signal overtempera-ture	
36: Oil aging/ready (yes)		Sensor not ready	Sensor ready	
Fixed setpoints				
n11/n21 = 0 and n12/n22 = 0:		External setpoints only		
n11/n21 = 1 and n12/n22 = 0:		n11/n21		
n11/n21 = 0 und n12/n22 = 1:		n12/n22		
n11/n21 = 1 und n12/n22 = 1:		n13/n23		
601		Binary input DI02	Factory setting: CCW/halt	
602	Short	Binary input DI03	Factory setting: Enable	
603		Binary input DI04	Factory setting: n11/n21	
604		Binary input DI05	Factory setting: n12/n22	
608		Binary input DI00	Factory setting: Error reset	
61.		Binary inputs option		
610		Binary input DI10	Factory setting: No function	
611		Binary input DI11		
612	Short	Binary input DI12		
613		Binary input DI13		
614		Binary input DI14		
615		Binary input DI15		
616		Binary input DI16		

No.	FBG	Name	Description
62.		Binary outputs (use only binary output DO02 for controlling the brake rectifier)	
		Effect when	0 signal 1 signal
0: No function		–	–
1: /fault		Collective fault signal	–
2: Ready		Not ready	Ready
3: Output stage ON		Unit inhibited	Unit enabled and motor energized
4: Rotating field ON		No rotating field	Rotating field
5: Brake released		Brake applied	Brake is released (not with DO03)
8: Parameter set		1 active	2 active
9: Speed reference signal		$n > n_{ref} / n < n_{ref}$ (P403)	$n < n_{ref} / n > n_{ref}$ (P403)
11: Setpoint-actual value comparison signal		$n \neq n_{setp}$	$n = n_{setp}$
12: Current reference signal		$I > I_{ref} / I < I_{ref}$ (P433)	$I < I_{ref} / I > I_{ref}$ (P433)
13: I_{max} signal		$I < I_{max} / I = I_{max}$ (P442)	$I = I_{max} / I < I_{max}$ (P442)
21: IPOS output		–	Depends on IPOS program
22: /IPOS fault		Fault signal IPOS	–
23: PI ACT.VALUE REF		–	PI controller actual value has exceeded the set threshold
26: S pattern is generated		S pattern is not calculated	S pattern is calculated
27: Safe stop		The display "Safe stop" is not safety-related and must not be used as a safety function.	
30: /lxt warning (in preparation)		Normal operation	$l_{xt} > 115\%$
31: /lxt fault (in preparation)		Normal operation	$l_{xt} > 125\%$
620		Binary output DO01	Factory setting: /FAULT
621	Short	Binary output DO02	Factory setting: BRAKE RELEASED
622		Binary output DO03	Factory setting: READY (selection 5 (BRAKE RELEASED) not possible)
64.		Analog outputs AO1 (optional)	
		Analog output AO1 is only available with the optional analog module FIO11B	
		<p>Output value 100 % = $-3000 - 0 - 3000$ rpm $-100 - 0 - 100$ Hz $0 - 100 \% = 0 - 150 \% I_N$ $= 0 - 150 \% \text{ unit utilization}$</p> 	

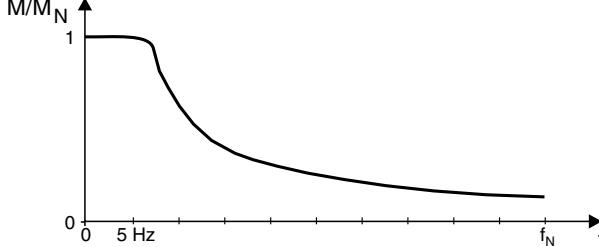
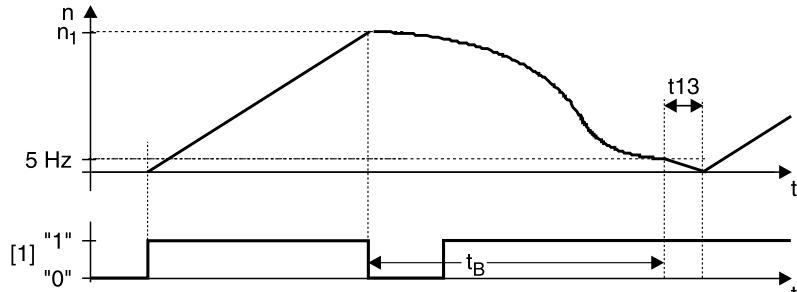


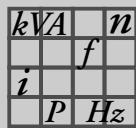
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
640		AO1 analog output	<p>0 / No function The value 0 % evaluated by the characteristic curve is displayed.</p> <p>1 / Ramp generator input (amount) / 100 % corresponds to 3000 rpm Setpoint speed at the input of the internal ramp generator</p> <p>2 / Setpoint speed (amount) / 100 % corresponds to 3000 rpm Valid setpoint speed (output ramp generator or correcting variable of the higher-level controller)</p> <p>3 / Actual speed (amount) / 100 % corresponds to 3000 rpm</p> <p>4 / Actual frequency (amount) / 100 % corresponds to 100 Hz Rotating field frequency</p> <p>5 / Output current (amount) / 100 % corresponds to 150 % I_{rated} Apparent current</p> <p>6 / Apparent current (amount) / 100 % corresponds to 150 % I_{rated} Current unit utilization</p> <p>7 / Unit utilization / 100 % corresponds to 150 % unit utilization</p> <p>11 / Actual speed (signed) / ±100 % corresponds to ±3000 rpm</p> <p>12 / Actual frequency (signed) / ±100 % corresponds to ±100 Hz Rotating field frequency</p>
641		AO1 reference (as of firmware .13)	<p>0 / 3000 rpm , 100 Hz, 150 %</p> <p>1 / n_{max}</p> <p>2 / n_{set} reference</p>
642		AO1 Operating mode	<p>0 / No function Output: Always 0 V or 0 mA</p> <p>2 / 0 – 20 mA / 100 % corresponds to 20 mA</p> <p>3 / 4 – 20 mA / 100 % corresponds to 20 mA</p> <p>4 / 0 – 10 V / 100 % corresponds to 10 V</p>
646		AO1 Characteristic curve x1	<p>-100 % – 0 – +100 % -3000 rpm – 0 – +3000 rpm -100 Hz – 0 – 100 Hz 0 – 100 % I_N 0 – 100 % = 0 – 150 % unit utilization</p>
647		AO1 Characteristic curve y1	0 – 100 % (as of firmware .18225632.10: -100 % – +100 %)
648		AO1 Characteristic curve x2	<p>-100 % – 0 – +100 % -3000 rpm – 0 – +3000 rpm -100 Hz – 0 – 100 Hz 0 – 100 % I_N 0 – 100 % = 0 – 150 % unit utilization</p>
649		AO1 Characteristic curve y2	0 – 100 % (as of firmware .18225632.10: -100 % – +100 %)
		<p>The characteristic curve is described by the coordinates x1/y1 and x2/y2, with which the analog output is evaluated.</p> <p>Output +100 % +10 V +20 mA</p> <p>Example (dashed line): Input coordinates: (-100%, -n_max), (0%, 0), (+100%, +n_max) Output values: (-100%, -3000 rpm), (0%, 0 rpm), (+100%, +3000 rpm)</p> <p>Factory setting (solid line): Input coordinates: (-100%, -n_max), (0%, 0), (+100%, +n_max) Output values: (-100%, -100 Hz), (0%, 0 Hz), (+100%, +100 Hz)</p> <p>Output value +100 % +3000 rpm +100 Hz +150 % I_N +n_max +n_set reference</p>	

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description								
7..		Control functions	All settings with regard to the fundamental control properties of the inverter are defined within parameter group 7... The parameter group comprises functions which the inverter executes automatically when they are activated.								
70. Operating mode 1 / 2											
This parameter is used to set the basic operating mode of the inverter. Setting at the keypad.											
VFC / V/f characteristic curve: Default setting for asynchronous motors. Suitable for general applications, such as conveyor belts, trolleys, and hoists with counterweight.											
VFC & hoist: The hoist function automatically provides all functions necessary for operating an unbalanced hoist. For safety reasons, make sure to activate monitoring functions that prevent the drive from starting. Monitoring functions:											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitoring the output current during the pre-magnetization phase Avoiding sag when the brake is released 											
The unit detects the following incorrect configurations and displays them with the following faults:											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 or 3-phase motor phase interruption: F82 = Output open Pre-magnetization time too short or incorrect motor/inverter combination: F81 = Start condition error Motor phase failure due to active speed monitoring P500/501: F08 = n-monitoring error 											
Important!											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The control must be designed in such a way that the direction of rotation of the drive can only be changed when it is at a standstill. A single-phase motor phase failure cannot always be detected reliably. SEW-EURODRIVE strongly recommends activating speed monitoring. Prerequisites for correct performance of the hoist function: Motor brake controlled by the inverter. Speed monitoring is set by changing parameters 500 / 502 and 501 / 503. The sagging of hoists cannot be avoided safely when monitoring is deactivated or the delay time is set too long. 											
VFC & DC braking / V/f characteristic curve & DC braking: DC braking means the asynchronous motor brakes by using current injection. The motor brakes without braking resistor on the inverter. The following figure shows the braking torque profile when the braking current is the same as the rated motor current.											
 <p>During braking, the inverter injects a constant current with a rotating-field frequency of 5 Hz. The braking torque = 0 at standstill. A greater braking torque acts at a slower speed; the braking torque drops as the speed increases. The braking time and consequently the duration of the braking current depends on the load connected to the motor. DC braking stops at a rotating-field frequency of 5 Hz. The motor stops along the stop ramp. Rated motor current is used for the current injection. In all cases, the inverter limits the current to max. 125%I_N. See "Brake function" for information about the brake control system.</p>											
Important!											
It is not possible to enable a directed stop or to observe a certain ramp using DC braking. The main purpose of DC braking is to drastically reduce the time the motors need for coasting to a halt.											
The following graphic shows the braking profile.											
 <table> <tr> <td>n_1 =</td> <td>Setpoint speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[1] =</td> <td>Enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>t_{13} =</td> <td>Stop ramp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>t_B =</td> <td>Braking phase</td> </tr> </table>				n_1 =	Setpoint speed	[1] =	Enable	t_{13} =	Stop ramp	t_B =	Braking phase
n_1 =	Setpoint speed										
[1] =	Enable										
t_{13} =	Stop ramp										
t_B =	Braking phase										



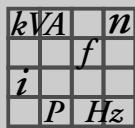
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
VFC & flying start function: The flying start function lets you synchronize the inverter to a motor that is already running. This function is used in particular with drives that are not braked actively, run on for a long time or are turned by a flowing medium, e.g. pumps and fans. The maximum flying start time is approx. 200 ms.			
P320 Automatic adjustment is deactivated in the FLYING START operating mode. It is important that the IxR value P322 stator resistance is set correctly to ensure that the flying start function is performed properly.			
Startup of an SEW motor: The IxR value is set for an SEW motor at operating temperature. This value has to be reduced if flying start takes place with a cold motor.			
The IxR value is measured at startup when a non-SEW motor is started up with MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.			
<p style="text-align: right;"> $n_1 =$ $n_M =$ $[1] =$ </p> <p style="text-align: right;">Setpoint speed Motor speed Enable</p>			
The flying start function does not function if an output filter is connected to the inverter.			
Important! Do not use the flying start function in hoist applications.			
700 / 701		Operating mode 1 / 2	0 / VFC (field-oriented voltage flux control mode) 2 / VFC & hoist (field-oriented control mode for hoist applications, can only be set in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio) 3 / VFC & DC braking (field-oriented controlled mode with DC braking) 4 / VFC & flying start function (field-oriented control mode with flying start function) 21 / V/f characteristic curve (voltage/frequency controlled mode) 22 / V/f & DC braking (voltage/frequency controlled mode with DC braking)
71.		Standstill current 1 / 2	
With activated standstill current function, the inverter injects a current in the motor at standstill. This allows the inverter to fulfill the following functions:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the ambient temperature of the motor is low, the standstill current prevents the risk of condensation and freezing (in particular of the disc brake). Set the amount of current in such a way that the motor does not overheat. Recommendation: Motor housing should be hand hot. With activated standstill current, you can start the motor without pre-magnetization. Recommendation: Set to 45 – 50 % for hoists. The rated magnetizing current will always be set for operating modes VFC & hoist, and VFC n-control & hoist if P710 is active. In the other operating modes, a rapid start will only take place if the set standstill current is greater than or equal to the rated magnetizing current. 			
You can activate the standstill current function by setting P710 to 0. Set the standstill current in % of the rated motor current. The standstill current cannot exceed the current limit (P303).			
You can switch off the standstill current by /CONTROLLER INHIBIT = 0.			
When the standstill current function is activated, the output stage remains enabled even in the "No enable" status to inject the motor standstill current.			
The standstill current is not switched off by pressing the stop/reset key.			
You have to set the function of an input terminal to controller inhibit to activate the standstill current function. Else the output stage will be energized directly.			
710 / 711		Standstill current 1 / 2	0 – 50 % I_{Mot}

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description
72.		Setpoint stop function 1 / 2	<p>Use the <i>P720 / P723 Setpoint stop function</i> to enable the inverter automatically depending on the main setpoint. The inverter is enabled with all the necessary functions, such as pre-magnetization and brake control. It is important that you also enable the drive via terminals.</p>
720 / 723	L0n6	Setpoint stop function 1 / 2	off / OFF on / ON
721 / 724	1 2	Stop setpoint 1 / 2	0 – 30 – 500 [rpm]
722 / 725	1	Start offset 1 / 2	0 – 30 – 500 [rpm]
73.		Brake function 1 / 2	<p>MOVITRAC® B inverters are capable of controlling a brake installed on the motor. The brake function acts on the binary output which has the assignment of the "/BRAKE" function (24 V = brake released). Use DO02 for the brake control system.</p> <p>The brake is always applied when /CONTROL.INHIBIT = 0.</p>
731 / 734	L0n6	Brake release time 1 / 2	<p>Setting range 0 – 2 [s] This parameter determines how long the motor will remain at a standstill after expiration of the premagnetization time and how much time the brake has to release.</p>
732 / 735	1 2	Brake application time 1 / 2	<p>Setting range 0 – 2 [s] You can use this parameter to set the time required for the mechanical brake to apply. This parameter prevents a sagging of the drive especially in hoists.</p>



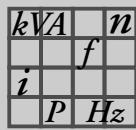
Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
74.		Speed skip function	<p>The skip window center and skip width are values and automatically have an effect on positive and negative setpoints when activated. The function is deactivated by setting the skip width to 0.</p> <p>The "Speed skip" function makes it possible to prevent the motor speed from remaining within a certain speed window. This suppresses vibration and noise, in particular in machines with pronounced mechanical resonance.</p>
740 / 742		Skip center 1 / 2	Setting range 0 – 1500 – 5000 rpm
741 / 743		Skip width 1/2	Setting range 0 – 300 rpm
75.		Master/slave function	<p>The master-slave function allows for implementing automatic functions such as speed synchronization. The RS-485 interface or the system bus interface can be used as the communication link. P100 "Setpoint source" must then be set to master SBus or master RS485. The process output data PO1 – PO3 (P870, P871, P872) are automatically set by the firmware. A programmable terminal function "Slave free run." P60x binary inputs basic unit, it is possible to separate the slave from the master setpoint and switch to local control mode (like control signal source bipolar/fixed setpoint).</p> <p>For the slave, the process data P87x are automatically assigned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – PO1 = Control word 1 – PO2 = Speed – PO3 = IPOS PO data – PI1 = Status word 1 – PI2 = Speed – PI3 = IPOS PI data <p>P811 RS-485 Group address or P882 SBus Group address must be set to the same value in master and slave. For master/slave operation via RS-485 interface, set P811 RS-485 Group address to a value greater than 100. For operation via system bus (e.g. master/slave operation), the bus terminating resistors at the start and end of the system bus must be activated.</p>

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description										
		<p>Setpoint specified via RS-485: If the master specifies the setpoint for the slaves via RS-485, MOVITRAC® B takes over the master function in the RS-485 interface after the parameter 750 has been set to "RS-485 speed". The communication with MotionStudio is aborted after MOVITRAC® B is activated as RS-485 master, since it has only one RS-485 interface. To re-establish connection to MotionStudio, set parameter 750 to "MASTER-SLAVE OFF" again. Switch off both the 24 V backup voltage and the power supply voltage for MOVITRAC® B for this purpose. Next, switch the 24 V backup voltage or the power supply voltage back on again. After power on, parameter 750 can be set to another value using MotionStudio within a time frame of 30 seconds. Parameter 750 can be set to another value at any time using the FBG11B keypad (without having to switch voltage off and on again). Once you have the parameter 750 to "MASTER-SLAVE OFF", MotionStudio can operate as master on the RS-485 interface again. MotionStudio can also be connected via a UOH/DFxxxx fieldbus gateway. In this combination, MOVITRAC® B can operate as a master on the RS-485 interface.</p>											
		<p>Connection check</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System bus (SBus): P883 SBus timeout interval is in effect when there is a communication link via SBus. If P883 SBus timeout interval = 0, data transmission via SBus will not be monitored. RS-485 interface: A connection check is always in effect if the communication link takes place via the RS-485 interface; P812 RS-485 timeout interval does not have any function. The slave inverter must receive a valid RS-485 telegram within the fixed time interval of $t = 500$ ms. If the time is exceeded, the slave drives will be stopped at the emergency stop ramp and fault signal F43 "RS485 timeout" will be issued. 											
		<p>Overview of functions of master/slave operation</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Speed synchronization:</th> <th>Master</th> <th>Slave</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Master controlled Slave controlled</td> <td> P750 Slave setpoint: SPEED (485+SBus) </td> <td> P100 Setpoint source: MASTER SBus MASTER RS485: </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> P700 Operating mode 1: VFC VFC & Hoist V/f characteristic curve V/f & DC braking </td> <td> P700 Operating mode 1: VFC VFC & Hoist V/f characteristic curve V/f & DC braking </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Speed synchronization:	Master	Slave	Master controlled Slave controlled	P750 Slave setpoint: SPEED (485+SBus)	P100 Setpoint source: MASTER SBus MASTER RS485:		P700 Operating mode 1: VFC VFC & Hoist V/f characteristic curve V/f & DC braking	P700 Operating mode 1: VFC VFC & Hoist V/f characteristic curve V/f & DC braking
Speed synchronization:	Master	Slave											
Master controlled Slave controlled	P750 Slave setpoint: SPEED (485+SBus)	P100 Setpoint source: MASTER SBus MASTER RS485:											
	P700 Operating mode 1: VFC VFC & Hoist V/f characteristic curve V/f & DC braking	P700 Operating mode 1: VFC VFC & Hoist V/f characteristic curve V/f & DC braking											
750		Slave setpoint	<p>The setpoint to be transferred to the master is set on the master. The "MASTER-SLAVE OFF" setting must be retained on the slave.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MASTER-SLAVE OFF SPEED (RS485) SPEED (SBus1) 										
751		Scaling slave setpoint	<p>Setting range: -10 – 0 – 1 – 10 When this setting is made in the slave, the setpoint transferred from the master is multiplied by this factor.</p>										
76.		<p>Manual operation</p>											
760		Locking RUN/STOP keys (see Startup / External setpoint selection)	<p>off / OFF (RUN/STOP keys are activated and can be used for starting and stopping the motor) on / ON (RUN/STOP keys are locked and therefore do not function)</p>										
77.		<p>Energy-saving function</p>											
770		Energy-saving function	<p>off / OFF on / ON</p>										

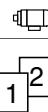


Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description	
8..		Unit functions		
80.		Setup		
800		Short menu (FBG11B only)	long short Use P800 to switch from the factory set short menu to the detailed parameter menu.	
801		DBG60B language	Language selection only for DBG60B keypad.	
<p>You can use P802 to reset the factory settings stored in the EPROM for almost all parameters. You can also reset the unit to its initial delivery condition.</p> <p>Selecting DELIVERY STATE also resets the parameters listed above.</p> <p>You reset statistics data separately with <i>P804 Reset statistics data</i>. Setting the parameter to YES will restore the factory settings. SET appears on the display while the factory settings are being restored. The previous operating status of the inverter appears on the display after the factory settings have been restored. P802 automatically reverts to NO.</p> <p>Activating the factory setting causes almost all parameter values to be overwritten. Save the set values using MOVITOOLS® Motion-Studio before you restore the factory settings. Once the factory setting function has been used, you must adapt the parameter values and terminal assignments in accordance with the requirements.</p>				
802	 	Factory setting	No (do not restore factory setting) Hrs / standard (restore factory setting) All / delivery status (for starting up IEC motors) NEMA / delivery status (for starting up NEMA motors)	
<p>By setting <i>P803 Parameter lock = ON</i>, you can prevent that any changes are made to the parameters. An exception are P841 Manual reset and P803 itself. The parameter lock is useful, for example, after having optimized the settings of MOVITRAC® B. To enable changes to parameters again, set <i>P803 Parameter lock = OFF</i>.</p> <p>The parameter lock also affects parameter changes via the RS-485 and SBus interfaces.</p>				
803		Parameter lock	off / OFF (you can change all parameters) on / ON (You can change P803 and P840 only)	
<p><i>P804 Reset statistic data</i> lets you reset the statistical data stored in the EEPROM (fault memory). These data are not affected when restoring the factory settings. The parameter automatically reverts to NO after a reset.</p>				
804		Reset statistics data	No action (no reset is performed) Fault memory (the content of the fault memory is reset)	
805		Rated mains voltage	Setting range 50 – 500 V	
806		Copy DBG → MOVITRAC® B	Yes / No The parameter data in the DBG60B are transferred to MOVITRAC® B.	
807		Copy MOVITRAC® B → DBG	Yes / No The parameter data in MOVITRAC® B are transferred to DBG60B.	
808		24VIO auxiliary supply output	0 / OFF: 24 V switched off 1 / ON: 24 V switched on	
809		IPOS enable	This parameter lets you activate the integrated positioning and sequence control	
81.		Serial communication.		
810		RS-485 address	Setting range 0 ... 99 P810 sets the address of MOVITRAC® B for communication via serial interface. MOVITRAC® B units are always set to the address 0 on delivery. To avoid problems during data exchange in serial communication with several inverters, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you do not use address 0.	
811		RS-485 group address	Setting range 100 – 199	
812		RS-485 timeout interval	Setting range 0 – 650 [s]	

<i>kVA</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>i</i>	<i>f</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>Hz</i>

No.	FBG	Name	Description										
82.		Brake operation 1 / 2	<p>P820/P821 lets you switch 4-quadrant operation on and off. 4-quadrant operation is possible if you connect a braking resistor to MOVITRAC® B. P820/P821 must be set to OFF if there is no braking resistor connected to MOVITRAC® B, which means regenerative operation is not possible. In this operating mode, the MOVITRAC® B unit attempts to extend the deceleration ramp. As a result, the generated power is not too great and the DC link voltage remains below the switch-off threshold.</p> <p>If the regenerative power becomes too great despite the extended deceleration ramps, then MOVITRAC® B may switch off with the <i>F07 DC link overvoltage</i> fault. In this case you have to extend the deceleration ramps manually (P131).</p> <p>Therefore, do not set unreasonably short deceleration ramps!</p> <p>The unit responds with fault <i>F34 Ramp/timeout</i> if the ramp is set too short and the ramp which can actually be achieved is significantly longer than the set value.</p>										
820 / 821 													
83.		Fault responses	<p>The error EXT. FAULT triggers in inverter status ENABLED only. P830 programs the error response that is triggered by an input terminal programmed to /EXT. FAULT.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>830</td> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"></td> <td>Response terminal "external fault"</td> <td>2 / Immediate stop/fault The inverter performs an emergency stop with an error message. The inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>833</td> <td>Response to RS-485 timeout</td> <td>4 / Rapid stop / fault (factory setting for P830) The inverter brakes the drive at the specified stop ramp (P136/P146). The inverter brakes with DC braking in 2-quadrant operation. Once the stop speed is reached, the inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The fault is signaled immediately. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>836</td> <td>Response to SBus timeout</td> <td>7 / Rapid stop / warning (factory setting for 833 / 836) The error response corresponds to STOP/FAULT but the inverter does not revoke the ready signal and the error output is set.</td> </tr> </table>	830		Response terminal "external fault"	2 / Immediate stop/fault The inverter performs an emergency stop with an error message. The inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.	833	Response to RS-485 timeout	4 / Rapid stop / fault (factory setting for P830) The inverter brakes the drive at the specified stop ramp (P136/P146). The inverter brakes with DC braking in 2-quadrant operation. Once the stop speed is reached, the inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The fault is signaled immediately. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.	836	Response to SBus timeout	7 / Rapid stop / warning (factory setting for 833 / 836) The error response corresponds to STOP/FAULT but the inverter does not revoke the ready signal and the error output is set.
830		Response terminal "external fault"	2 / Immediate stop/fault The inverter performs an emergency stop with an error message. The inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.										
833		Response to RS-485 timeout	4 / Rapid stop / fault (factory setting for P830) The inverter brakes the drive at the specified stop ramp (P136/P146). The inverter brakes with DC braking in 2-quadrant operation. Once the stop speed is reached, the inverter inhibits the output stage and the brake is applied. The fault is signaled immediately. The inverter revokes the ready signal and sets the programmed error output. A restart is only possible after an error reset has been performed during which the inverter is reinitialized.										
836		Response to SBus timeout	7 / Rapid stop / warning (factory setting for 833 / 836) The error response corresponds to STOP/FAULT but the inverter does not revoke the ready signal and the error output is set.										
84.		Reset behavior											
840		Manual reset Parameter P840 corresponds to the STOP/RESET key.	<p>Yes MOVITRAC® B resets the existing error. P840 automatically reverts to NO after the reset. The motor immediately restarts to the specified setpoint if all required signals are present after the reset has been performed. Activating the manual reset does not have any effect if there is no error present.</p> <p>No No reset.</p>										
841		Auto reset In preparation.	<p>ON The auto reset function is activated. In case of an error, this function automatically resets the unit after <i>P842 Restart time</i>. A maximum of five auto resets is possible during an auto reset phase. If 5 errors occur that are reset by an auto-reset, no more auto-resets are possible until:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a manual reset is performed using the input terminal, • a manual reset is performed via the serial interface, • there is a transition to 24 V backup mode, or the inverter is switched off. <p>Five automatic resets are then possible again.</p> <p>OFF No auto reset.</p>										
842		Restart time In preparation.	Setting range 1 ... 3 ... 30 [s] P842 is used to set the time to be waited between the time an error occurs and the execution of an automatic reset.										

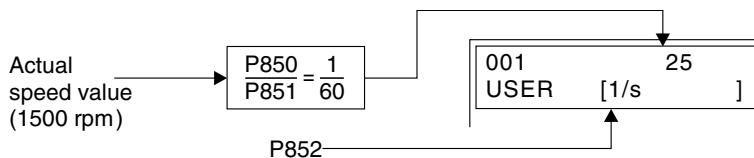


Parameters

Explanation of the parameters

No.	FBG	Name	Description
85.		Scaling actual speed value	

Scaling actual speed value defines a user-specific display parameter P001 User display. For example, the user display is to be shown in 1/s. Such a setting requires a scaling factor of 1/60. This means the numerator scaling factor has to be set to 1 and the denominator scaling factor to 60. The user-defined unit 1/s is entered in P852.



Scaling actual speed value (example)

850		Scaling factor numerator	Setting range 1 – 65535
851	Long	Scaling factor denominator	Setting range 1 – 65535
852		User-defined unit	Factory setting: rpm Up to a maximum of eight ASCII characters; is displayed in P001 User display.
853	Long	Scaled speed FBG	0 / Speed 1 / Scaled speed
86.		Modulation 1 / 2	

P860/P861 lets you set the nominal cycle frequency at the inverter output. If P862/P863 is set to OFF, the cycle frequency may vary automatically depending on the unit utilization.

860 / 861	Long	PWM frequency 1 / 2	4 kHz 8 kHz 12 kHz 16 kHz
862 / 863	1	PWM fix 1 / 2	on / ON (no automatic change of the cycle frequency by the inverter) off / OFF (autonomous change of the switching frequency by the inverter depending on the utilization)
87.		Process data parameter setting (for more information, refer to the MOVITRAC® B Communication manual)	

You can use P870 – P872 to define the content of process output data words PO1 – PO3. This definition is necessary so MOVITRAC® B can allocate the appropriate setpoints.

The following PO assignments are available:

0 / No function:	The content of the process output data word is ignored.
1 / Setpoint speed:	Speed setpoint entry in rpm.
5 / Max. speed:	Maximum speed (P302).
8 / Ramp:	Ramp time for setpoint selection (P130 / P131).
9 / Control word 1:	Control signals for start/stop, etc.
10 / Control word 2:	Control signals for start/stop, etc.
11 / Setpoint speed [%]:	Selection of a speed setpoint in % of P302.
12 / IPOS PO data:	Specification of a 16-bit coded value for IPOSplusplus®
13 / PI controller setpoint [%]:	PI controller setpoint

870		Setpoint description PO1	Factory setting: Control word 1
871	Long	Setpoint description PO2	Factory setting: Speed
872		Setpoint description PO3	Factory setting: No function

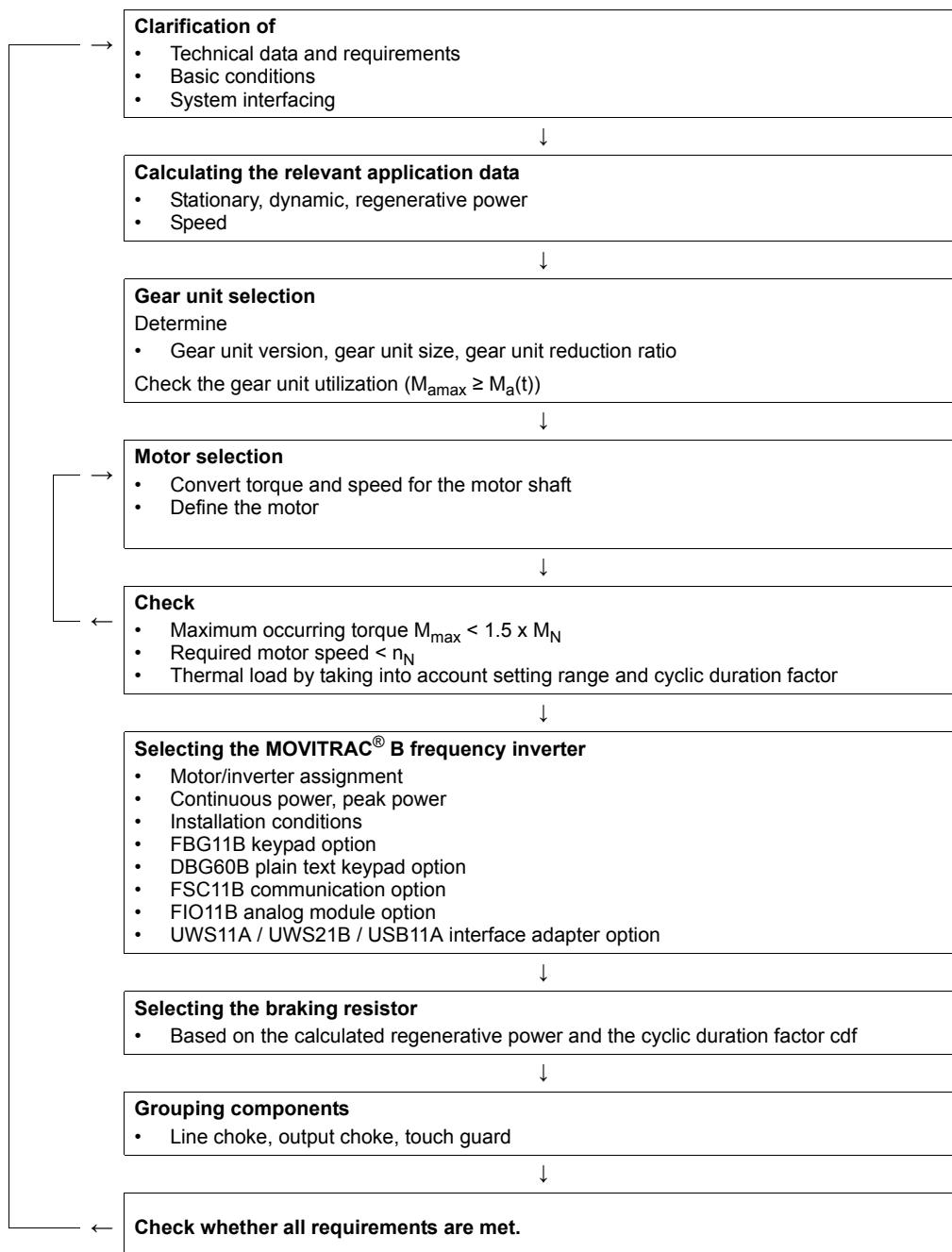


No.	FBG	Name	Description
You can use P873 – P875 to define the content of process input data words PI1 – PI3. This definition is necessary so MOVITRAC® B can allocate the appropriate actual values.			
The following PI assignments are available:			
0 / No function:			The content of the process input data word is 0000 _{hex} .
1 / Actual speed:			Momentary actual speed value in rpm.
2 / Output current:			Momentary active current of the inverter in % of I _N .
3 / Active current:			Momentary output current of the inverter in % of I _N .
6 / Status word 1:			Status information of the inverter.
8 / Actual speed [%]:			Momentary actual speed value in % of P302.
9 / IPOS PI data:			IPOS Process input data.
10 / PI controller actual value [%]:			Actual values of the PI controller.
873		Actual value description PI1	Factory setting: STATUS WORD 1
874	Long	Actual value description PI2	Factory setting: SPEED
875		Actual value description PI3	Factory setting: OUTPUT CURRENT
876	Long	Enable PO data	<p>no / NO The last valid process output data remain in effect.</p> <p>yes / YES The process output data that was last sent from the fieldbus control become effective.</p>
88.		Serial communication SBus	
880	Long	SBus protocol	<p>Setting range SBus</p> <p>0 / MoviLink</p> <p>1 / CANopen</p>
881	Short	SBus address	<p>Setting range 0 – 63</p> <p>P881 lets you set the system address of the MOVITRAC® B unit. This address enables the MOVITRAC® B to communicate, for example, with PC, PLC or MOVIDRIVE® via the system bus.</p> <p>MOVITRAC® B units are always set to the address 0 on delivery. To avoid problems during data exchange in serial communication with several inverters, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you do not use address 0.</p>
882		SBus group address	<p>Setting range 0 – 63</p> <p>P882 lets you group several MOVITRAC® B units for communication via the SBus interface. All MOVITRAC® B units with the same SBus group address can be addressed using a multicast telegram via this address. The data received via the group address are not acknowledged by MOVITRAC® B. For example, the SBus group address makes it possible to send setpoint selections to a group of MOVITRAC® B inverters at the same time. An inverter with group address 0 is not assigned to a group.</p>
883	Long	SBus timeout interval	<p>Setting range 0 – 650 [s]</p> <p>Use P883 to set the monitoring time for data transmission via the system bus. MOVITRAC® B performs the error response Stop/Fault if there is no data traffic via the system bus for the period set in P815. Data transmission via system bus is not monitored when P883 is set to 0.</p>
884	Long	SBus baud rate	<p>Use P816 to set the transmission speed of the system bus.</p> <p>125 / 125 kBaud</p> <p>250 / 250 kBaud</p> <p>500 / 500 kBaud</p> <p>1000 / 1000 kBaud</p>
886	Long	CANopen address	<p>Setting range 1 – 2 – 127</p> <p>P886 is used to set the address for serial communication with the SBus.</p>



6 Project Planning

6.1 Schematic procedure





6.2 Options for standard applications

Refer to the following table for available options for simple applications. Conditions for simple applications:

- Vertical movement: Braking time is less than 25 % of cyclic duration factor CDF and no longer than 30 s.
- Horizontal movement: Braking time is less than 12 % of cyclic duration factor CDF and no longer than 15 s.

Type MC07B	Braking resistor			Output choke	Line filter
	Horizontal move- ment	Vertical movement			
230 V 1-phase	0003	BW027-003	BW027-003	HD012	Integrated ¹⁾
	0004	BW027-003	BW027-003	HD012	
	0005	BW027-003	BW027-003	HD012	
	0008	BW027-003	BW027-005	HD012	
	0011	BW027-003	BW027-005	HD012	
	0015	BW027-003	BW027-006	HD012	
	0022	BW027-005	BW027-012	HD012	
230 V 3-phase	0003	BW027-003	BW027-003	HD012	Integrated ¹⁾
	0004	BW027-003	BW027-003	HD012	
	0005	BW027-003	BW027-003	HD012	
	0008	BW027-003	BW027-006	HD012	
	0011	BW027-003	BW027-006	HD012	
	0015	BW027-003	BW027-006	HD012	
	0022	BW027-006	BW027-012	HD012	
	0037	BW027-006	BW027-012	HD012	
	0055	BW012-025	BW012-025	HD001	
	0075	BW012-015	BW012-025	HD001	
	0110	BW012-025	BW012-050	HD003	NF048-503
	0150	2 × BW012-025	2 × BW012-050	HD003	NF063-503
	0220	2 × BW106	2 × BW106	HD003	NF085-503
400 V 3-phase	0300	2 × BW106	2 × BW106	HD003	NF115-503
	0003	BW072-003	BW072-003	HD012	Integrated ¹⁾
	0004	BW072-003	BW072-003	HD012	
	0005	BW072-003	BW072-003	HD012	
	0008	BW072-003	BW072-005	HD012	
	0011	BW072-003	BW072-005	HD012	
	0015	BW072-003	BW168	HD012	
	0022	BW072-005	BW168	HD012	
	0030	BW072-005	BW268	HD012	
	0040	BW168	BW268	HD012	
	0055	BW147	BW247	HD001	
	0075	BW147	BW347	HD001	
	0110	BW039-026	BW039-050	HD001	
	0150	BW018-035	BW018-075	HD003	NF035-503
	0220	BW018-035	BW018-075	HD003	NF048-503
	0300	BW018-075	BW915	HD003	NF063-503
	0370	2 × BW012-025	BW106	HD003	NF085-503
	0450	BW106	BW206	HD003	NF085-503
	0550	BW106	BW206	HD003	NF115-503
	0750	BW106	3 × BW012-100	HD003	NF150-503

1) Additional components are required to reach limit value class C1.



6.3 Description of applications

6.3.1 Project planning for trolleys

The motor load in the dynamic sections determines the peak motor power to be dimensioned. The thermal load determines the required continuous motor power. Refer to the travel cycle for determining the thermal load. The speed profile is the significant factor in determining the self-cooling of the motor.

6.3.2 Project planning for hoists

In practice, you must take particular account of thermal and safety-relevant criteria when sizing hoists.

The control must be designed so that the direction of rotation of the drive can only be changed when it is at a standstill.

Caution!

Speed monitoring is set by changing parameters 500 / 502 and 501 / 503. The sagging of hoists cannot be avoided safely when monitoring is deactivated or the delay time is set too long.

Thermal factors

In contrast to trolleys, hoists require approx. 70 – 90 % of the motor rated torque at constant speed.

Starting torque

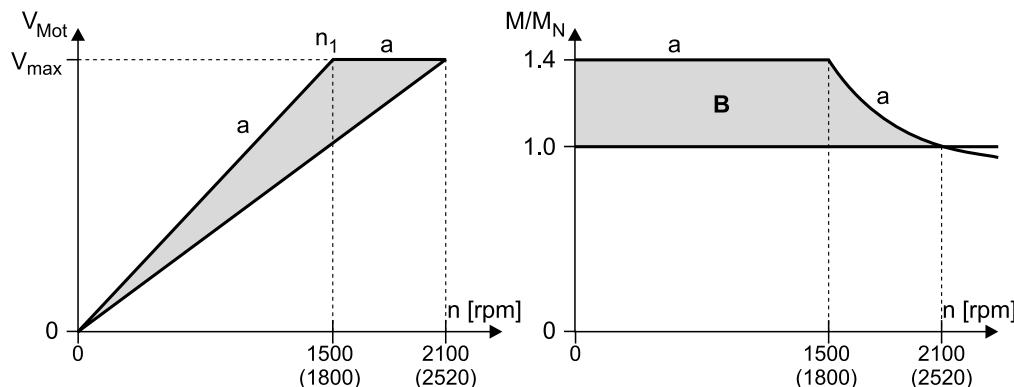
The highest operating torque is required for acceleration with maximum load in the **upwards** hoisting direction.

As a rule, design the 4-pole gearmotor for a maximum speed of

- 2100 rpm (70 Hz) at a transition speed of 1500 rpm (50 Hz)
- 2500 rpm (83 Hz) at a transition speed of 1800 rpm (60 Hz)

This means the gear unit input speed is increased by a factor of 1.4. This is why you have to select a 1.4 times higher gear unit reduction ratio. The motor will not lose any torque on the input shaft in the field weakening range (50 ... 70 Hz or 60 ... 83 Hz). The higher gear unit ratio compensates for the inversely proportionate decrease in torque in relation to speed. Furthermore, the startup torque is 1.4 times greater. Further advantages are that the speed range is greater and the self-cooling of the motor more powerful.

Hoist voltage/speed characteristic curve



a = Recommended voltage/speed characteristic curve and resultant torque profile
 B = Torque reserve range



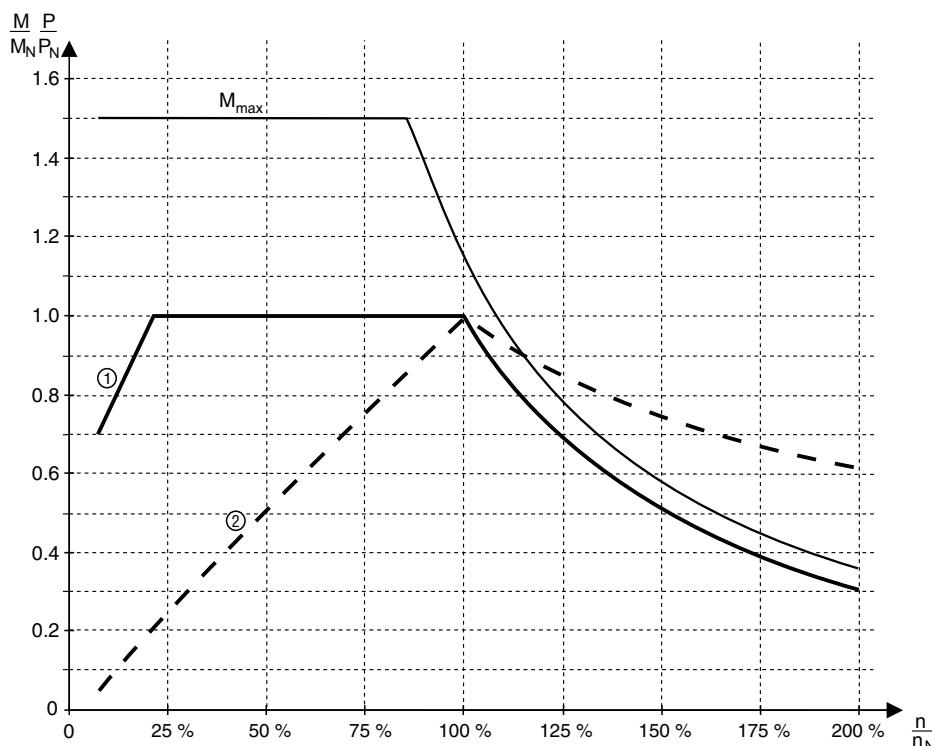
Select the motor power for hoists according to the load type:

- S1 (100 % cdf): Select the motor power of the next higher motor type than the selected inverter power, e.g. for lengthy upwards travel or continuous elevators.
- S3 (40 % cdf): Select the motor power according to the selected inverter power.

Activate the hoisting function by selecting operating mode P700 = VFC & hoist regardless of the above guidelines.

6.4 Speed-torque characteristic curve

The speed-torque characteristic curve looks as follows:



[1] M in S1 100 % cdf

[2] P in S1 100 % cdf

To characteristic curve 1:

Below 20 Hz, the drive cannot be loaded with the rated motor torque. The reduced speed decreases the self-cooling of the motor. As a result, the motor would heat up excessively.

This limit is not caused by the inverter. Motors with sufficient forced cooling can even be loaded with a rated torque below 20 Hz.



6.5 Motor selection

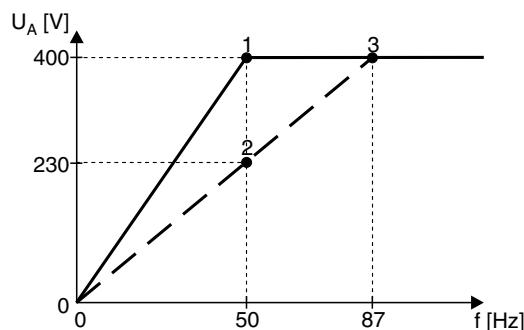
6.5.1 Basic recommendations

- Use only motors with at least thermal class 155 (F).
- Use the TF thermistor or TH bimetallic switch.
- Preferably use 4-pole motors. This applies particularly if you are operating gearmotors with a high oil filling level because of their vertical mounting position. 2-pole motors cause large churning losses.

6.5.2 Voltage-frequency characteristic curve

The asynchronous motor follows a load-dependent voltage/frequency characteristic in V/f operating modes. The motor model is continuously calculated in the VFC operating mode. At startup, set the characteristic curve with rated motor voltage and rated motor frequency. The setting determines the speed-dependent torque and power characteristics of the asynchronous motor.

The following figure shows an example of the voltage/frequency characteristic curves of an asynchronous AC motor 230 / 400 V, 50 Hz.



- 1 Star connection; 400 V, 50 Hz
 2 Delta connection 230 V / 50 Hz
 3 Delta connection 400 V / 87 Hz

The MOVITRAC® B output voltage is limited by the provided supply voltage.

6.5.3 Dynamic applications

For dynamic applications, you must have a drive with a rated inverter current greater than the rated motor current.

Set the following parameters so the motor can generate at most 150 % of the rated motor torque:

- *Current limit P303*
- *Slip compensation P324*

Increase these parameters manually by a factor of approx. 1.4 for dynamic applications.



6.5.4 Inverter / motor combinations

The following table shows possible inverter/motor combinations. You can also assign the next higher motor size to the inverters. The 4-pole motors (1500 rpm) are included in the factory setting of MOVITRAC® B. Smaller motors can deteriorate the control behavior.

MOVITRAC® B	Rated power P_N	SEW motor	
		3000	1500
		3600	1800
MC07B0003-..-4-00	0.25 kW (0.34 HP)	DFR63M2	DFR63L4
MC07B0004-..-4-00	0.37 kW (0.50 HP)	DFR63L2	DT71D4
MC07B0005-..-4-00	0.55 kW (0.74 HP)	DT71D2	DT80K4
MC07B0008-..-4-00	0.75 kW (1.0 HP)	DT80K2	DT80N4
MC07B0011-..-4-00	1.1 kW (1.5 HP)	DT80N2	DT90S4
MC07B0015-..-4-00	1.5 kW (2.0 HP)	DT90S2	DT90L4
MC07B0022-..-4-00	2.2 kW (3.0 HP)	DT90L2	DV100M4
MC07B0030-..-4-00	3.0 kW (4.0 HP)	DV100M2	DV100L4
MC07B0040-..-4-00	4.0 kW (5.4 HP)	DV112M2	DV112M4
MC07B0055-..-4-00	5.5 kW (7.4 HP)	DV132S2	DV132S4
MC07B0075-..-4-00	7.5 kW (10 HP)	DV132M2	DV132M4
MC07B0110-..-4-00	11 kW (15 HP)	DV160M2	DV160M4
MC07B0150-..-4-00	15 kW (20 HP)	DV160L2	DV160L4
MC07B0220-..-4-00	22 kW (30 HP)	DV180L2	DV180L4
MC07B0300-..-4-00	30 kW (40 HP)	–	DV200L4
MC07B0370-..-4-00	37 kW (50 HP)	–	DV225S4
MC07B0450-..-4-00	45 kW (60 HP)	–	DV225M4
MC07B0550-..-4-00	55 kW (74 HP)	–	DV250M4
MC07B0750-..-4-00	75 kW (100 HP)	–	DV280S4



6.6 Overload capacity

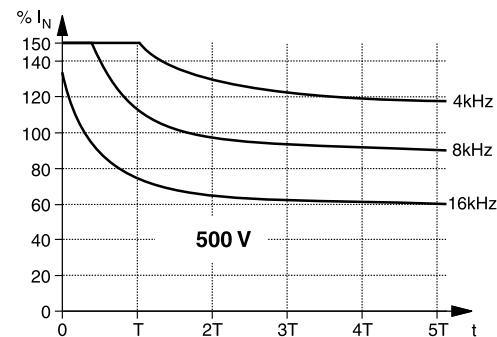
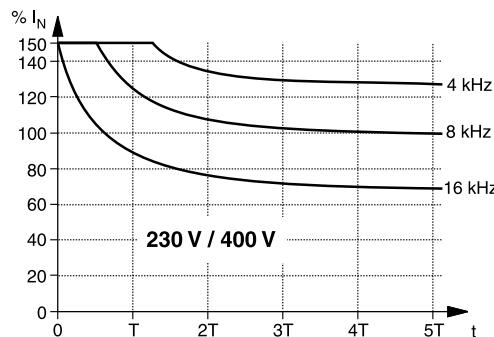
MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters permanently calculate the load on the inverter output stage (unit utilization). They can output the maximum possible power in every operating state.

The permitted continuous output current depends on:

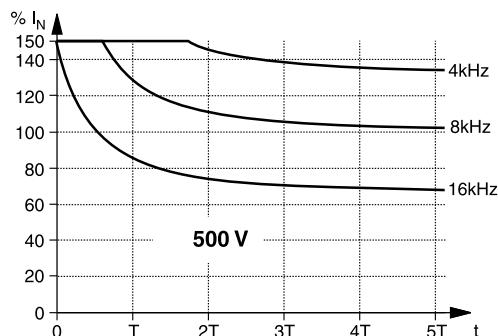
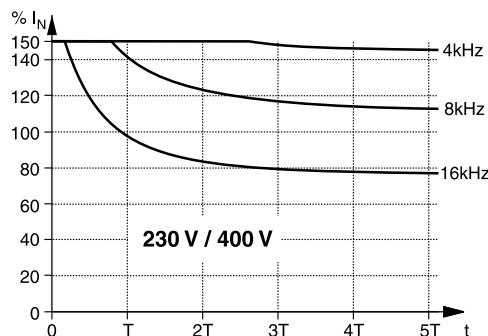
- Ambient temperature
- Heat sink temperature
- Mains voltage
- PWM frequency

If a PWM frequency > 4 kHz is set and "P862/P863 PWM fix 1/2" is set to off, the inverter automatically reduces the PWM frequency in the event of a unit overload. The inverter responds to a higher than permitted load by issuing the "F44 Unit utilization" error message and an immediate switch-off.

Overload capacity at 40 °C (104 °F)



Overload capacity at 25 °C (77 °F)



Size	0XS	0S < 1.5 kW	0S 1.5 kW	0L	1	2S	2	3	4	5
T (min)	20	20	8	8	3.5	4	5	4	9	5

6.7 Load capacity of the units at low output frequencies

The thermal model in MOVITRAC® B implements dynamic limiting of the maximum output current. Consequently, the thermal model only permits less than 100 % output current at output frequencies less than 2 Hz if the capacity utilization is high.

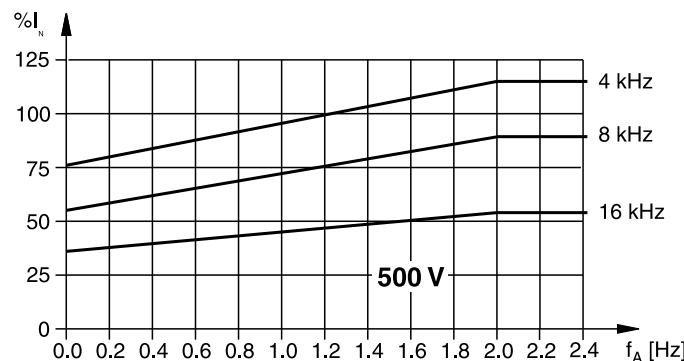
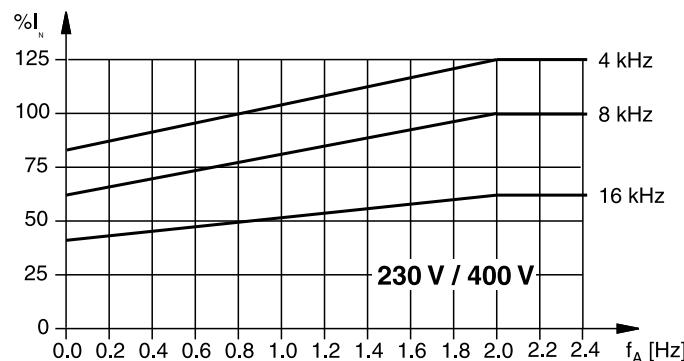
In such operating states, configure the average output current of the inverter to max. 70 % of the rated inverter current.



NOTE

The output frequency of the inverter is comprised of the rotational frequency (speed) and the slip frequency.

Guaranteed continuous currents depending on the output frequency:



6.8 Project planning for explosion-proof AC asynchronous motors of category 2

Explosion-proof AC motors from SEW-EURODRIVE that are taken into operation with MOVITRAC® B must be approved for such operation according to the nameplate and EC type examination certificate.



6.9 Selecting the braking resistor

	DANGER <p>The supply cables to the braking resistor carry a high DC voltage (ca. DC 900 V). Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The braking resistor cables must be suitable for this high DC voltage. • Install the braking resistor cables according to the regulations.
--	---

	WARNING <p>The surfaces of the braking resistors get very hot when the braking resistors are loaded with P_{rated}.</p> <p>Risk of burns and fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Choose a suitable installation location. Braking resistors are usually mounted on top of the control cabinet. • Do not touch the braking resistors.
--	--

	TIPS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The data applies to BW.., BW..-T and BW..-P braking resistors. • For BW.., BW..-T and BW..-P braking resistors, plan for a load derating of 4% per 10 K from an ambient temperature of 45 °C (113 °F). Do not exceed the maximum ambient temperature of 80 °C (176 °F). • The overload factor of the BW..-T and BW..-P braking resistors is limited by using an integrated temperature relay: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – BW..-T up to overload factor 12 – BW..-P up to overload factor 40 • The maximum permitted line length between MOVITRAC® and braking resistor is 100 m (328 ft).
--	--

- **Parallel connection**

Two braking resistors must be connected in parallel for some inverter/resistor combinations. In this case, set the trip current on the bimetallic relay to twice the value of I_F entered in the table.

- **Peak braking power**

The peak breaking power can be lower than the load capacity of the braking resistor due to the DC link voltage and the resistance value. Formula for calculating the peak braking power:

$$P_{\max} = V_{DC}^2/R$$

V_{DC} is the maximum permitted DC link voltage. Its value is

- With 400 / 500 V units: DC 970 V
- With 230 V units: DC 485 V

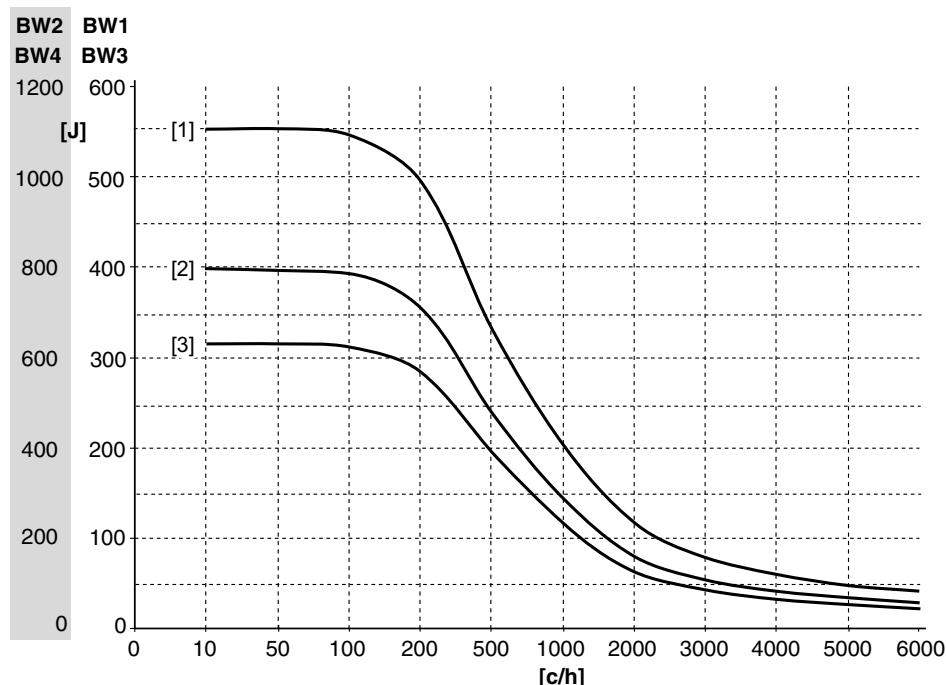


The following table lists the peak braking power levels that are possible for the different resistance values.

Resistance [Ω]	Peak breaking power [KW]	
	400/500 V units	230 V units
100	9.4	–
72	13.0	–
68	13.8	–
47	20.0	–
39	24.0	–
27	34.8	8.7
18	52.2	–
15	62.7	–
12	78.4	19.6
9 (2 × 18 Ω parallel)	–	26.1
6	156	39.2

6.9.1 Load capacity of PTC braking resistors

The following diagram shows the load capacity of braking resistors BW1 – BW4 per braking operation:



- [1] Brake ramp 10 s
 - [2] Brake ramp 4 s
 - [3] Brake ramp 0.2 s
- c/h cycles per hour



Calculation example

Given:

- Average braking power: 0.25 kW
- Brake ramp: 2 s
- 200 brake applications per hour

Procedure:

Calculating energy from the power of the brake ramp:

$$W = P \times t = 0.25 \text{ kW} \times 2 \text{ s} = 500 \text{ J}$$

The brake ramp [3] (0.2 s) can be used for the brake ramp in the diagram. Use the characteristic curve with the shorter brake ramp because a shorter brake ramp means more power.

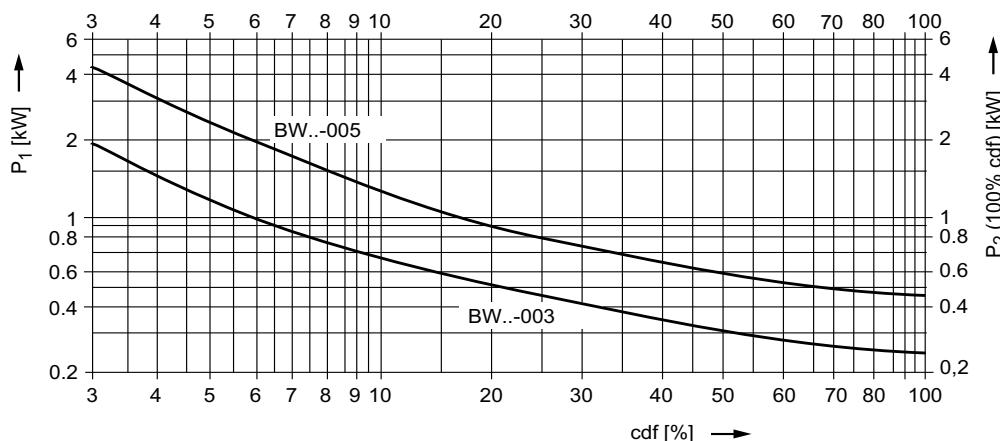
The diagram allows a power of 580 J with a 0.2 s brake ramp at 200 cycles per hour. In this case, the required 500 J can be dissipated with BW2/BW 4.

6.9.2 Load capacity flat design, wire resistors, grid resistors

In braking operations within the cycle duration T_D (standard: $T_D \leq 120 \text{ s}$), the cdf braking power can be used to determine the resulting continuous resistor dissipation (100 % cdf power) by means of the power diagrams. The right-hand y axis shows 100 % cdf power. Observe the conditional peak braking power due to the DC link voltage when determining the load capacity.

Flat-design power diagram

Power diagram for flat-design braking resistors:



P_1 = Short-term power

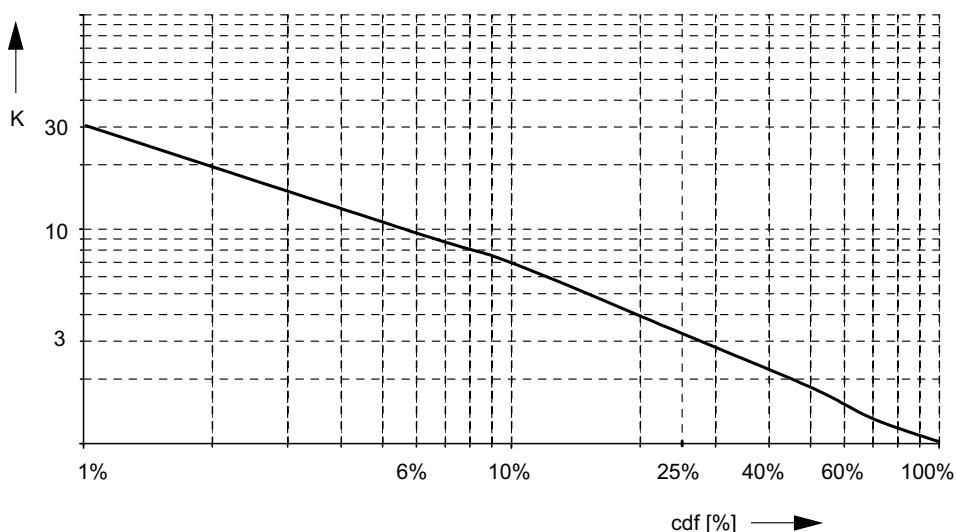
P_2 = Continuous power

cdf = cyclic duration factor of the braking resistor



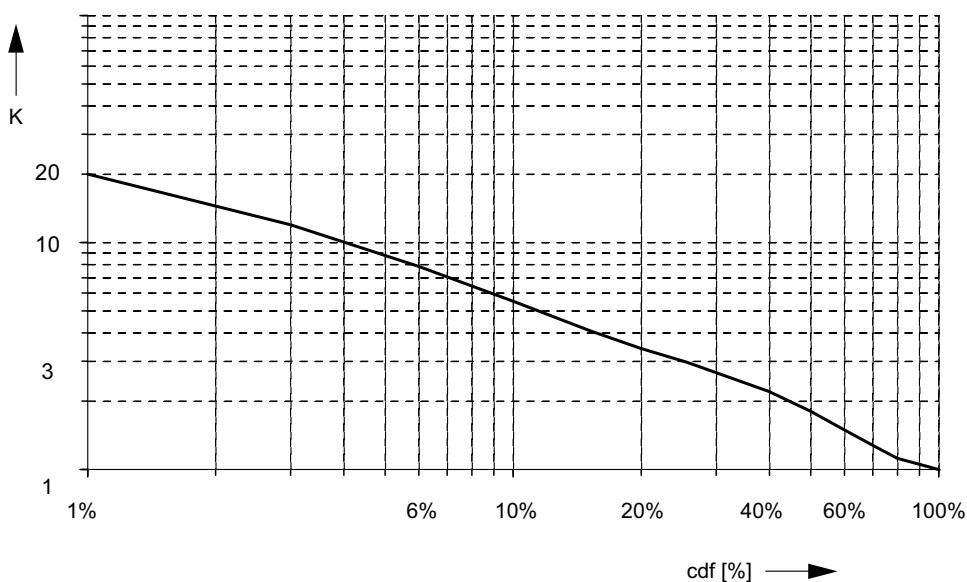
*Overload factor for
wire resistors*

Overload factor dependent on the cycle duration factor for wire resistors:



*Overload factor for
grid resistors*

Overload factor depending on cycle duration factor for grid resistors:





Calculation example

Given:

- Peak braking power 13 kW
- Average braking power 6.5 kW
- Cyclic duration factor cdf 6 %

Required:

- BW.. braking resistor

Procedure

- The 100 % cdf power for wire and grid resistors is initially calculated using the following formula:

Average braking power / overload factor (wire / grid resistor)

Refer to the diagrams for the overload factor (wire and grid resistor) with a cyclic duration factor (cdf) of 6 %.

- Results:

100 % cdf power for wire resistors: 685 W.

100 % cdf power for grid resistors: 856 W.

- The **maximum braking resistance value is 72 Ω** for a peak braking power of 13 kW when using a **MC07B..-5A3 (AC 400/500 V unit)** (→ peak braking power table).
- Select the appropriate braking resistor from the assignment tables with the following points:

- Maximum braking resistance value
- MOVITRAC® unit used

Result when using MC07B0110-5A3, for example: BW039-12

6.10 Connecting AC brakemotors

For detailed information about the SEW brake system, refer to the "Gearmotors" catalog, which you can order from SEW-EURODRIVE.

SEW brake systems are disk brakes with a DC coil that release electrically and brake using spring force. A brake rectifier supplies the brake with DC voltage.

	TIP The brake rectifier must have a separate supply system cable for inverter operation; it must not be powered using the motor voltage!
--	--



6.10.1 Brake rectifier

The brake rectifier can be switched off in two ways causing the brake to be applied:

1. Cut-off in the AC circuit
2. Cut-off in the DC and AC circuits (faster cut-off)

Always switch off the brake on the DC and AC sides in:

- All hoist applications

6.10.2 Brake activation

Always activate the brake via binary output DO02 "/Brake": do not use the PLC.

The binary output DO02 "/Brake" is configured as an output for operating a relay with free-wheeling diode and a control voltage of DC +24 V / max. 150 mA / 3.6 W. A power contactor can be controlled directly with a DC 24 V coil voltage or the BMK brake rectifier. This power contactor is used to switch the brake.

The startup function in the FBG11B keypad and in the MotionStudio software sets the brake parameters for the 2-pole and 4-pole motors from SEW-EURODRIVE. The brake parameters (P73_) must be set manually when using SEW-EURODRIVE motors with a higher number of poles and non-SEW motors.

6.10.3 Brake parameters

	TIP The brake parameters are adapted to the brake activation arrangement shown in the wiring diagram. If the values set for the brake release and application times are too short, e.g. for long response times in the brake control system, hoists, for example, may sag.
--	--

6.11 Mains and motor connection

6.11.1 Permitted voltage supply systems

	TIP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Voltage supply systems with grounded star point MOVITRAC® B is intended for operation on TN and TT systems with directly grounded star point. • Voltage supply systems with non-grounded star point Operation on mains systems with a non-grounded star point (for example IT power systems) is also permitted. SEW recommends using an earth-leakage monitor for this according to the PCM (pulse code measuring) principle. Using such devices prevents the earth-leakage monitor mis-tripping due to the ground capacitance of the inverter. • Phase conductor earthed power supply systems Only operate the inverters on supply systems with a maximum line-to-ground voltage of AC 300 V.
--	--



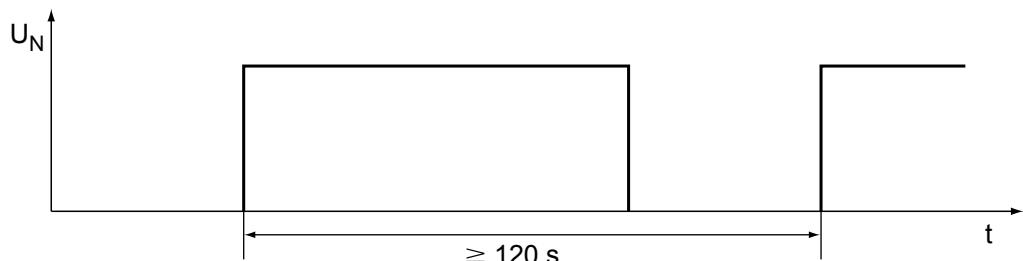
6.11.2 Input contactors and line fuses

Input contactor

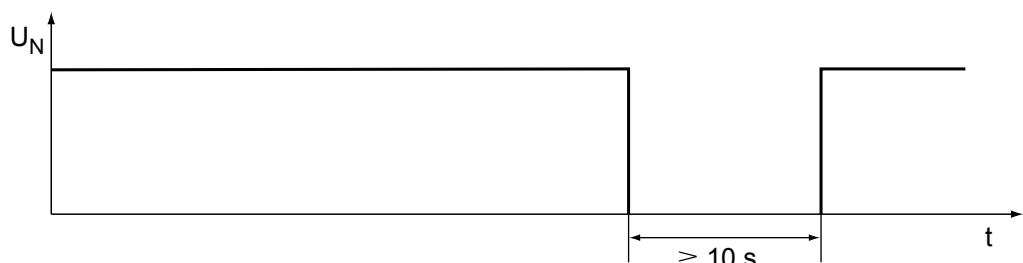
- Only use input contactors of utilization category AC-3 (EN 60947-4-1).

Mains activation

- Ensure a minimum time of 120 s between two mains activations for AC 230 V / 1-phase units.



- Maintain a minimum switch-off time of 10 s for 3-phase units.



	TIP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not use the K11 input contactor for jog mode, but only for switching the inverter on and off. Use the following commands for jog mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Enable/stop – CW/halt – CCW/halt
--	--

Input fuses

Fuse types:

- Line protection types in the operating classes gL, gG:
 - Rated fusing voltage \geq rated mains voltage
 - Rated fusing current must be designed for 100 % or 125 % of the rated inverter current depending on the inverter utilization.
- Power circuit breaker with characteristics B, C:
 - Power circuit breaker rated voltage \geq rated mains voltage
 - Rated power circuit breaker currents must be 10 % above the rated inverter current.



6.11.3 Line protection and core cross section

Comply with the regulations of the specific country and for the specific machine regarding fusing and selecting cable cross sections. If required, also adhere to the notes on **UL compliant installation**.

Always size the shared neutral conductor for the total current when using several single-phase units. Also size it according to the total current even if the unit connections are distributed over the three mains phases. This is because the third supply current harmonics are always cumulative.

Select the cable cross section of the motor so the voltage drop is as small as possible. An excessively high voltage drop means that the full motor torque is not achieved.

Smallest wire bending space (EN 61800-5-1)

As stipulated in EN 61800-5-1, the distance between a power connection terminal and an obstruction toward which the wire is directed on leaving the terminal must correspond with the minimum values given in the table below.

Cable cross section [mm ²]	Smallest bending space [mm]			
	Wires per connection terminal	1	2	3
10 – 16	40	–	–	–
25	50	–	–	–
35	65	–	–	–
50	125	125	180	–
70	150	150	190	–
95	180	180	205	–
120	205	205	230	–
150	255	255	280	–
185	305	305	330	–

Recommendation for standard installation, metric

If single-core copper cables with PVC insulation routed in cable ducts are used, SEW-EURODRIVE suggests the following cable cross-sections and fuses for an ambient temperature of 25 °C and rated mains currents of 100% of the rated inverter current:

MOVITRAC® B 1 × 230 V	0003	0004	0005	0008	0011	0015	0022		
1-phase	Line protection	C16 ¹⁾ / gL16 / K16				C32 ²⁾ / gL25 / K25 / D20			
	Power supply cable	1.5 mm ²				4 mm ²			
	PE conductor	2 × 1.5 mm ²				2 × 4 mm ²			
Motor cable	1.5 mm ²		1.5 mm ²		1.5 mm ²				
Unit terminal cross section of the power section	Terminal blocks 4 mm ² conductor end sleeves DIN 46228								

- 1) If there has been a pause of at least two minutes between turning the unit off and on again: B16
- 2) If there has been a pause of at least two minutes between turning the unit off and on again: B32

MOVITRAC® B 3 × 230 V	0003	0004	0005	0008	0011	0015	0022		
3-phase	Line protection	10 A				16 A			
	Power supply cable	1.5 mm ²				4 mm ²			
	PE conductor	2 × 1.5 mm ²				2 × 4 mm ²			
Motor cable	1.5 mm ²		1.5 mm ²		1.5 mm ²				
Unit terminal cross section of the power section	Terminal blocks 4 mm ² conductor end sleeves DIN 46228								



Project Planning

Mains and motor connection

MOVITRAC® B 3 × 230 V	0037	0055	0075	0110	0150	0220	0300
Fuses F11/F12/F13 I_N	25 A	25 A	35 A	50 A	63 A	80 A	100 A
Power supply L1/L2/L3	4 mm ²	4 mm ²	6 mm ²	10 mm ²	16 mm ²	25 mm ²	35 mm ²
PE conductor	2 × 4 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²	2 × 4 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²	2 × 6 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²	1 × 10 mm ²	1 × 16 mm ²	1 × 16 mm ²	1 × 16 mm ²
Motor cable U/V/W	4 mm ²	4 mm ²	6 mm ²	10 mm ²	16 mm ²	25 mm ²	35 mm ²
Unit terminal cross section of the power section	Separable terminal strip 4 mm ² conductor end sleeve DIN 46228	M4 screw and washer assembly with terminal clip 4 mm ² conductor end sleeve DIN 46228 6 mm ² crimp cable lug DIN 46234	M6 screw and washer assembly with washer max. 25 mm ² Crimp cable lug DIN 46234	M10 bolt with nut max. 70 mm ² Press cable lug DIN 46235			

MOVITRAC® B 400 / 500 V	0003	0004	0005	0008	0011	0015	0022	0030	0040	0055	0075
3-phase	Line protection	10 A				16 A				16 A	16 A
	Power supply cable	1.5 mm ²								1.5 mm ²	1.5 mm ²
	PE conductor	2 × 1.5 mm ²				2 × 1.5 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²				2 × 1.5 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²	2 × 1.5 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²
Motor cable		1.5 mm ²								1.5 mm ²	2.5 mm ²
Unit terminal cross section of the power section		Terminal blocks 4 mm ² conductor end sleeves DIN 46228				M4 screw with washer assembly with terminal clip 4 mm ² conductor end sleeve DIN 46228				M4 screw with washer assembly with terminal clip 4 mm ² conductor end sleeve DIN 46228	

MOVITRAC® B 400 / 500 V	0110			0150	0220	0300
3-phase	Line protection	25 A		35 A	50 A	63 A
	Power supply cable	4 mm ²		6 mm ²	10 mm ²	16 mm ²
	PE conductor	2 × 4 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²		2 × 6 mm ² 1 × 10 mm ²	1 × 10 mm ²	1 × 16 mm ²
Motor cable		4 mm ²		6 mm ²	10 mm ²	16 mm ²
Unit terminal cross section of the power section		M4 screw with washer assembly with terminal clip 4 mm ² conductor end sleeve DIN 46228 6 mm ² crimp cable lug DIN 46234		M6 screw and washer assembly with washer max. 25 mm ² Crimp cable lug DIN 46234		

MOVITRAC® B 400 / 500 V	0370	0450	0550	0750
3-phase	Line protection	80 A	100 A	100 A
	Power supply	25 mm ²	35 mm ²	35 mm ²
	PE conductor	1 × 16 mm ²		25 mm ²
Motor cable		25 mm ²	35 mm ²	35 mm ²
Unit terminal cross section of the power section		Bolt M10 with nut max. 70 mm ² crimp cable lug DIN 36235		

Recommendation for standard installation, USA NEC

MOVITRAC® B 1 × 230 V	0003	0004	0005	0008	0011	0015	0022
1-phase	Line protection	C16 ¹⁾ / gL16 / K16			C32 ²⁾ / gL25 / K25 / D20		
	Power supply cable	AWG16			AWG12		
	PE conductor	2 × AWG16			2 × AWG12		
Motor cable		AWG16			AWG16		
Unit terminal cross section of the power section		Separable terminal strip AWG10 conductor end sleeve					

- 1) If there has been a pause of at least two minutes between turning the unit off and on again: B16
- 2) If there has been a pause of at least two minutes between turning the unit off and on again: B32



MOVITRAC® B 3 x 230 V	0003	0004	0005	0008	0011	0015	0022					
3-phase	Line protection	10 A			16 A							
	Power supply cable	AWG16			AWG12							
	PE conductor	2 x AWG16			2 x AWG12							
Motor cable		AWG16			AWG16							
Unit terminal cross section of the power section		Separable terminal strip AWG10 conductor end sleeve										
MOVITRAC® B 3 x 230 V	0037	0055	0075	0110	0150	0220	0300					
Fuses F11/F12/F13 I _N	25 A	25 A	35 A	50 A	63 A	80 A	100 A					
Power supply cable L1/L2/L3	AWG12	AWG12	AWG10	AWG6	AWG4	AWG4	AWG3					
PE conductor	AWG12	AWG12	AWG10	AWG10	AWG8	AWG8	AWG6					
Motor cable U/V/W	AWG12	AWG10	AWG10	AWG6	AWG4	AWG4	AWG3					
Unit terminal cross section of the power section	Separable terminal strip AWG10 Conductor end sleeve	M4 screw and washer assembly with terminal clip AWG10 conductor end sleeve AWG10 crimp cable lug	M6 screw and washer assembly with washer Max. AWG10 crimp cable lug	M10 bolt with nut Max. AWG2/0 crimp cable lug								
MOVITRAC® B 400/500 V	0003	0004	0005	0008	0011	0014	0015	0022	0030	0040		
Size	0					1						
Fuses F11/F12/F13 I _N	6 A					10A			15 A			
Power supply cable L1/L2/L3	AWG14					AWG14						
PE conductor	AWG14					AWG14						
Motor cable U/V/W	AWG14					AWG14						
Unit terminal cross section of the power section	Separable terminal strip AWG10 conductor end sleeve					Separable terminal strip AWG10 conductor end sleeve						
MOVITRAC® B 400/500 V	0055	0075	0110	0150	0220	0300						
Size	2			3								
Fuses F11/F12/F13 I _N	20 A		30 A	40 A	60 A	80 A						
Power supply cable L1/L2/L3	AWG12		AWG10	AWG8	AWG6	AWG4						
PE conductor	AWG12		AWG10	AWG10			AWG8					
Motor cable U/V/W	AWG12		AWG10	AWG8	AWG6	AWG4						
Unit terminal cross section of the power section	M4 screw and washer assembly with terminal clip AWG10 conductor end sleeve AWG10 crimp cable lug			M6 screw and washer assembly with washer max. AWG4 crimp cable lug								
MOVITRAC® B 400/500 V	0450	0370	0550	0750								
Size	4			5								
Fuses F11/F12/F13 I _N	90 A	110 A	150 A	175 A								
Power supply cable L1/L2/L3	AWG4	AWG3	AWG1	AWG2/0								
PE conductor	AWG8	AWG6	AWG6	AWG6								
Motor cable U/V/W	AWG4	AWG3	AWG1	AWG2/0								
Unit terminal cross section of the power section	M10 bolt with nut Max. AWG2/0 crimp cable lug											



6.11.4 Motor cable length

The maximum motor cable length depends on:

- Cable type
- Voltage drop in the cable
- Set PWM frequency
- Output filter

The limit values in the tables do not apply if you use an output filter. The motor cable length is then solely limited by the voltage drop on the motor cable.

MOVITRAC® B		Permitted maximum motor cable length in m (ft)			
Size	Voltage V _{mains}	0XS / 0S / 0L		2S 0055	2S 0075 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5
		3 AC 400 V 3 AC 230 V 1 AC 230 V	3 AC 500 V 3 AC 400 V (125 % I _N)	3 AC 230 V 3 AC 400/500 V	
Shielded cable	4 kHz ¹⁾	100 (328)	50 (160)	300 (984)	400 (1310)
	8 kHz	70 (230)	35 (110)	250 (820)	300 (984)
	12 kHz	50 (160)	25 (82)	200 (656)	250 (820)
	16 kHz	40 (130)	25 (82)	150 (492)	200 (656)
Unshielded cable	4 kHz ¹⁾	200 (656)	100 (328)	900 (2950)	1200 (3937)
	8 kHz	140 (459)	70 (230)	750 (2460)	900 (2950)
	12 kHz	100 (328)	50 (160)	600 (1970)	750 (2460)
	16 kHz	80 (2640)	50 (160)	450 (1480)	600 (1970)

1) Standard setting

	TIP
	Do not use an earth-leakage circuit breaker with long motor cables. The earth-leakage currents caused by cable capacitance may cause mis-tripping.



6.11.5 Voltage drop

Select the cable cross-section of the motor cable so the **voltage drop is as small as possible**. An excessively high voltage drop means that the full motor torque is not achieved.

You can determine the expected voltage drop using the following tables. For shorter cables, you can calculate the voltage drop by converting in proportion to the length.

Cable cross section	Load with I [A] =															
	4	6	8	10	13	16	20	25	30	40	50	63	80	100	125	150
Copper	Voltage drop ΔU [V] with length = 100 m (328 ft) and $\vartheta = 70^\circ\text{C}$ (158°F)															
1.5 mm²	5.3	8	10.6	13.3	17.3	21.3	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
2.5 mm²	3.2	4.8	6.4	8.1	10.4	12.8	16	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
4 mm²	1.9	2.8	3.8	4.7	6.5	8.0	10	12.5	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
6 mm²					4.4	5.3	6.4	8.3	9.9	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
10 mm²						3.2	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.2	10.2	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
16 mm²								3.3	3.9	5.2	6.5	7.9	10.0	1)	1)	1)
25 mm²									2.5	3.3	4.1	5.1	6.4	8.0	1)	1)
35 mm²											2.9	3.6	4.6	5.7	7.2	8.6
50 mm²														4.0	5.0	6.0

1) Load not permitted, in accordance with VDE 0100 part 430.

Cable cross section	Load with I [A] =															
	4	6	8	10	13	16	20	25	30	40	50	63	80	100	125	150
Copper	Voltage drop ΔU [V] with length = 100 m (328 ft) and $\vartheta = 70^\circ\text{C}$ (158°F)															
AWG16	7.0	10.5	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
AWG14	4.2	6.3	8.4	10.5	13.6	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
AWG12	2.6	3.9	5.2	6.4	8.4	10.3	12.9	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
AWG10					5.6	6.9	8.7	10.8	13.0	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
AWG8						4.5	5.6	7.0	8.4	11.2	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)	1)
AWG6								4.3	5.1	6.9	8.6	10.8	13.7	1)	1)	1)
AWG4									3.2	4.3	5.4	6.8	8.7	10.8	13.5	1)
AWG3									2.6	3.4	4.3	5.1	6.9	8.6	10.7	12.8
AWG2											3.4	4.2	5.4	6.8	8.5	10.2
AWG1												3.4	4.3	5.4	6.8	8.1
AWG1/0												2.6	3.4	4.3	5.4	6.8
AWG2/0													2.7	3.4	4.3	5.1

1) More than 3 % voltage drop in relation to $V_{\text{mains}} = \text{AC } 460 \text{ V}$.



6.12 Multi-motor drive/group drive

Group drives are mechanically decoupled from each other (e.g. different conveyor belts). In this operating mode, the inverter operates without slip compensation and with a constant V/f ratio.

Multi-motor drives are mechanically coupled to each other (e.g. chain drive with multiple motors). Observe the notes in the publication "Multi-Motor Drives".

6.12.1 Motor currents

The total of the motor currents must not exceed the rated output current of the inverter.

6.12.2 Motor cable

You can calculate the permitted total length of all motor cables connected in parallel as follows:

$$I_{\text{total}} \leq \frac{I_{\text{max}}}{n}$$

I_{total} = Total length of the motor cables connected in parallel

I_{max} = Recommended maximum motor cable length for individual drives

n = Number of motors connected in parallel

6.12.3 Motor size

The motors in a group must not be more than 3 type sizes apart.

6.12.4 Output filter

For groups of more than 3 or 4 motors, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you use an HF output filter. An HF output filter is required when the maximum motor cable length (I_{max}) given in the table is exceeded. This may be the case in large groups (n) or when there are long motor cable lengths connected in parallel (I_{tot}). In this case, it is the voltage drop on the motor cable that limits the maximum motor cable length, not the limit value in the table. The total of the rated motor currents must not exceed the rated through-current of the output filter.



6.13 Line chokes

6.13.1 1-phase

Use is required under the following circumstances:

- Mains inductances of less than 100 µH per branch
- Using line chokes is required when operating several units that are switched on simultaneously. The line choke limits overvoltages caused by the switching.

Use is optional in the following instances:

- Reduction in the supply system current harmonics
- Support for overvoltage protection

6.13.2 3-phase

Using line chokes is required when operating more than 4 units that are switched on simultaneously. The line choke limits overvoltages caused by the switching.

Use is optional for supporting overvoltage protection.

6.14 Electromagnetic compatibility EMC

MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters are components of machines and systems. They comply with the EMC product standard EN 61800-3 **Variable-speed electrical drives**. If you want to equip the machine / system with frequency inverters compliant with the EMC directive 89/336/EEC: Adhere to the notes on EMC compliant installation.

Following the relationship between new and old limit classes:

New limit class according to EN 61800-3	Previous limit class according to EN 55011/55014
C2	A
C1	B



6.14.1 Interference immunity

MOVITRAC® B meets the minimum requirements stipulated in EN 61800-3 with regard to interference immunity.

6.14.2 Interference emission

The interference emission of MOVITRAC® B was tested using standard equipment. The limit values complied with allow the units to be used in both industrial and private environments. The following measures are recommended depending on the target limit value class. Higher levels of interference are permitted in industrial environments. In industrial environments, you can dispense with the measures listed below depending on the situation of the supply system and the plant configuration.

Limit value class

The following possible solutions exist for EMC-compliant installation, depending on the plant configuration. Perform an EMC compliant installation.

Limit classes C1 and C2 according to EN 61800-3.

Limit value class	Size 0 230 V 1-phase	
	Input end	Output end
C2	No additional filtering required	Output choke HD012 / HD100 / HD101 or shielded motor cable, or HF output filter
C1	Cable conducted	No additional filtering required
	Radiation conducted	Foldable ferrites ¹⁾
Shielded motor cable		

1) 3 foldable ferrites ULF11A over the supply system cables L and N (without PE)

Limit value class	Size 0 400/500 V / 230 V 3-phase	
	Input end	Output end
C2	No additional filtering required	Output choke HD012 / HD100 / HD101 or shielded motor cable, or HF output filter
C1	Line filter NF	Output choke HD012 / HD100 / HD101 or shielded motor cable
	FKE EMC-module	

Limit value class	Sizes 1 / 2S / 2 400/500 V / 230 V 3-phase	
	Input end	Output end
C2	No additional filter required.	HD output choke, or shielded motor cable, or HF output filter
C1	Line filter NF	HD output choke or shielded motor cable

Limit value class	Size 3 / 4 / 5 400/500 V / 230 V 3-phase	
	Input end	Output end
C2	Line filter NF	HD output choke, or shielded motor cable, or HF output filter
C1		HD output choke or shielded motor cable



6.14.3 Connection

Observe the "Installation" section for EMC-compliant connection.

6.14.4 IT systems

	NOTES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• No EMC limits are specified for interference emission in voltage supply systems without an NF earthed star point (IT systems). The efficiency of line filters is severely limited.• In size 0, you can deactivate the suppression capacitors. See the section "Installation / Installation for IT systems".• It is important that you deactivate the suppression capacitors when using earth-leakage monitors with pulse code measurement.

6.14.5 Inverter-related earth leakage current

Earth-leakage currents ≥ 3.5 mA may occur during normal operation.

Earth leakage currents are determined mainly by:

- The amount of DC link voltage
- The PWM frequency
- The motor cable used and its length.
- The motor used

Reducing earth-leakage currents (size 0 only)

You can deactivate the suppression capacitors to PE (see section "Installation / Installation for IT systems") to reduce earth-leakage currents in the inverter.

When the suppression capacitors are deactivated, the EMC filter is no longer active.

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you do not use earth-leakage circuit breakers and instead choose other measures to ensure protection of personnel (e.g. according to EN 61800-5-1, EN 50178, EN 60204-1, etc.).



6.15 HF output filters

6.15.1 Important information

Observe the following instructions when using output filters:

- Do not use output filters in hoist applications.
- During project planning of the drive, take into account the voltage drop in the output filter and consequently the reduced motor torque available. This applies particularly to AC 230 V units with output filters.
- Flying start function is not possible with HF output filter

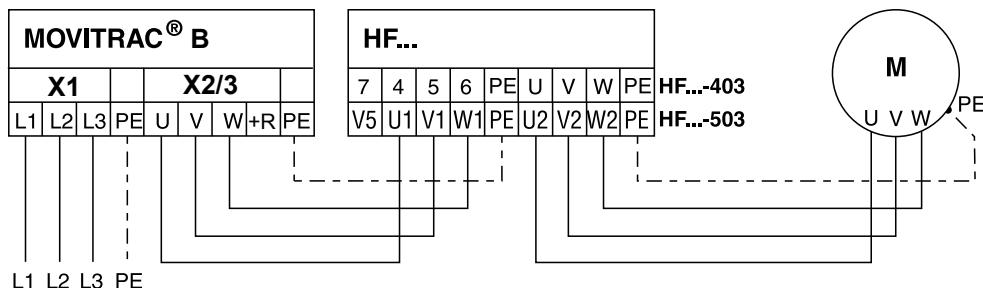
6.15.2 Installation, connection and operation

	TIPS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install output filters next to the corresponding inverter. Leave a ventilation space of at least 100 mm (3.94 in) below and above the output filter. No clearance is required on the sides. • Limit the connection cable between inverter and output filter to the absolutely necessary length. Maximum 1 m (3 ft) with unshielded cable, 10 m (33 ft) with shielded cable. • An unshielded motor line is sufficient when using an output filter. Note the following instructions when you use an output filter together with a shielded motor cable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The maximum permitted length of the motor cable for operation without V_{DC} link connection is 20 m (66 ft). – Operation with V_{DC} link connection is required if the motor cable is longer than 20 m (66 ft). – Observe the notes "Operation with V_{DC} link connection" on the next page. • The rated through current of the output filter must be higher than or equal to the output current of the inverter. Note whether the projected output current of the inverter is 100 % I_N (= rated output current) or 125 % I_N (= continuous output current). • Several motors can be connected together to one output filter when operating a motor group from one inverter. The total value of the rated motor currents must not exceed the rated throughput current of the output filter. • It is possible to connect two output filters of the same type to one inverter output to increase the rated through current. To do this, connect all like connections to the output filters in parallel. • Considerable noise (magnetostriction) may occur in the output filter especially if operating with $f_{PWM} = 4$ kHz. In environments susceptible to noise, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends operation with $f_{PWM} = 12$ kHz (or 16 kHz) and V_{DC} link connection. Observe the notes regarding V_{DC} link connection. • When the inverter is operated with $f_{PWM} = 4$ or 8 kHz, the output filter connection V5 (with HF..-503) or 7 (with HF..-403) must not be connected (no V_{DC} link connection). • No V_{DC} link connection is permitted for size 0XS units.

6.15.3 V_{DC} link connection

Operation without V_{DC} link connection:

- Approved only for PWM frequency 4 kHz or 8 kHz.



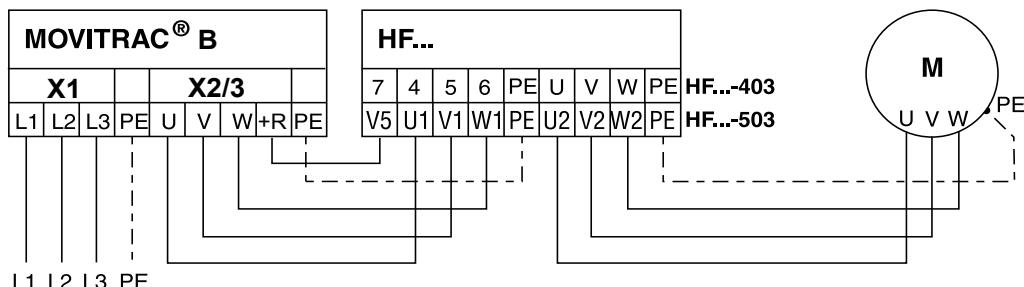
Operation with V_{DC} link connection

Connection of inverter terminal + R with HF..-503 terminal V5 or HF..-403 terminal 7

TIPS	
i	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optimized grounded filter effect. Improved filter effect in the low-frequency range (≤ 150 kHz). Only approved for PWM frequency 12 kHz or 16 kHz. Note that increased losses (= power reduction) occur in the inverter when operating with 12 kHz or 16 kHz. Set PMW fix = on; the inverter must not be able to reduce the PWM frequency automatically Strictly observe the following for HF..-403: V_{DC} link connection is only permitted if V_{mains} \leq AC 400 V, not if V_{mains} = AC 500 V. The V_{DC} link connection increases the inverter load. The DC link connection increases the required inverter output current in relation to the rated output current of the inverter as shown in the following table.

f _{PWM}	V _{mains} = 3 × AC 230 V	V _{mains} = 3 × AC 400 V	V _{mains} = 3 × AC 500 V
12 kHz	4 %	12 %	15 %
16 kHz	3 %	8 %	12 %

The increased power requirement causes an additional load on the inverter. Take this aspect into account during project planning of the drive. Failure to comply with this aspect may cause the inverter to shut down due to overload.

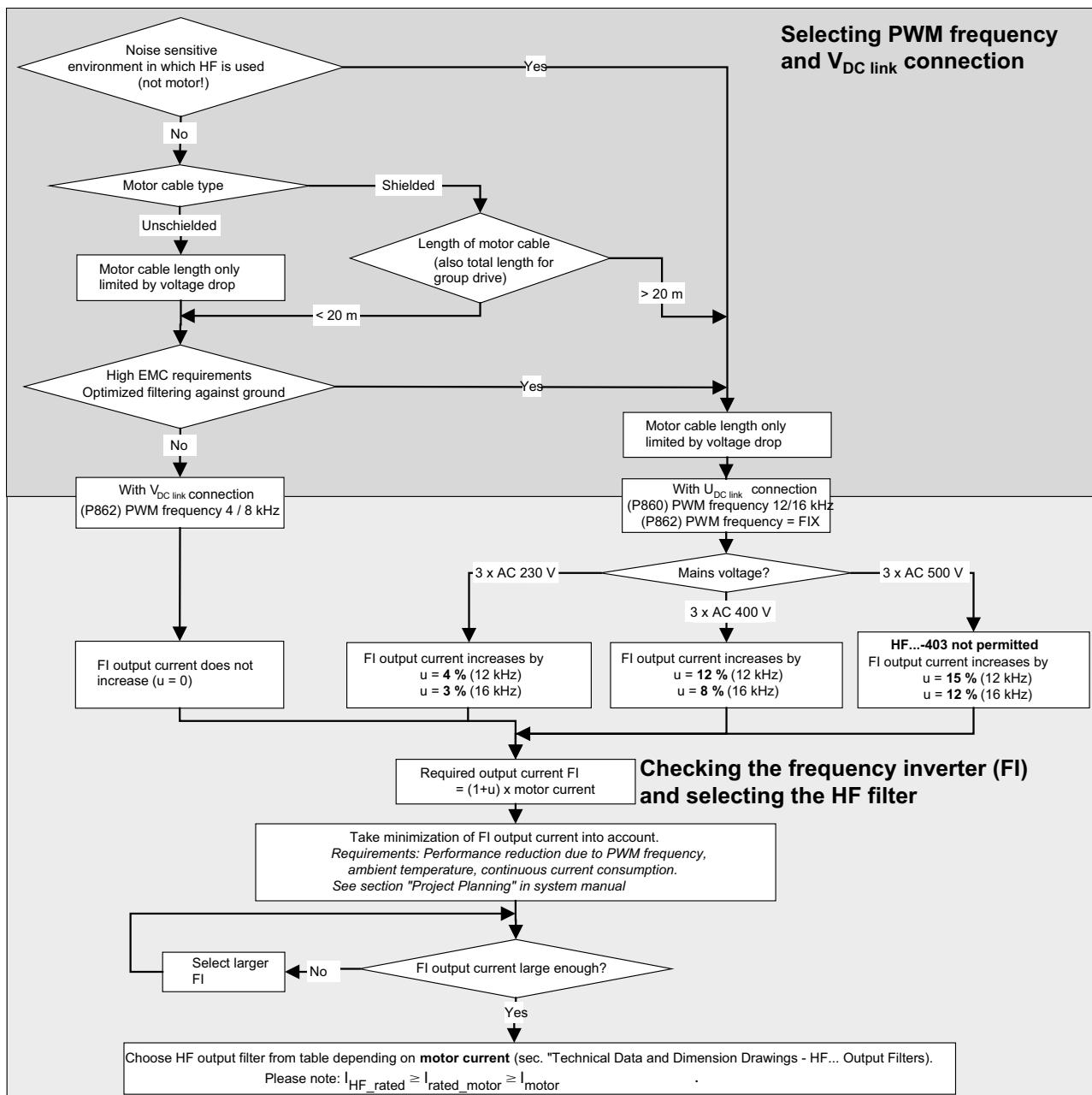


TIP	
i	No V _{DC} link connection is possible with size 0XS units.



Project Planning HF output filters

The procedure for selecting the PWM frequency and checking the inverter is summarized in the following figure.





6.16 Electronics cables and signal generation

6.16.1 Cable type

The electronic terminals are suitable for:

- Cross sections up to 1.5 mm² (AWG16) without conductor end sleeves
- Cross sections up to 1.0 mm² (AWG17) with conductor end sleeves

Use shielded cables as standard. Ground the shield at both ends. Route electronics cables separately from power cables and leads to contactor controls or braking resistors.

6.16.2 0 V cables

Never connect 0 V cables GND for generating signals. The 0 V cables of several electrical units which are connected should not be looped from unit to unit, but rather wired up in a star configuration. This means:

- Install the units in adjacent control cabinet compartments rather than distributing them widely.
- Lay the 0 V cables with at least 1 mm² (AWG17) cross section from a central point to each individual unit by the shortest possible route.

6.16.3 Coupling relays

You can use coupling relays for electrical isolation of the binary inputs and binary outputs to the functional ground. Use only coupling relays with encapsulated, dust-protected electronic contacts. The relays must be suitable for switching low voltages and currents (5 – 30 V, 0.1 – 20 mA).

6.17 External voltage supply DC 24 V

The internal voltage supply is sufficient for the basic unit and binary outputs up to 200 mA (DO02: 150 mA; DO03: 50 mA). FBG11B, FSC11B with options DBG60B, USB11A, UWS21A, or UWS21B can also be supplied by the internal voltage supply.

MOVITRAC® B can be supplied via an external DC 24 V voltage supply. This is useful, for example, with bus operation. The voltage supply must be sized large enough to operate the digital outputs also. Fieldbus options always require an external voltage supply.

In this case, you must always switch on the external DC 24 V power supply unit prior to the mains contactor or after switching off the mains contactor.

The DC 24V voltage output can be switched off with P808. This means external voltage supply is still possible.



DC 24 V power demand of MOVITRAC® B:

Size	Basic unit power demand ¹⁾	DBG60B	FIO11B / FIO21B	Fieldbus option ²⁾³⁾	DHP11B ³⁾
Size 0 MC07B..-00	5 W	1 W	2 W	3 W	4.5 W
Size 0 MC07B..-S0 ⁴⁾	12 W ⁵⁾				
1, 2S, 2	17 W				
3	23 W				
4, 5	25 W				

- 1) FBG11B, FSC11B (UWS11A/USB11A) included. Take account of the additional load of the binary inputs with 2.4 W per 100 mA.
- 2) Fieldbus options are: DFP21B, DFD11B, DFE11B, etc.
- 3) These options must always be supplied externally.
- 4) The unit type MC07B..-S0 must always be supplied by an external DC 24 V power supply unit via X17:1 and X17:2.
- 5) 3 W of the 12 W is the power demand for the output stage via X17:3 SOV24, X17:4 SVI24.



TIPS

When using an auxiliary voltage for the backup mode on VIO24, you must ensure that the backup voltage is always applied in mains operation because other units connected to VIO24 are otherwise supplied by MOVITRAC® B in mains operation without a backup voltage supply.

The maximum current load for looping through the backup voltage supply from VIO24 / basic unit to VIO24 / FSC/FIO is 1 A.

6.17.1 Example

MC07B0015-5A3-4-00/DFP21B with options FSC11B & FBG11B. MOVITRAC® B supplies the binary inputs DI01 (CW/halt) and DI03 (Enable) with voltage. The motor brake is controlled via DO02. The brake coil of the brake relay requires 100 mA at DC 24 V. The master PLC evaluates the fault signal contact via DO00 at a current consumption of 50 mA.

Calculating the total power demand:

- Power demand of the basic unit (incl. FSC11B and power supply of the binary inputs): 5 W
- Power demand of the DFP21B fieldbus option: 3 W
- Power demand of the brake coil: 0 W because output is 0 active in DV 24 V operation.
- Power demand of the fault signal contact: $24 \text{ V} \times 0.05 \text{ A} = 1.2 \text{ W}$

The total power demand is 9.2 W. An external DC 24 V power supply is required in this case.



6.18 Parameter set selection

This function is used to operate two motors on one inverter using two different parameter sets.

The parameter set is switched over via binary input or fieldbus. A binary input must be programmed to the "Parameter set switchover" function (→ P60./P61.) for this purpose. You can then change from parameter set 1 to 2 and vice versa in INHIBITED inverter status.

Function	Effect when	
	"0" signal	"1" signal
PARAM. SELECT	Parameter set 1 active	Parameter set 2 active

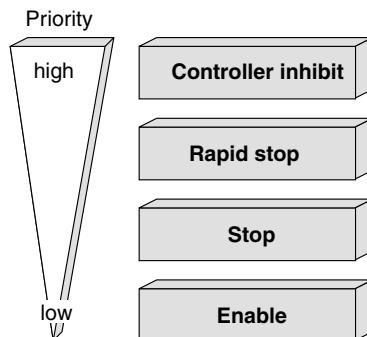
	TIP
	A changeover contactor should be provided for each of the two motor cables when two motors are operated alternately on the same inverter with the parameter set switchover function in use. Only switch changeover contactors when the unit is inhibited!



6.19 Priority of the operating states and interrelation between control signals

6.19.1 Priority of operating states

The following illustration shows the priority of operating states:



6.19.2 Interrelation of control signals

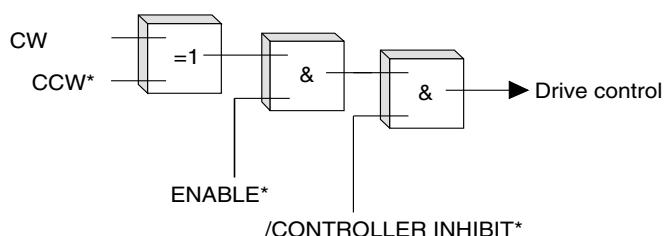
The following table shows the interrelation of control signals. "CW/halt" is programmed to binary input DI01 and cannot be changed. The other control signals are only in effect if a binary input is programmed to this function (→ parameter P60.).

/Controller inhibit	Binary input is programmed to			Inverter status
	Enable/ Rapid stop	CW/halt (DI01)	CCW/halt	
0	1)	1)	1)	Inhibited
1	0	2)	2)	
1	1	1	0	CW enabled
1	1	0	1	CCW enabled

1) Not relevant when the binary input is on controller inhibit and "/Control inhibit" = "0"

2) Not relevant if "Enable/rapid stop" = "0"

Linking control signals:

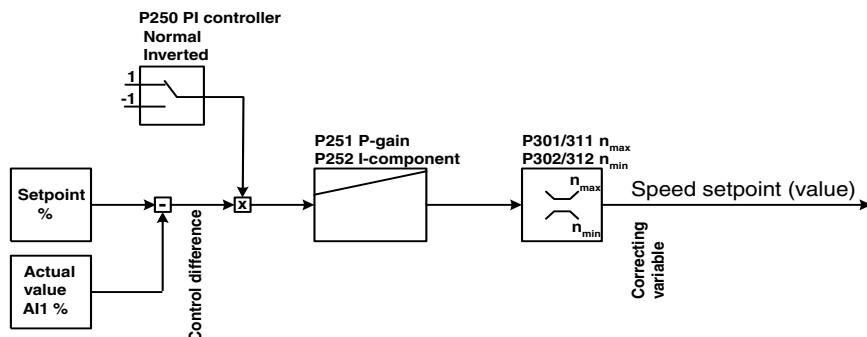


* If a binary input is programmed to this function.

6.20 PI controller

You can use the implemented PI controller for temperature control, pressure control or other applications. The PI controller can be switched on and off.

Structural diagram showing installation of the PI controller



Connect the actual value from the sensor (temperature, pressure, etc.) to analog input AI1. You can scale the actual value up or down and assign an offset value, thereby adapting it to the working range of the PI controller.

You can set the PI-controller setpoint using one of the six programmed fixed setpoints or specify the setpoint using the RS-485 or fieldbus (SBus) interface (*P100 = Setpoint source*). Furthermore you can specify the setpoint using the local setpoint potentiometer.

The correcting variable of the PI controller is a speed setpoint limited to a minimum and maximum speed (*P301=Minimum speed1* and *P302=Maximum speed1*). The setting of the speed ramp times has no effect when the PI controller is active.

The default settings for the parameters are indicated in **bold** below.

6.20.1 Parameterization

Activating the PI controller

Switch the PI-controller on and off using parameter P250. The values set for setpoint and actual values mentioned in the beginning are active when you switch on the PI controller.

The *NORMAL* setting increases the correcting variable if there is a positive system deviation; the correcting variable is reduced if there is a negative system deviation.

The *INVERTED* setting increases the correcting variable if there is a negative system deviation; the correcting variable is reduced if there is a positive system deviation.

P 250	PI controller	Off
		Normal
		Inverted

Controller parameters

You can adapt the controller to the application using the following settings:

P 251	P-gain	0 – 1 – 64	Step width:	0.01
P 252	I component	0 – 1 – 2000 [s]	Range:	Step width:
			0	I-component OFF
			0.01 – 0.99	0.01
			1.0 – 9.9	0.1
			10 – 99	1
			100 – 2000	10



6.20.2 Setpoint selection

The following settings are possible as the setpoint source. You can select the setpoint source with parameter P100.

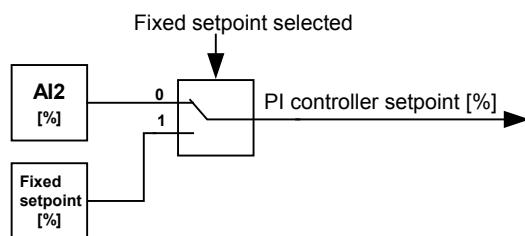
- **Unipolar / Fixed setpoint:** The setpoint zero applies as long as no setpoint is selected. The FBG speed control module can be added to setpoint zero or a fixed setpoint using P121.

P163/164/165 Setpoint n11/12/13 scales PI-controller [0 – 100 %] step width: 0.1 %

P173/174/175 Setpoint n21/22/23 scales PI-controller [0 – 100 %] step width: 0.1 %

Operation with optional second analog input (e.g. FIO1B)

The setpoint from the AI2 analog input applies as long as no setpoint is selected. The FBG speed control module can be added to AI1 or a fixed setpoint using P121.

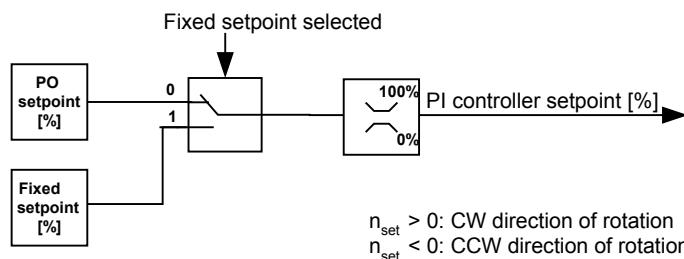


- **RS-485 / fixed setpoint**
- **SBus 1 / Fixed setpoint:** Specify the setpoint and set it using the following bus parameters:

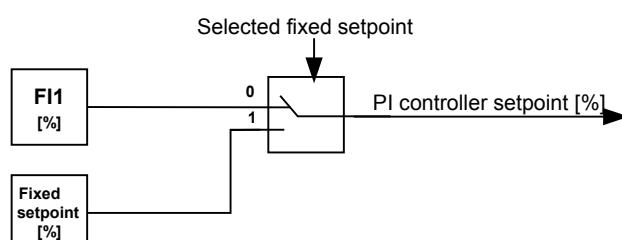
P870/871/872 Setpoint description PO1/PO2/PO3 [PI controller setpoint [%]]

$PO1/PO2/PO3 = 0 - 2^{14} = 0 - 100\%$ PI controller setpoint

Setpoint selection is **always unipolar**. The inverter restricts negative setpoints (e.g. via RS-485 or SBus) to zero.



- **For all setpoint sources:** The FBG speed control module can be added to the setpoint or a fixed setpoint using P121.
- The settings **Bipolar / fixed setpoint**, **Motor potentiometer / fixed setpoint** as well as **Fixed setpoint + AI1** and **Fixed setpoint * AI1** do not have any effect. If you set these, the inverter always specifies the setpoint zero.
- **Frequency input / fixed setpoint**





6.20.3 Actual value detection

The unipolar input AI1 is the actual value input.

You can set the operating mode for the actual value using *P112 AI1 operating mode* (see also parameters 116 – 119):

- **0 – 10 V:** The following applies to operation as a voltage input:
 $0 - 10 \text{ V} = 0 - 100 \% \text{ PI controller actual value}$
- **0 – 20 mA:** The following applies to operation as a current input:
 $0 - 20 \text{ mA} = 0 - 100 \% \text{ PI controller actual value}$
- **4 – 20 mA:** The following applies to operation as a current input:
 $4 - 20 \text{ mA} = 0 - 100 \% \text{ PI controller actual value}$

6.20.4 Reference signal

With this parameter, you can program a reference signal with regard to the actual value of the PI controller. By doing this, you can monitor the actual value for violation of a limit value.

P450	PI actual value reference	0 – 100 [%]	Step width:	0.1 %
P451	Signal = "1" when	PI actual value < PI reference		

You have to program a binary output terminal to "PI controller actual value reference" to issue the reference signal. The reference signal operates with a hysteresis of 5 %. The reference signal does not have a delay time and signals "1" depending on P451.

You must program the binary output DO01 P620, DO02 P621 or DO03 P622 to PI controller actual value reference.

6.20.5 Inverter control

You can determine the direction of rotation by using the terminals for the direction of rotation "CW/Stop and "CCW/Stop".

Upon enable, the inverter increases the speed up to P301 Minimum speed using the P130 Speed ramp. PI control becomes active once the minimum speed is reached. The PI controller correcting variable directly determines the speed setpoint.

If you revoke the CW/CCW terminal, the inverter deactivates PI control and stores the I-component of the PI controller. The speed decreases using the speed ramp (P131). If you enable the inverter before the drive has reached its stop speed, the PI controller becomes active again with the current setpoint.

If you stop the inverter with the "Enable/Stop" terminal, the drive decelerates with the stop ramp. The inverter stores the I-component of the controller.

With setpoint source RS485 or SBUS, the value of the PO data item determines the direction of rotation. "PI-REGLER %" and the value of the PO data item "PI-REGLER %" act as a setpoint for the PI controller.



6.21 Application examples

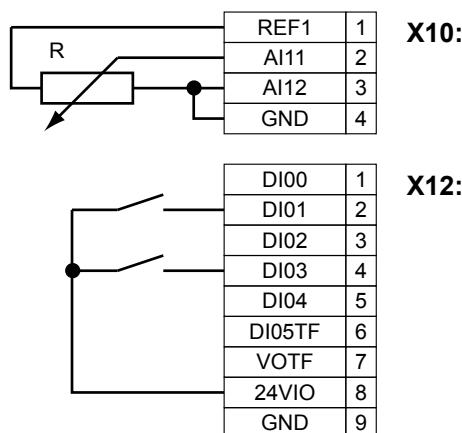
All application examples presented here assume that the unit has been started up correctly in accordance with the "Startup" section.

6.21.1 External setpoint potentiometer

The external setpoint potentiometer is not effective when manual operation is active.

Connect an external setpoint potentiometer as follows:

The resistance value of the external setpoint potentiometer R must be $\geq 3 \text{ k}\Omega$.



6.21.2 Setpoint value processing

Using AI1 as 0 – 10 V voltage input, no fixed setpoint selected, frequency inverter enabled.

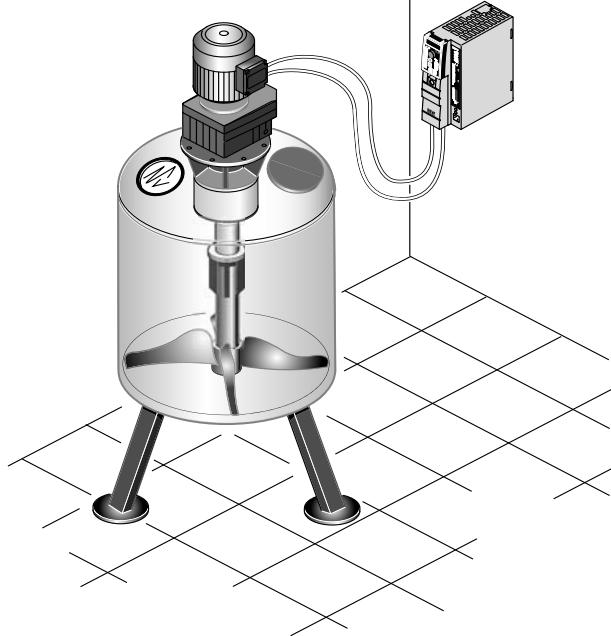
Setpoint source	X1 P116 Y1 P117	X2 P118 Y2 P119	U _{AI1}	Setpoint speed	Diagram
Bipolar	0 % 100 %	100 % 100 %	0 V 5 V 10 V	n _{min} 50 % n _{max} n _{max}	

Setpoint source	X1 P116 Y1 P117	X2 P118 Y2 P119	U _{AI1}	Setpoint speed	Diagram
Bipolar	0 % -100 %	100 % 100 %	0 V 5 V 10 V	-n _{max} -n _{min} / +n _{min} +n _{max}	
Unipolar	0 % 100 %	100 % 100 %	0 V 5 V 10 V	n _{min} 50 % n _{max} n _{max}	
Unipolar	0 % 0 %	100 % 0 %	0 V 5 V 10 V	n _{max} 50 % n _{max} n _{min}	



6.21.3 Speed-controlled agitator

In this application, you can control the speed using the FBG speed control module.



The keypad is used to control:

- Reset
- Start
- Stop
- Speed control.

Select the "FBG speed control module" icon to operate the agitator.

Parameters

Adapt the following parameters for the agitator:

- P122 FBG manual operation: Direction of rotation
- Ramp t11 up (adjust with keypad or parameter P130)
- Ramp t11 up (adjust via keypad icon or parameter P131)
- P301 Minimum speed
- P302 Maximum speed
- P860 PWM frequency



6.21.4 Positioning a trolley

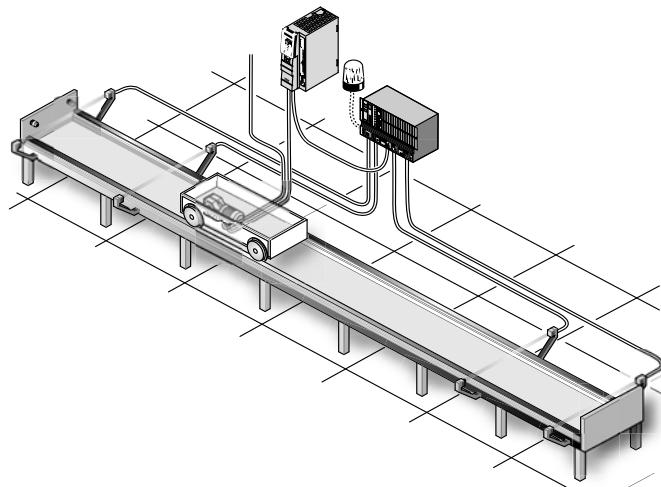
Principle

Positioning a trolley with rapid speed and creep speed, and position detection using proximity sensors.

The emergency off function must be guaranteed using a separate safety circuit.

Install a braking resistor.

Perform a startup for the VFC operating mode.



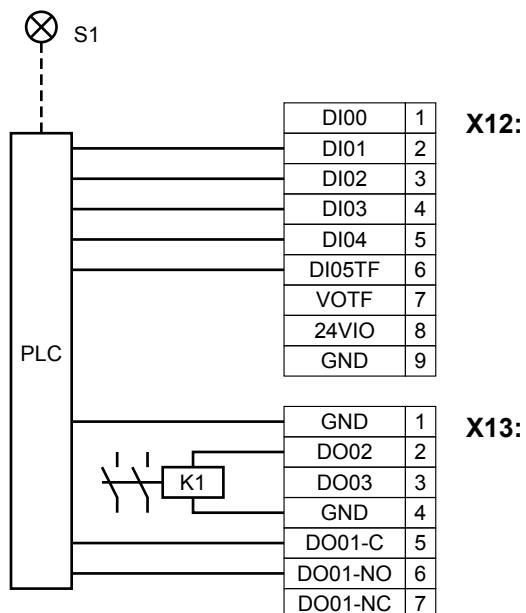


Terminals

- Rapid speed: DI04 = 1 and DI05 = 1
- Slow speed: DI04 = 1 and DI05 = 0

Assign the electronics terminal strip with

- DI01 = CW/stop
- DI02 = CCW/Stop
- DI03 = Enable
- DO01-C and DO01-NO = "Fault"
- DO02 = Brake



K1 is the brake contactor, S1 the fault indicator light.

The following signals between the machine controller PLC and MOVITRAC® B are important:

- X12:2: Clockwise direction of rotation
 X12:3: Counterclockwise direction of rotation
 X12:4: Start/Stop
 X12:5: Rapid speed

- X12:6: Slow speed/rapid speed
 X12:8: 24 V
 X13:6: No malfunction
 X13:2: Brake released

Parameters

The following parameters are relevant for this application. Check whether you can leave all factory setting values unchanged.

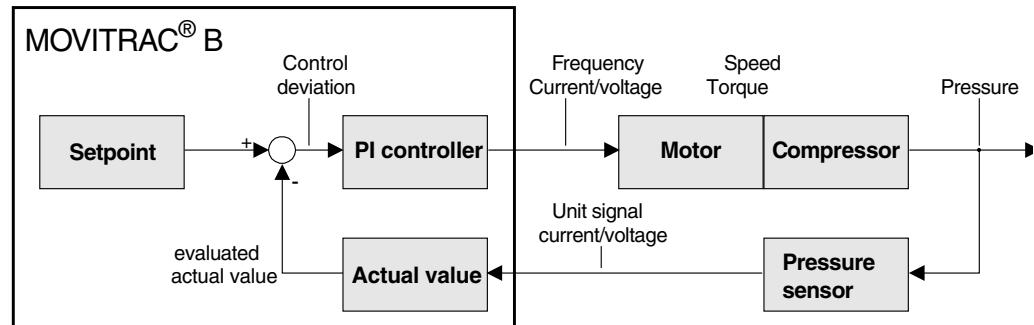
- P601 Binary input DI02: CCW/stop
 P602 Binary input DI03: Enable
 P603 Binary input DI04: n11/n21

- P604 Binary input DI05: n12/n22
 P620 Binary output DO01: Malfunction
 P621 Binary output DO02: Brake released



6.21.5 PI controller

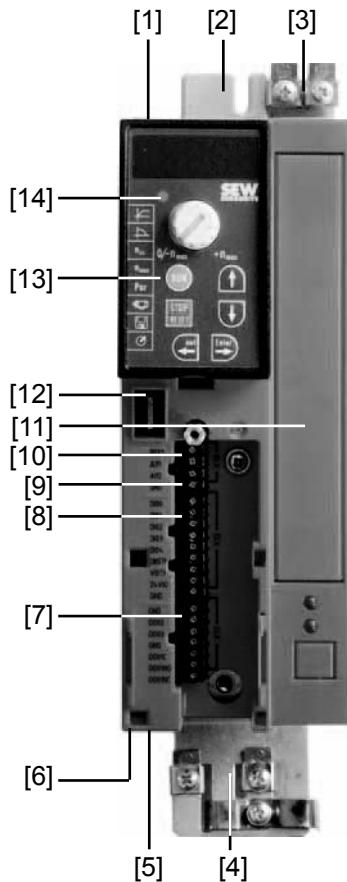
Following a diagram showing the basic structure of the control system with a PI controller, taking the example of a pressure control system.





7 Unit Design

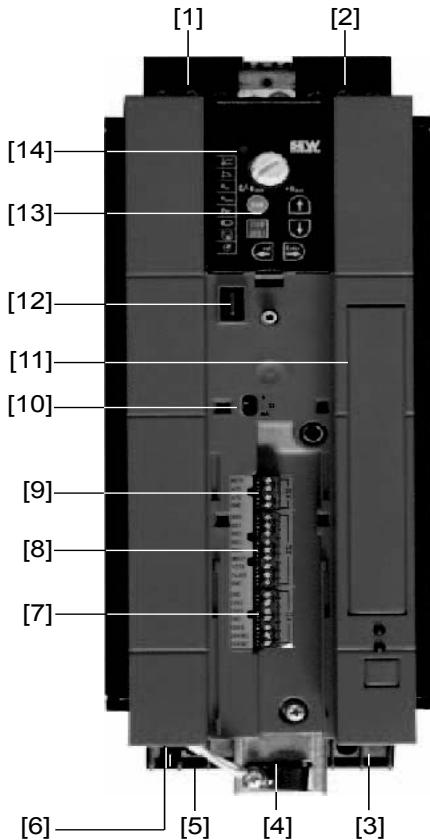
7.1 Sizes 0XS / 0S / 0L



- [1] X1: Power supply connection:
3-phase: L1 / L2 / L3
1-phase: L / N
- [2] Fixing strap
- [3] PE connection
- [4] Shield plate for motor cable, fixing strap underneath
- [5] X2: Motor connection U / V / W / Brake connection +R / -R
- [6] X17: Safety contact for safe stop (only MC07B...-S0: sizes 0S / 0L, 400 / 500 V)
- [7] X13: Binary outputs
- [8] X12: Binary inputs
- [9] X10: Analog input
- [10] Switch S11 for V-mA toggle analog input
(in sizes 0XS and 0S behind removable connector)
- [11] Option card slot (cannot be retrofitted / not for BG0XS)
- [12] Connection for optional communication / analog module
- [13] Optional keypad, inserted
- [14] Status LED (visible without optional keypad)



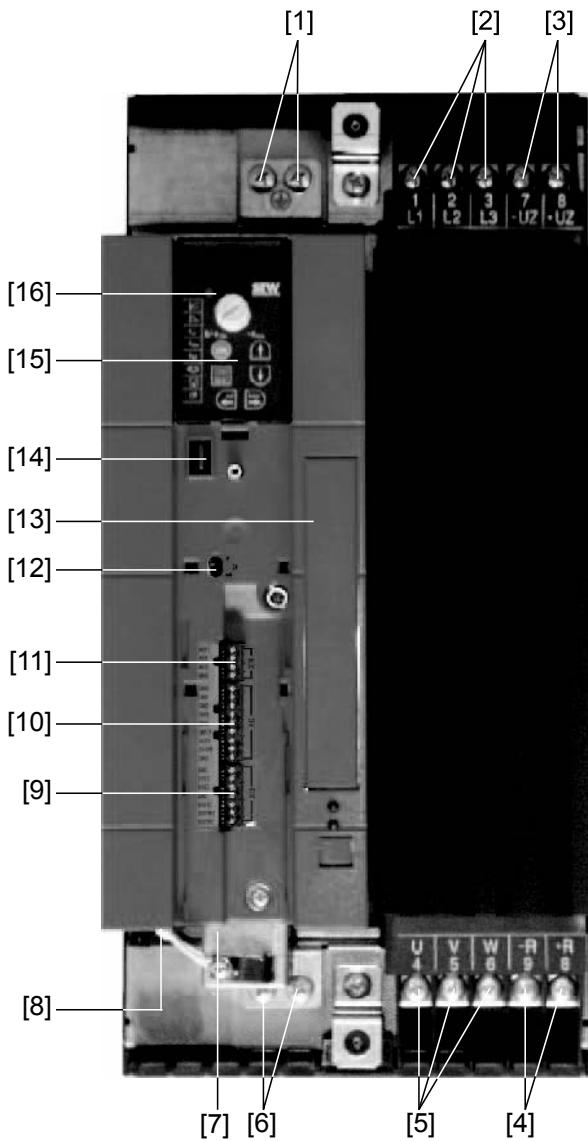
7.2 Sizes 1 / 2S / 2



- [1] X1: Power supply connection 3-phase: L1 / L2 / L3 / PE screw
- [2] X4: DC link connection –U_Z / +U_Z
- [3] X3: Braking resistor connection R+ / R– / PE
- [4] Electronics shield clamp
- [5] X2: Motor connection U / V / W / PE screw
- [6] X17: Safety contact for safe stop (only 400 / 500 V)
- [7] X13: Binary outputs
- [8] X12: Binary inputs
- [9] X10: Analog input
- [10] Switch S11 for V-mA toggle analog input
- [11] Option card slot
- [12] Connection for optional communication / analog module
- [13] Optional keypad, inserted
- [14] Status LED (visible without optional keypad)



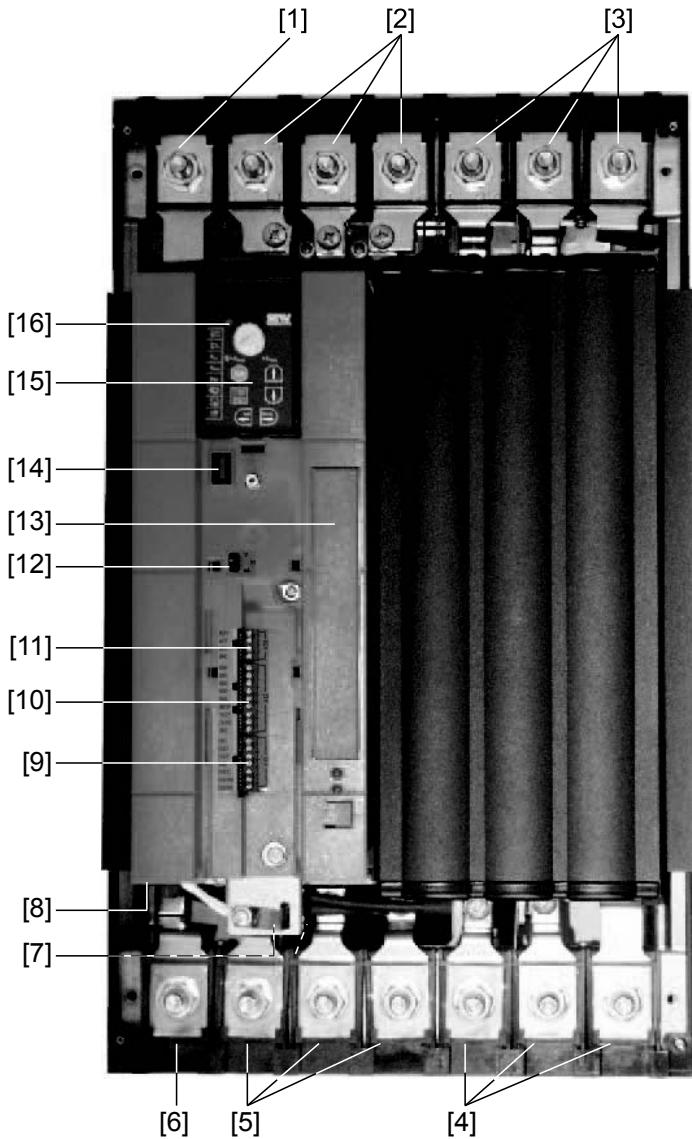
7.3 Size 3



- [1] X2: PE connection
- [2] X1: Power supply connection 3-phase: 1/L1 / 2/L2 / 3/L3
- [3] X4: DC link connection -U_Z / +U_Z
- [4] X3: Braking resistor connection R+ (8) / R- (9) and PE connection
- [5] X2: Motor connection U (4) / V (5) / W (6)
- [6] X2: PE connection
- [7] Electronics shield clamp
- [8] X17: Safety contact for safe stop (only 400 / 500 V)
- [9] X13: Binary outputs
- [10] X12: Binary inputs
- [11] X10: Analog input
- [12] Switch S11 for V-mA toggle analog input
- [13] Option card slot
- [14] Connection for optional communication / analog module
- [15] Optional keypad, inserted
- [16] Status LED (visible without optional keypad)



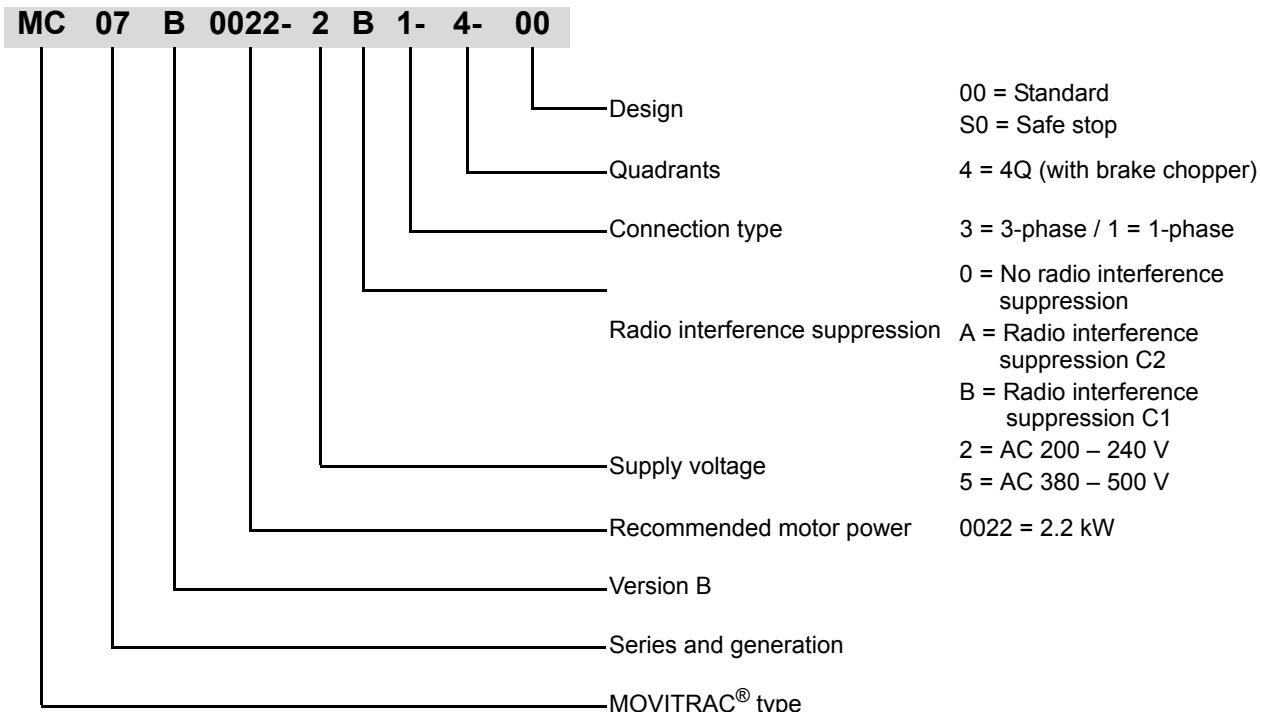
7.4 Sizes 4 / 5



- [1] X2: PE connection
- [2] X1: Power supply connection 3-phase: 1/L1 / 2/L2 / 3/L3
- [3] X4: DC link connection $-U_Z$ / $+U_Z$ and PE connection
- [4] X3: Braking resistor connection R+ (8) / R- (9) and PE connection
- [5] X2: Motor connection U (4) / V (5) / W (6)
- [6] X2: PE connection
- [7] Electronics shield clamp
- [8] X17: Safety contact for safe stop (only 400 / 500 V)
- [9] X13: Binary outputs
- [10] X12: Binary inputs
- [11] X10: Analog input
- [12] Switch S11 for V-mA toggle analog input
- [13] Option card slot
- [14] Connection for optional communication / analog module
- [15] Optional keypad, inserted
- [16] Status LED (visible without optional keypad)



7.5 Unit designation / nameplate



Input	U	Rated mains voltage
	I	Rated mains current, 100 % operation
	f	Rated mains frequency
Output	U	Output voltage 100 % operation
	I	Rated output current 100 % operation
	f	Output frequency
T		Ambient temperature
P motor		Recommended motor power 100 % operation

The unit status for communication with SEW-EURODRIVE is indicated over the bar code at the bottom. The unit status documents the hardware and software states of the unit.



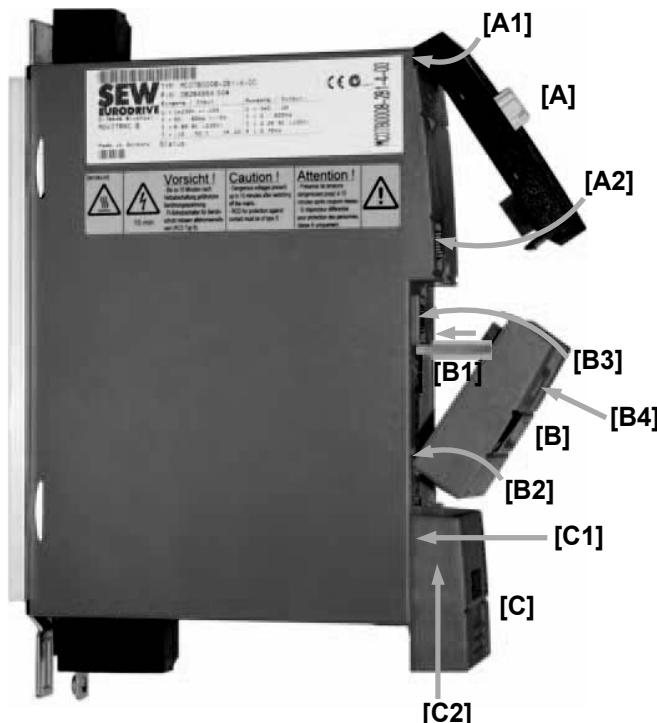
8 Installation

8.1 Recommended tools

- Use a screwdriver with a 2.5 mm wide blade for connecting the electronics terminal strip X10 / X12 / X13.

8.2 Installation notes

8.2.1 Mounting the front options



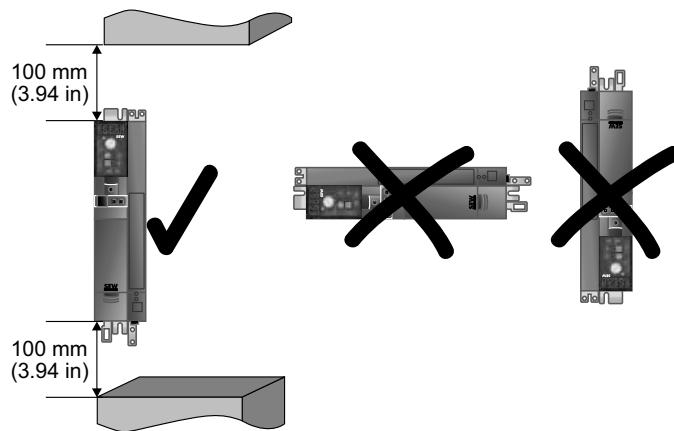
Attach the front options as follows:

- Inserting the FBG11A [A] keypad:
 1. Insert the FBG11B keypad [A] on top of the housing [A1].
 2. Press the socket on the keypad onto the connector in the unit [A2].
- Inserting the FSC11B communication module or the FIO11B analog module [B]:
 1. For size 0, mount the spacer bolt [B1] when using the FSC11B communication module or FIO11B analog module [B].
 2. Insert the FSC11B communication module and the FIO11B analog module [B] at the bottom of the housing [B2].
 3. Press the socket on the front option onto the connector in the unit [B3].
 4. Secure the front option using the screw on the unit [B4].
- Mounting the cover [C]:
 1. Position the cover [C] on the unit approximately 5 mm away from its final position [C1].
 2. Move the cover upwards [C2].



8.2.2 Minimum clearance and mounting position

- Leave 100 mm (3.94 in) clearance at the top and bottom of the housing for optimum cooling. There is no need for clearance at the sides. You can line up the units directly next to one another.
- It is important that air circulation is not impeded by cables and other installation material. Prevent the heated exhaust air from other units from blowing onto this unit.
- Install the units vertically only. You must not install them horizontally, tilted or upside down.
- Proper heat dissipation of the rear side of the heat sink improves the thermal utilization of the unit.

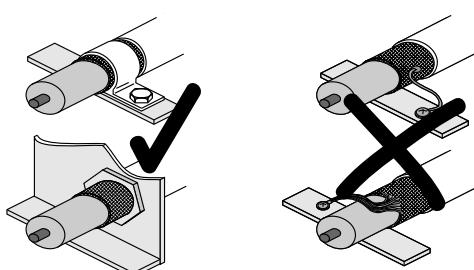


8.2.3 Separate cable ducts

- Route power cables and electronics cables in separate cable ducts.

8.2.4 EMC-compliant installation

- Shield all cables except for the power supply cable. For the motor cable, you can use the HD.. option (output choke) instead of the shielding to meet the interference emission limit values .
- When using shielded motor cables, e.g. prefabricated motor cables from SEW-EURODRIVE, you must keep the unshielded conductors between the shield and connection terminal of the inverter as short as possible.
- Connect the shield by the shortest possible route and make sure it is grounded over a wide area at both ends. If using double-shielded cables, ground the outer shield on the inverter end and the inner shield at the other end.





- You can also use earthed sheet-metal ducts or metal pipes to shield the cables. Install the power and control cables separately.
- Provide high frequency compatible grounding for the inverter and all additional units (wide area metal-on-metal contact between the unit housing and ground, e.g. unpainted control cabinet mounting panel).

8.2.5 Operation on IT systems

- SEW recommends using earth-leakage monitors with a pulse code measuring process in voltage supply systems with a non-earthed star point (IT systems). Use of such devices prevents the earth-leakage monitor mis-tripping due to the earth capacitance of the inverter.
- For size 0, SEW recommends deactivating the interference suppressor filter using the enclosed insulation discs (see Deactivating EMC capacitors (size 0 only)).

8.2.6 Utilization category of contactors

- Use only contactors in utilization category AC-3 (EN 60947-4-1).

8.2.7 Required cross sections

- Power supply cable: Cross section according to rated input current I_{mains} at rated load
- Motor lead: Cross section according to rated output current I_N
- Electronics cables: Maximum 1.5 mm² (AWG16) without conductor end sleeves¹⁾
Maximum 1.0 mm² (AWG17) with conductor end sleeves

8.2.8 Cable lengths for individual drives

- The cable lengths depend on the PWM frequency. The permitted motor cable lengths are listed in the "Project Planning" section of the MOVITRAC® B system manual.

8.2.9 Unit output

- Only connect an ohmic/inductive load (motor); do not connect a capacitive load!

8.2.10 Braking resistor connection

- Shorten the cables to the required length.
- Use 2 tightly twisted leads or a 2-core shielded power cable. Cross-section according to the rated output current of the inverter.
- Protect the braking resistor with a bimetallic relay with trip class 10 or 10A (wiring diagram). Set the trip current according to the technical data of the braking resistor.

1) Do not install fine wired cables without conductor end sleeves.



- For braking resistors in the BW..-T series, you can connect the integrated thermostat using a 2-core, shielded cable as an alternative to a bimetallic relay.
- The flat-type braking resistors have internal thermal overload protection (fuse cannot be replaced). Install the flat-design braking resistors together with the appropriate touch guard.

8.2.11 Installing the braking resistor

- The supply cables to the braking resistors carry a high voltage (approx. DC 900 V) during rated operation.
- The surfaces of the braking resistors get very hot when the braking resistors are loaded with P_{rated} . Choose a suitable installation location. Braking resistors are usually mounted on the control cabinet roof.

8.2.12 Binary outputs

- The binary outputs are short-circuit proof and protected against external voltage to 30 V. Higher external voltages can destroy the binary outputs.

8.2.13 Interference emission

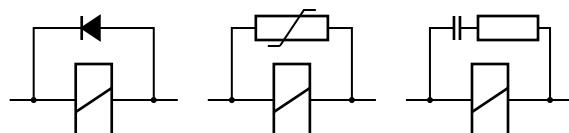
- Use shielded motor cables or HD output chokes for EMC compliant installation.

8.2.14 Switched inductances

NOTICE	
	<p>Switched inductances</p> <p>Hazard: Malfunctions / damage to property.</p> <p>Measure: The minimum distance of switched inductances to the inverter must be at least 150 mm (5.91 in).</p>

- Use suppressors to suppress interference on
 - Contactors
 - Relays
 - Solenoid valves

Suppressors are, for example, diodes, varistors, or RC elements:



Do not connect any suppressors directly on MOVITRAC® B. Connect suppressors as closely as possible to the inductance.



8.2.15 Line filters

MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters have an integrated line filter as standard. They comply with the following limit value class to EN 55011 on the line side without further measures:

- Single-phase connection: C1 cable conducted
- Three-phase connection: C2

No EMC limits are specified for interference emission in voltage supply systems without an earthed star point (IT system). The efficiency of line filters is severely limited.

8.2.16 Line protection and earth-leakage circuit breaker

- Install fuses at the beginning of the mains cable behind supply bus junction (see basic unit wiring diagram).
- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you do not use earth-leakage circuit breakers. However, if an earth-leakage circuit breaker is stipulated for direct or indirect protection against contact, observe the following:

TIP	
	<p>Use only type B earth-leakage circuit breakers.</p> <p>MOVITRAC® can cause direct current in the protective earth. In cases where an earth-leakage circuit breaker is used for protection against direct or indirect contact, only install a type B earth-leakage circuit breaker on the power supply end of the MOVITRAC® unit.</p>

8.2.17 PE input connection

Earth-leakage currents ≥ 3.5 mA may occur during normal operation. Observe the following for reliable PE connection:

- Power supply cable $< 10 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG7):
 - Route a second PE conductor with the same cross section as the power supply cable in parallel to the protective earth via separate terminals, or
 - Use a copper protective earth conductor with a cross section of 10 mm^2 (AWG7)
- Power supply cable $10 \text{ mm}^2 – 16 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG7 – AWG5):
 - Copper protective earth conductor with the cross section of the power supply cable.
- Power supply cable $16 \text{ mm}^2 – 35 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG5 – AWG2):
 - Copper protective earth conductor with a cross section of 16 mm^2 (AWG5)
- Power supply cable $> 35 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG2):
 - Copper protective earth conductor with half the cross section of the power supply cable.



8.3 *Installing optional power components*

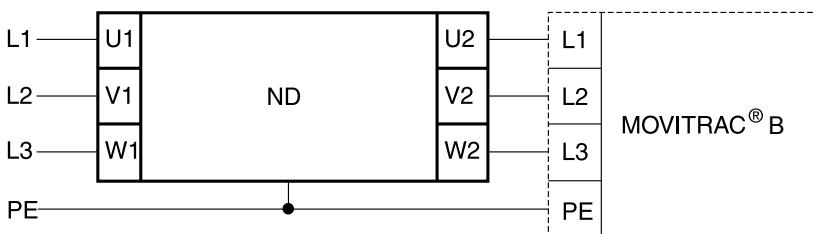
Input contactor for several units

Connect a line choke for limiting the inrush current:

- For 5 or more 3-phase units
- For 2 or more 1-phase units

8.3.1 ND line choke

Connecting ND series line choke



8.3.2 NF line filter

- Using the NF line filter, you can maintain limit value class C1 / B with MOVITRAC® B sizes 0 to 4.



NOTICE

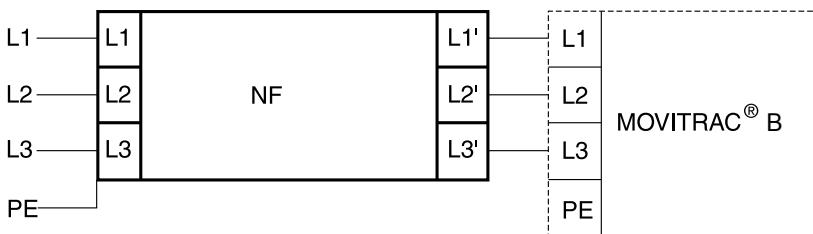
Possible damage to property

No switching is permitted between the line filter and MOVITRAC®.

- Consequences if disregarded: Damage to the input stage.

- Install the line filter close to the inverter but outside the minimum clearance for cooling.
- Restrict the cable between the line filter and the inverter to the absolute minimum length required, and never more than 400 mm (15.7 in). Unshielded, twisted cables are sufficient.
- Use also unshielded lines for the power supply cable.

Connecting NF line filters



8.3.3 ULF11A folding ferrites

Place the supply system cable (L and N) in the folding ferrite and press the folding ferrites together until they snap in place.

Compliance with EMC limit class C1 has been tested on a specified test setup. Compliance with class C1 for signal interference is achieved by the proper installation of ULF11A folding ferrites.



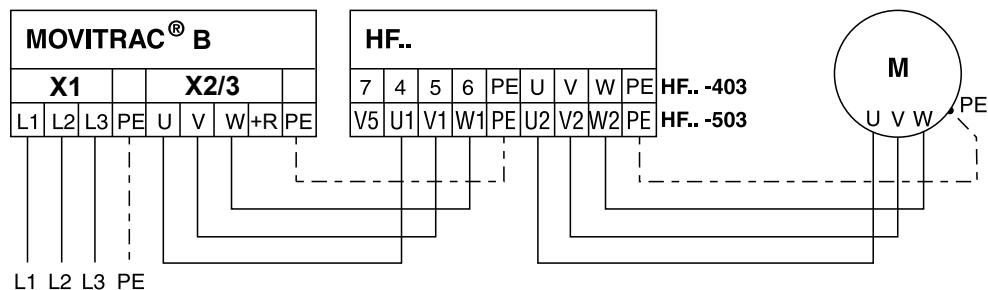
8.3.4 HF output filters



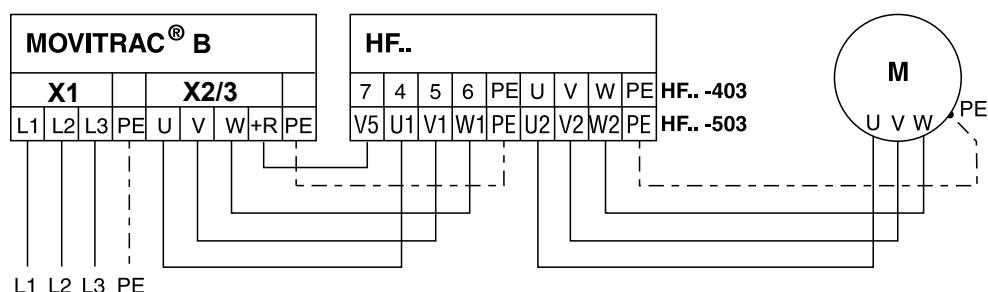
TIP

- Install output filters next to the corresponding inverter. Leave a ventilation space of at least 100 mm (3.94 in) below and above the output filter. No clearance is required on the sides.
- Limit the length of the cable between inverter and output filter to the absolute minimum needed. Maximum 1 m / 3 ft with unshielded cable, 10 m / 33 ft with shielded cable.
- Several motors can be connected to one output filter when operating a motor group from one inverter. The total value of the rated motor currents must not exceed the rated throughput current of the output filter.
- Two identical output filters can be connected in parallel to one inverter output to double the rated throughput current. To do this, connect all like connections to the output filters in parallel.
- If you operate the inverter with $f_{PWM} = 4$ or 8 kHz, do not connect the output filter connection V5 (with HF..-503) or 7 (with HF..-403).
- No V_{DC} link connection is permitted for size 0XS units.

HF output filter connection without V_{DC} link connection (PWM frequency only 4 or 8 kHz)



HF output filter connection without V_{DC} link connection (PWM frequency only 12 or 16 kHz)

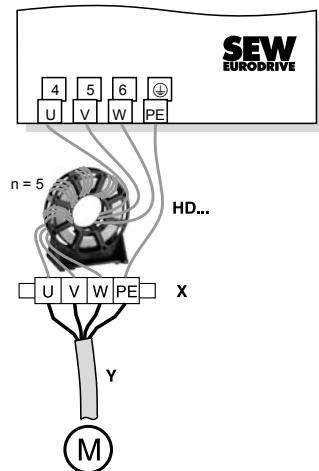




8.3.5 HD output choke

- Install the output choke close to MOVITRAC® B beyond the minimum clearance.
- Always route all 3 phases (not PE!) through the output choke.
- If the cable is shielded, the shield should not be routed through the output choke.

When using the HD output choke, you have to wrap the cable around the choke 5 times.



Only 5 loops are possible if the cable has a large diameter. To make up for this, 2 or 3 output chokes should be connected in series. SEW recommends connecting in series 2 output chokes in case of 4 windings and 3 output chokes in case of 3 windings.

- Installing HD012 output choke:

Install the output choke under the associated inverter. Leave a ventilation space of at least 100 mm (3.94 in) below and above the output choke. Provide a clearance of 10 mm (0.39 in) on each side.

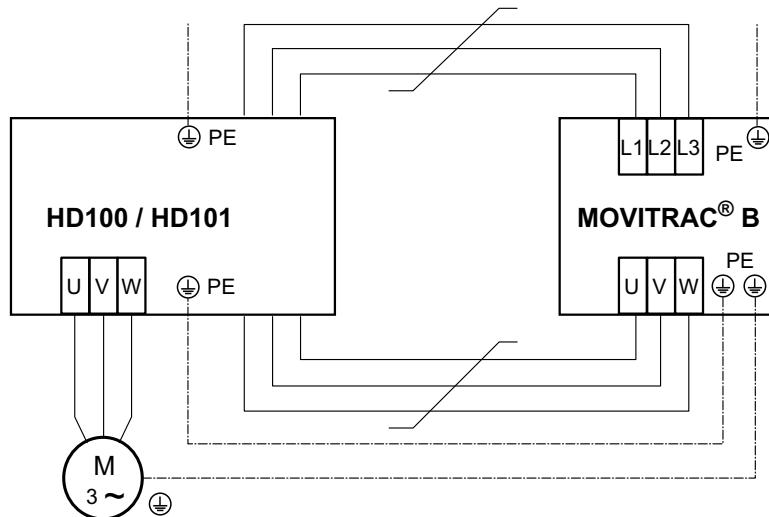
Three alternative connection options are provided for connecting the protective earth. You can connect the PE line of the motor cable directly on the frequency inverter.



Installing output choke HD100 / HD101

Use the supplied screws to mount the HD100 / HD101 output choke together with the MOVITRAC B frequency inverter onto the conductive mounting surface in the control cabinet.

The connections U / V / W are labeled U / V / W and have to be connected accordingly.

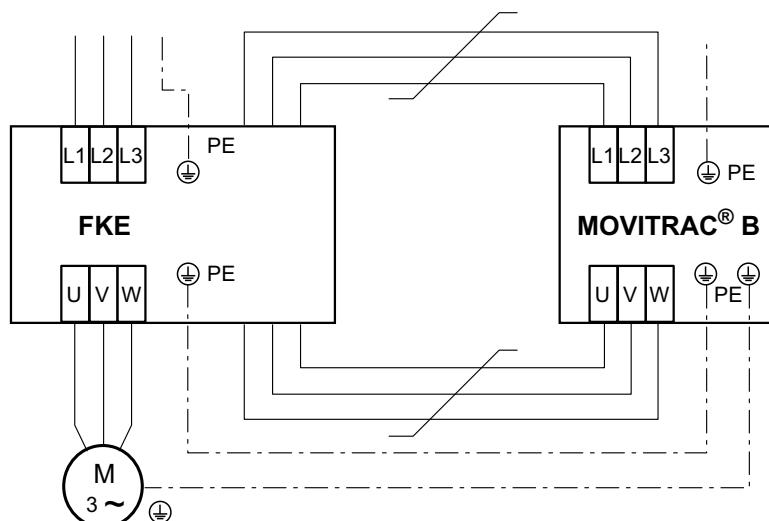


8.3.6 FKE12B / FKE13B EMC-modules

Use the supplied screws to mount the EMC module together with the MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter onto the conductive mounting surface in the control cabinet.

The connections U / V / W are labeled U / V / W and have to be connected accordingly.

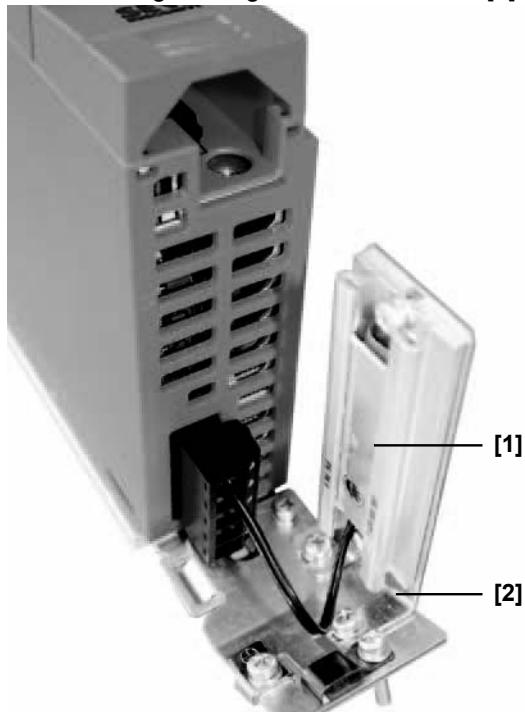
The connections L1 / L2 / L3 (brown / orange / white) can be connected in any order.





8.3.7 PTC braking resistors BW1 / BW3 with FKB10B

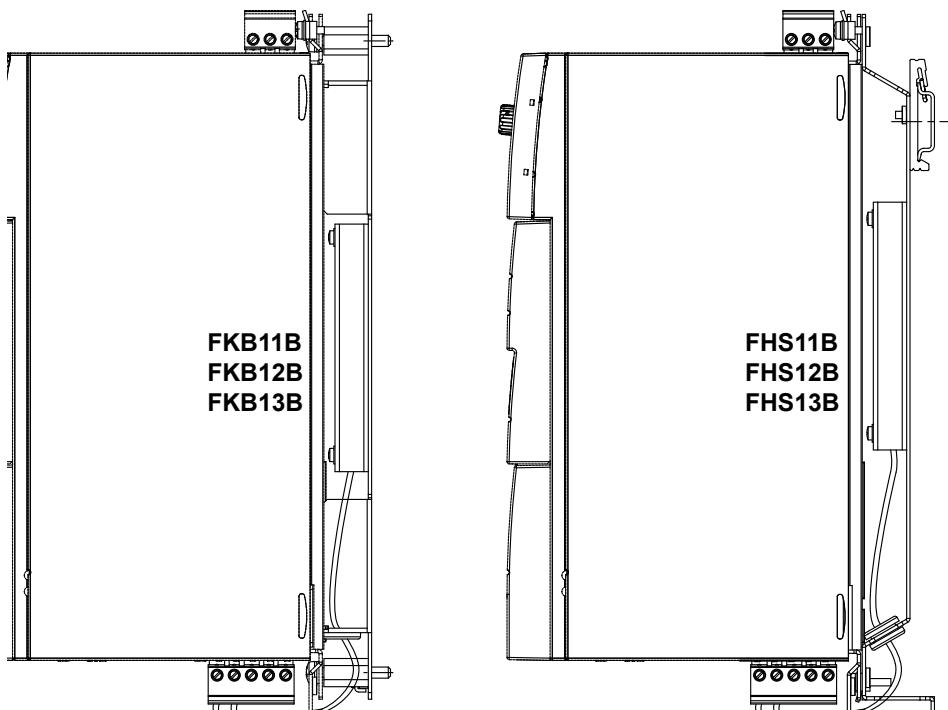
BW1 and BW3 PTC braking resistors [1] can be mounted to the shield plate under the inverter using the angle bracket FKB10B [2], part number 18216218 available as option.



8.3.8 Flat-design resistors with FKB11B / FKB12B / FKB13B and FHS11B / FHS12B / FHS13B

Flat-design braking resistors can be installed as follows:

- Installation on the back panel of the control cabinet: FKB11B / FKB12B / FKB13B
- Installation with mounting rail: FHS11B / FHS12B / FHS13B





8.4 UL compliant installation

Note the following points for UL-compliant installation:

- Only use copper cables with the following temperature ranges as connection cables:
 - MOVITRAC® B 0003 – 0300: Temperature range 60/75 °C (140/167 °F)
 - MOVITRAC® B 0370 and 0450: Temperature range 75 °C (167 °F)
- Necessary tightening torques of MOVITRAC® B power terminals: See technical data.
- Operate the inverters on supply systems with a maximum phase-to-earth voltage of AC 300 V only.
- The inverter can only be operated on IT systems if the phase-to-earth voltage of AC 300 V cannot be exceeded either during operation or in case of an error.
- MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters are only allowed to be operated on supply systems which can supply maximum values in accordance with the following table. Only use melting fuses. The performance data of the fuses must not exceed the values in the following table.



8.4.1 Maximum values/fuses

The following maximum values/fuses must be observed for UL compliant installation:

230 V units / 1-phase	Max. mains current	Max. mains voltage	Fuses
0003 / 0004 / 0005 / 0008	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	15 A / 250 V
0011 / 0015 / 0022	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	30 A / 250 V

230 V units / 3-phase	Max. mains current	Max. mains voltage	Fuses
0003 / 0004 / 0005 / 0008	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	15 A / 250 V
0011 / 0015 / 0022	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	20 A / 250 V
0037	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	30 A / 250 V
0055 / 0075	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	110 A / 250 V
0110	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	175 A / 250 V
0150	AC 5000 A	AC 240 V	225 A / 250 V
0220 / 0300	AC 10000 A	AC 240 V	350 A / 250 V

400/500 V units	Max. mains current	Max. mains voltage	Fuses
0003 / 0004 / 0005 / 0008 / 0011 / 0015	AC 5000 A	AC 500 V	15 A / 600 V
0022 / 0030 / 0040	AC 5000 A	AC 500 V	20 A / 600 V
0055 / 0075	AC 5000 A	AC 500 V	60 A / 600 V
0110	AC 5000 A	AC 500 V	110 A / 600 V
0150 / 0220	AC 5000 A	AC 500 V	175 A / 600 V
0300	AC 5000 A	AC 500 V	225 A / 600 V
0370 / 0450	AC 10000 A	AC 500 V	350 A / 600 V
0550 / 0750	AC 10000 A	AC 500 V	500 A / 600 V



TIPS

- Use only tested units with a limited output voltage ($V_{max} = DC 30 V$) and limited output current ($I \leq 8 A$) as an external DC 24 V voltage source.
- UL certification does not apply to operation in voltage supply systems with a non-grounded star point (IT systems).



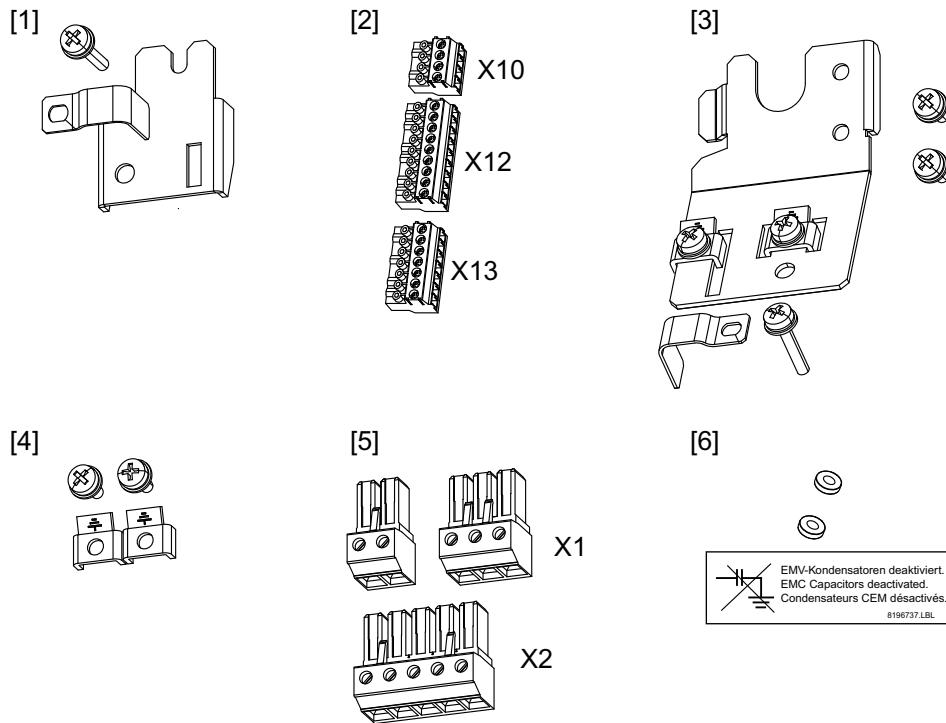
8.5 Installation of loose items

8.5.1 Scope of delivery of loose items

The scope of delivery includes a bag for loose items. Its contents depends on the size of the inverter.

Scope of delivery of loose items for size					
0XS / 0S / 0L	1	2S	2	3	4 / 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shield plate for control electronics with clamps and screws [1] • 3 connectors for electronics terminals [2] 					-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grounding terminals with screws [4] 					-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shield plate for the power section with clamps and screws [3] • Connector for mains (2 or 3-pole) and motor [5] • Plastic insulations with stickers [6] 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shield plate for the power section without screws 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch guard • Shield plate for the power section with screws 	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch guard 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fixing straps 		-		

Loose items for size 0:





8.5.2 Installing shield plate for control electronics (all sizes)

MOVITRAC® B includes a shield plate for the control electronics with a retaining screw as standard. Install the shield plate for control electronics as follows:

1. Loosen the screw first [1].
2. Insert the shield clamp into the slot in the plastic housing.
3. Fasten the shield clamp.

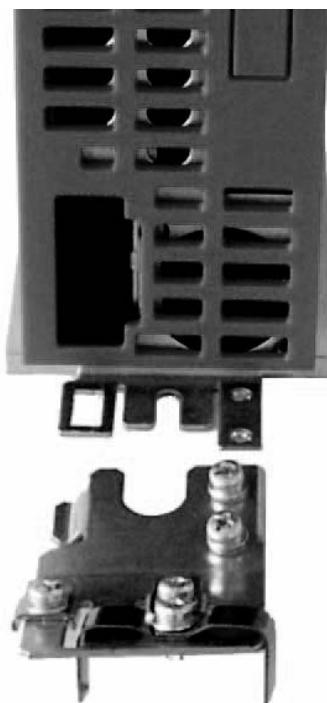


8.5.3 Installing shield plate for power section

Size 0

A power shield plate for the power section with 2 retaining screws is supplied as standard with MOVITRAC® size 0.

Mount the shield plate for the power section using the two retaining screws.



[1] PE connection



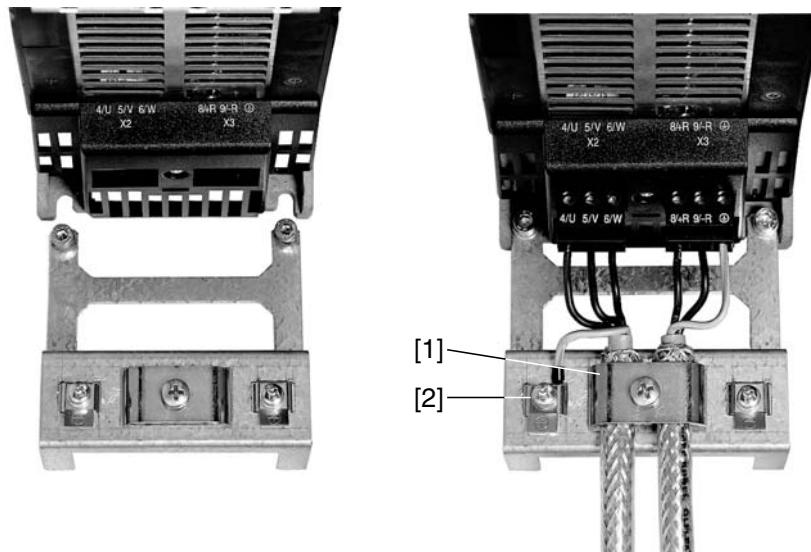
[1]

[2]

[2] Shield plate

**Size 1**

SEW-EURODRIVE supplies a shield plate for the power section as standard with MOVITRAC® B size 1. Mount the shield plate for the power section using the unit's two retaining screws.

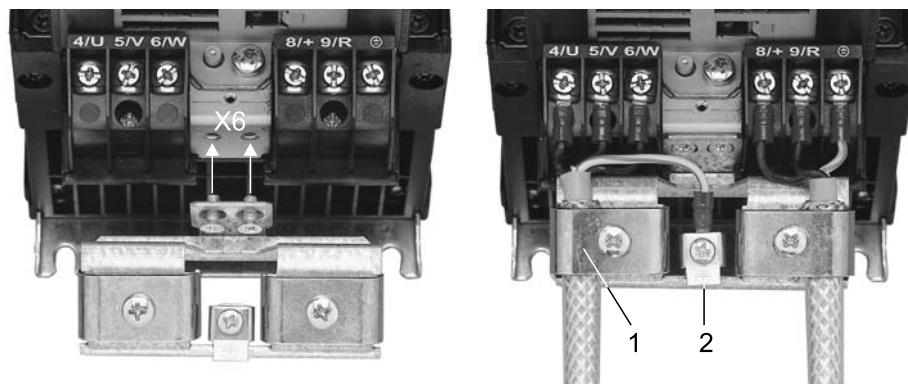


[1] Shield clamp

[2] PE connection

Sizes 2S / 2

SEW-EURODRIVE supplies a shield plate for the power section with two retaining screws as standard with MOVITRAC® B sizes 2S / 2. Mount the shield plate for the power section using the two retaining screws. The illustration shows size 2.



[1] Shield clamp

[2] PE connection

The shield plate for the power section provides you with a very convenient way of installing the shield for the motor and brake cables. Apply the shield and PE conductor as shown in the figures below.

Sizes 3 – 5

No shield plates for the power section are supplied with MOVITRAC® B sizes 3 to 5. Use commercially available shield clamps for installing the shielding of motor and brake cables. Apply the shield as closely as possible to the inverter.



8.5.4 Installing the touch guard

DANGER

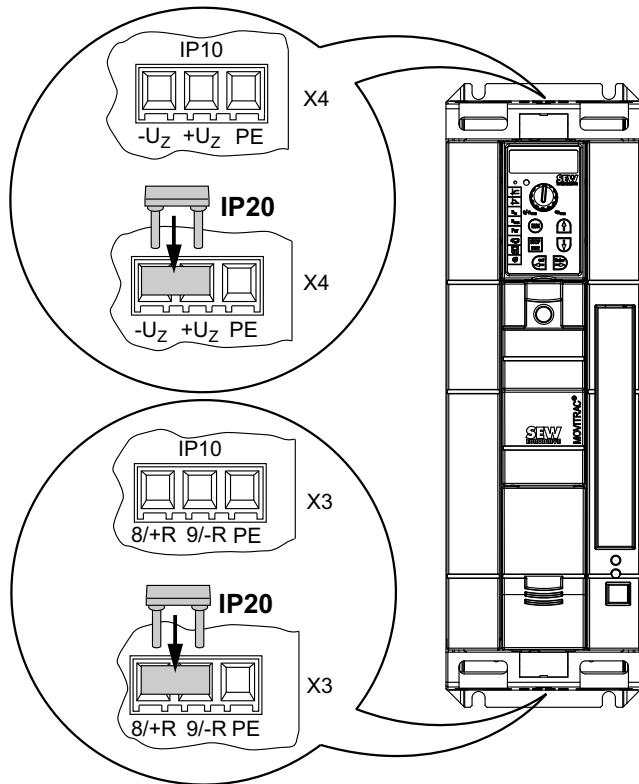
Uncovered power connections.
Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Install the touch guard according to the regulations.
- Never start the unit if the touch guard is not installed.

Size 2S

SEW-EURODRIVE supplies two touch guards for the DC link and braking resistor terminals as standard with MOVITRAC® B size 2S. Without touch guard, MOVITRAC® B size 2S has degree of protection IP10. When the touch guard is installed, the unit has degree of protection IP20.

Install the touch guard as shown in this illustration:

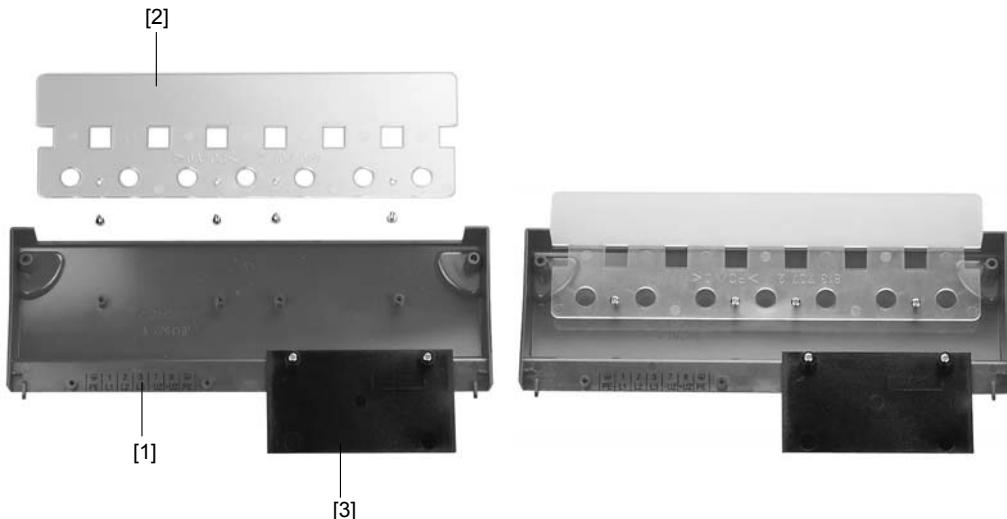




Sizes 4 / 5

Two touch guards with 8 retaining screws are supplied as standard with MOVITRAC® B sizes 4 / 5. Install the touch guard on both covers of the power section terminals.

Touch guard for MOVITRAC® B sizes 4 / 5:



The touch guard comprises the following parts:

- [1] Cover plate
- [2] Connection plate
- [3] Screen (only for size 4)

MOVITRAC® B unit sizes 4 / 5 can only achieve degree of protection IP10 when the following conditions are met:

- Touch guard is fully installed
- The shrink tubing is installed on all power terminals (X1, X2, X3, X4)

	TIP
	If the above conditions are not met, MOVITRAC® unit sizes 4 and 5 have degree of protection IP00.



Installation

Requirements for installing cold plate (size 0 only)

8.6 Requirements for installing cold plate (size 0 only)

The frequency inverter power loss can be dissipated via coolers that work with different cooling media (air, water, oil, etc.). This can be useful, for example, in restricted installation spaces. When adhering to the usual installation notes (40 °C (104 °F) / 100 mm (3.94 in) space above and below), cold-plate technology is not necessary.

A good thermal connection to the cooler is important for safe operation of the frequency inverters:

- The contact area between cooler and frequency inverter has to be the size of the frequency inverter cooling plate.
- Level contact surface, deviation max. up to 0.05 mm (0.0002 in).
- Connect cooler and cooling plate with all necessary screw connections.
- The mounting plate must not exceed 70 °C (158 °F) during operation. This must be ensured by the cooling medium.
- Cold plate installation is not possible with FHS or FKB.

8.7 Deactivating EMC capacitors (size 0 only)

Only electricians are allowed to convert the unit. Once converted, the unit must be marked with the sticker provided in the accessory bag.

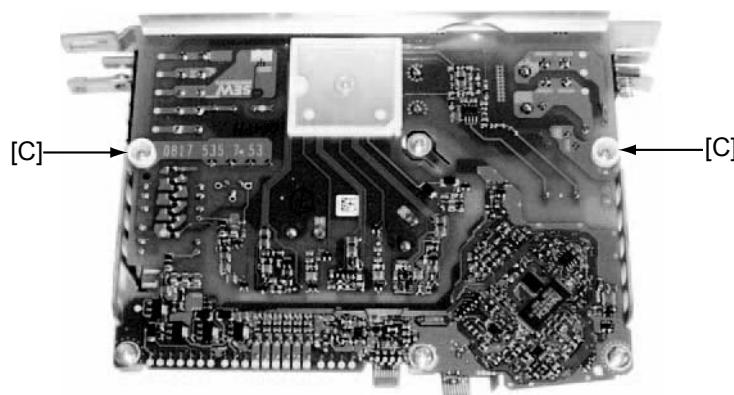
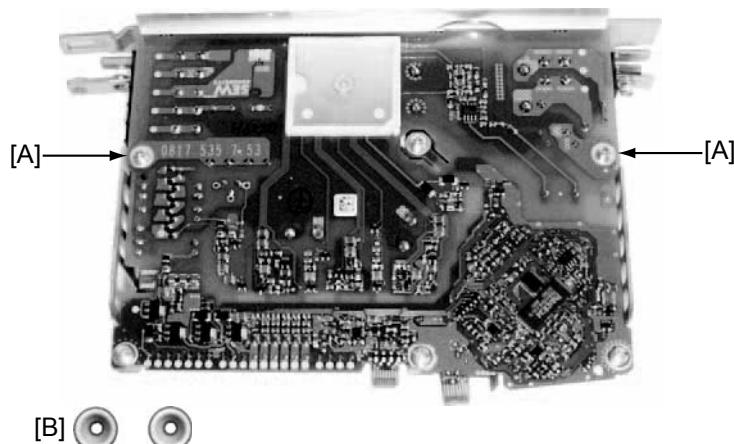
	DANGER Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnect the inverter from the power. Switch off the DC 24 V and the mains voltage. • Wait 10 seconds. • Ensure that the unit is de-energized. • Take appropriate measures to avoid electrostatic charges (use discharge strap, conductive shoes, etc.) before removing the cover. • Touch only the unit frame and heat sink. Do not touch any electronic components.
--	---

Proceed as follows to deactivate the EMC capacitors for MOVITRAC® B:

1. Open the unit:
 - Remove **all** connectors.
 - Remove the electronics shield clamp.
 - Remove the housing retaining screw in the center of the housing front.
 - Remove the housing.



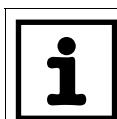
2. Remove the two screws [A] securing the circuit board.
3. Install the screws in the plastic insulations provided [B].
4. Fasten screws to the unit [C].
5. Close the unit.
6. Attach the sticker provided to the unit.



Deactivating the EMC capacitors stops earth-leakage currents from flowing over the EMC capacitors.

- Ensure that the earth-leakage currents are essentially only determined by the level of the DC link voltage, the PWM frequency, the applied motor cable and its length and the motor used.

When the suppression capacitors are deactivated, the EMC filter is no longer active.



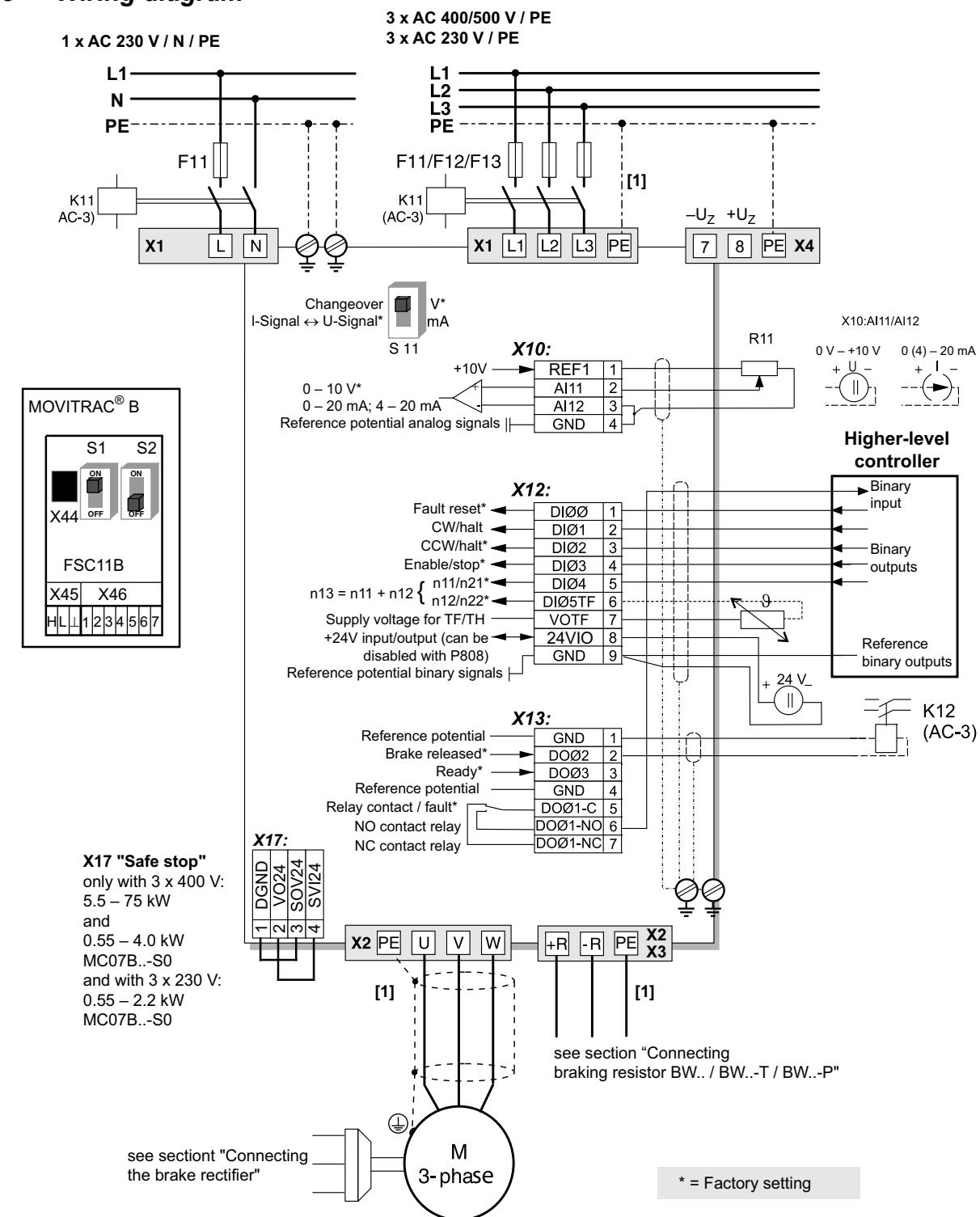
TIP

IT systems

- No EMC limits are specified for interference emission in voltage supply systems without a grounded star point (IT systems).



8.8 Wiring diagram



[1] In sizes 1, 2S, and 2, there is no PE connection next to the power supply connection terminals and motor connection terminals [X1]/[X2]. In this case, use the PE terminal next to the DC link connection [X4].

X4 is only available in sizes 1 – 5. From size 3 onwards, there are two additional PE terminals.

DC 24 V external at X12:8 / X12:9 as option except for "safe stop" MC07B..-S0.

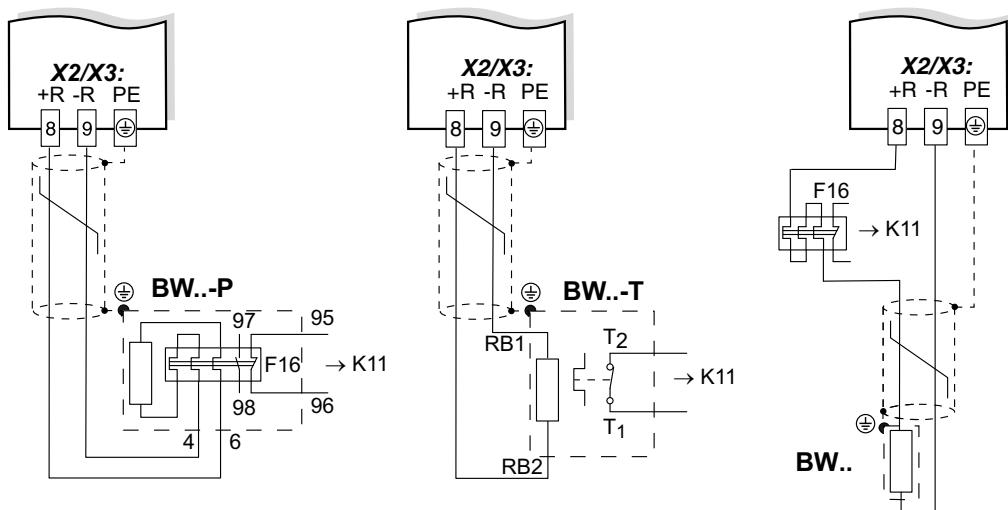


8.9 TF thermistor and TH bimetallic switch

The winding temperature is monitored using TF thermistors or TH bimetallic switches. Connect TF or TH to the TF output VOTF and the TF input DI05TF of MOVITRAC®. Set binary input DI05TF to TF signal. The temperature will then be monitored by MOVITRAC®; no additional monitoring unit is required.

You can also connect TH bimetallic switches to 24VIO and a binary input. Set the binary input to /External fault.

8.10 Connecting braking resistor BW..-P / BW..-T / BW.. to X3 / X2



Set a terminal to "/Controller inhibit". K11 must be opened and "/Controller inhibit" must receive a "0" signal in the following cases:

- BW..-P: The auxiliary contact trips
- BW..-T: The internal temperature switch trips
- BW..: The external bimetallic relay F16 trips

The resistor circuit must not be interrupted.

Overload protection for braking resistors BW:

Braking resistor type	Design specified	Overload protection	
		Internal temperature switch (..T)	External bimetallic relay (F16)
BW..	–	–	Required
BW..-T ¹⁾	–	One of the two options (internal temperature switch / external bimetallic relay) is required.	
BW..-003 / BW..-005	Adequate	–	Permitted

1) Permitted mounting options: On horizontal or vertical surfaces with brackets at the bottom and perforated sheets at top and bottom. **Mounting not permitted:** On vertical surfaces with brackets at the top, right or left.



8.11 Connecting brake rectifiers

	TIP The connection of the brake rectifier requires a separate supply system cable; supply from the motor voltage is not permitted!
---	--

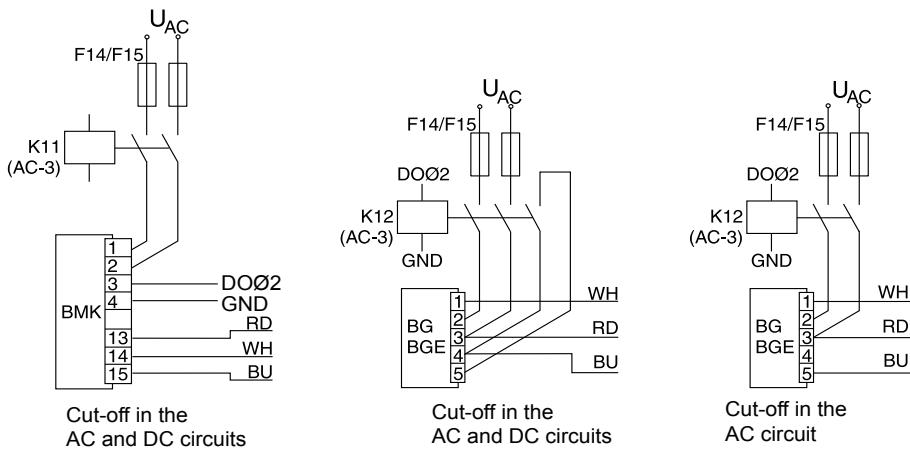
Use only contactors of utilization category AC-3 for K11 and K12.

Switch off the brake on the DC and AC sides with:

- All hoist applications.
- Drives which require a rapid brake response time.

If the brake rectifier is installed in the control cabinet, route the connecting leads between the brake rectifier and the brake separately from other power cables. Routing together with other cables is only permitted if the other cables are shielded.

Wiring diagrams

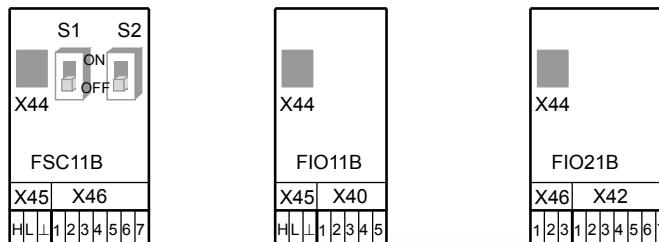


Note the corresponding connection regulations for brakes without BG/BGE or BME. Refer to the SEW publication "Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation:: SEW Disk Brakes".



8.12 Installing FSC11B / FIO11B / FIO21B

You can enhance the basic units using the FSC11B, FIO11B, and FIO21B modules.



Connection/unit	FSC11B	FIO11B	FIO21B
RS-485 service interface X44	yes	yes	yes
RS-485 terminal connection X45	yes	yes	no
SBus connection X46	yes	no	yes
Analog input/output X40	no	yes	no
Binary inputs X42	no	no	yes

8.12.1 Mounting and installation on FSC11B / FIO11B / FIO21B

Always attach the option to the unit with the screw that is included in the delivery. For size 0, mount the spacer bolt first. The bolt is already installed in sizes 1 and higher. Fitting the screw secures the high-frequency EMC connection between the basic unit and the option.

Function	Termin-al	Description	Data	FSC11B	FIO11B	FIO21B
Service interface	X44	Via RJ10 plug connector	Only for service purposes Maximum cable length 3 m (10 ft)	yes	yes	yes
RS-485 interface	X45:H	ST11: RS-485+		yes	yes	no
	X45:L	ST12: RS-485-				
	X45:⊥	GND: Reference potential				
System bus	X46:1	SC11: SBUS high	CAN bus to CAN specification 2.0, parts A and B Max. 64 stations	yes ¹⁾	no	yes ²⁾
	X46:2	SC12: SBUS Low				
	X46:3	GND: Reference potential				
	X46:4	SC21: SBUS High				
	X46:5	SC22: SBUS Low				
	X46:6	GND: Reference potential				no



Installation

Installing FSC11B / FIO11B / FIO21B

Function	Terminal	Description	Data	FSC11B	FIO11B	FIO21B
DC 24 V	X46:7	24VIO: Auxiliary voltage / external voltage supply		yes	no	no
Analog input	X40:1	AI2: Voltage input	-10 – +10 V $R_i > 40 \text{ k}\Omega$ Resolution 10 bit Sampling time 5 ms	no	yes	yes
	X40:2	GND: Reference potential				
Analog output	X40:3	GND: Reference potential	0 – +10 V $I_{max} = 2 \text{ mA}$ 0 (4) – 20 mA Resolution 10 bit Sampling time 5 ms	no	yes	yes
	X40:4	AOV1: Voltage output				
	X40:5	AOI1: Current output	Short-circuit proof, protected against external voltage up to 30 V			
Binary inputs	X42:1	DI10	$R_i = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$, $I_E = 10 \text{ mA}$, sampling time 5 ms, PLC-compatible	no	no	yes
	X42:2	DI11				
	X42:3	DI12				
	X42:4	DI13				
	X42:5	DI14				
	X42:6	DI15				
	X42:7	DI16				

- 1) Terminating resistor 120 Ω can be activated via DIP switch
- 2) Bus termination possible with enclosed 120 Ω resistor.

The DC 24 V function of X46:7 is identical to X12:8 of the basic unit. All GND terminals of the unit are connected to each other and to PE.

Cable specification

- Use a 4-core twisted and shielded copper cable (data transmission cable with braided copper shield). The cable must meet the following specifications:
 - Cable cross-section 0.25 to 0.75 mm² (AWG 23 - AWG 18)
 - Cable resistance 120 Ω at 1 MHz
 - Capacitance per unit length $\leq 40 \text{ pF/m}$ at 1 kHz
- Suitable cables include CAN bus or DeviceNet cables.

Connecting the shield

- Connect the shield to the electronics shield clamp on the inverter or master controller and make sure it is connected over a wide area at both ends.
- There is no need for a ground connections between MOVITRAC® B and gateways, or MOVITRAC® B and MOVITRAC® B with shielded cables. A 2-core cable is permitted in this case.
- When connecting MOVIDRIVE® B and MOVITRAC® B, be aware that the electrical isolation is eliminated between the reference potential DGND and ground in MOVIDRIVE® B.

	CAUTION <p>Potential displacement</p> <p>Possible consequences include malfunctions that could lead to irreparable damage to the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There must not be any potential displacement between the connected units. Take appropriate measures to avoid potential displacement, such as connecting the unit ground connectors using a separate cable.
---	--

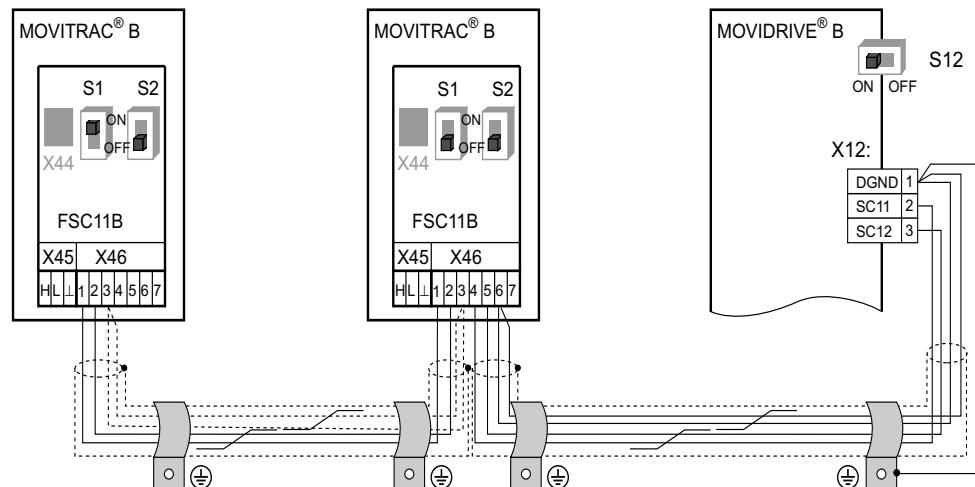


8.12.2 Installing the system bus (SBus) to FSC11B

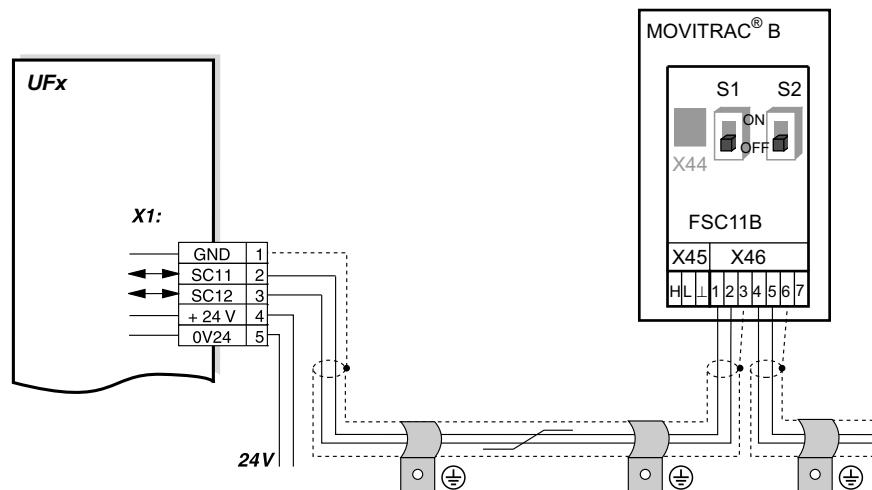
Max. 64 CAN bus stations can be addressed via system bus (SBus). The SBus supports transmission technology compliant with ISO 11898.

S1	S2	SC11/SC12	SC21/SC22
off	off	CAN1	CAN1
on	off	CAN1 concluded	-
X	on	Reserved	

MOVITRAC® B system bus connection



MOVITRAC® B system bus connection with UFx

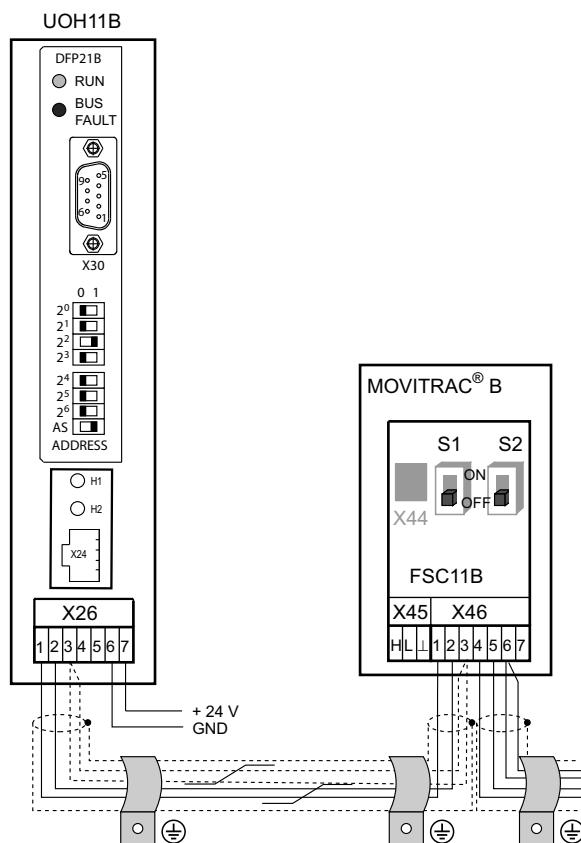




Installation

Installing FSC11B / FIO11B / FIO21B

MOVITRAC® B system bus connection with DFx/UOH11B gateways or DFx integrated in MOVITRAC® B



Cable length

- The permitted total cable length depends on the baud rate setting of the SBus (P884):
 - 125 kBaud: 320 m (1050 ft)
 - 250 kBaud: 160 m (525 ft)
 - 500 kBaud: 80 m (260 ft)**
 - 1000 kBaud: 40 m (130 ft)
- You must use shielded cables.

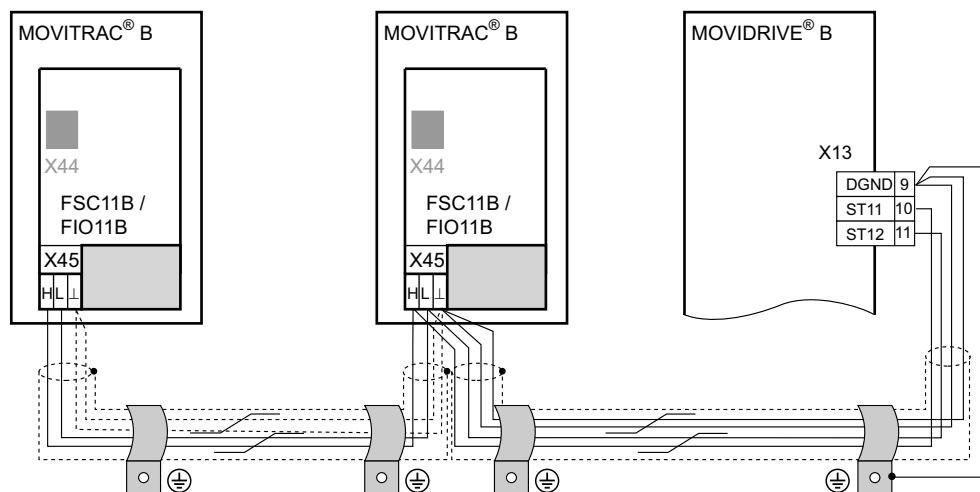
	TIP Terminating resistor: Switch on the system bus terminating resistor (S1 = ON) at the start and end of the system bus connection. Switch off the terminating resistor on the units in between (S1 = OFF). Certain units have a permanently integrated terminating resistor that cannot be switched off. This is the case for UFx and DFx/UOH. These gateways form the end of the physical line. Do not connect any external terminating resistors.
--	---



8.12.3 Installing RS-485 interface to FSC11B

The RS-485 interface can be used for connecting max. 32 MOVITRAC® units or 31 MOVITRAC® units and a higher-level controller (PLC).

MOVITRAC® B RS-485 connection



Cable length

- The permitted total cable length is 200 m.
- You must use shielded cables.

TIP	
i	Terminating resistor: Dynamic terminating resistors are installed. Do not connect any external terminating resistors.

8.12.4 Wiring the FIO11B analog module

Bipolar analog input AI2	Unipolar analog input AI2	Current analog output AOC1	Voltage analog output AOV1
 	 	 <p style="margin-left: 200px;">$R_L \leq 750 \Omega$</p>	

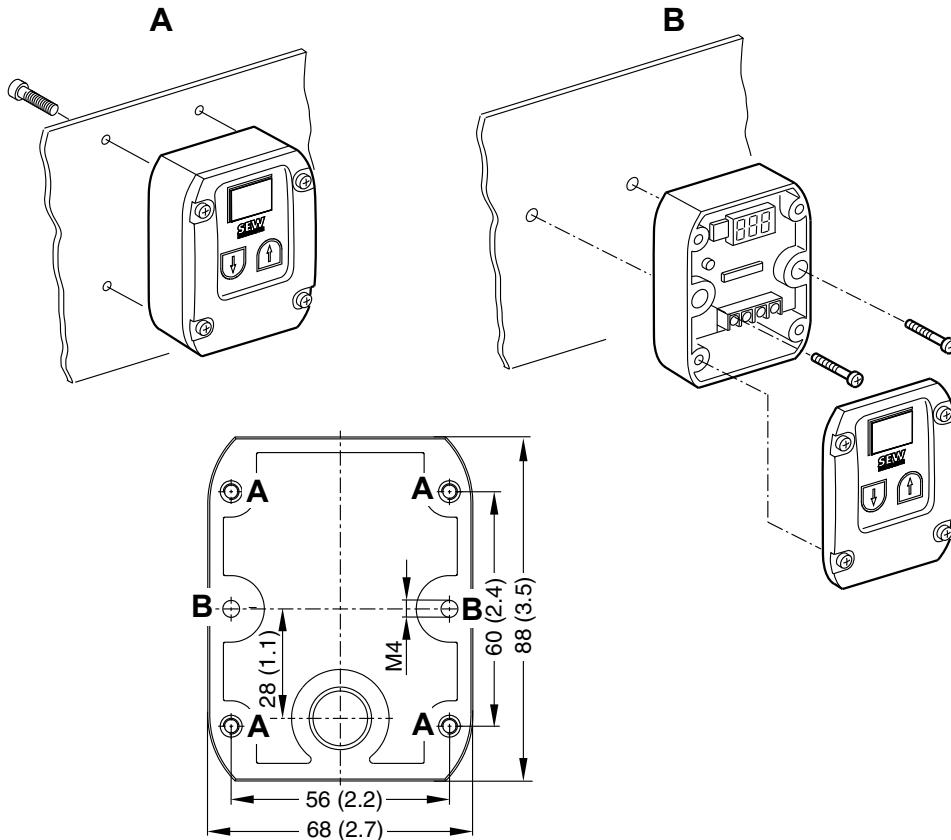


Installation

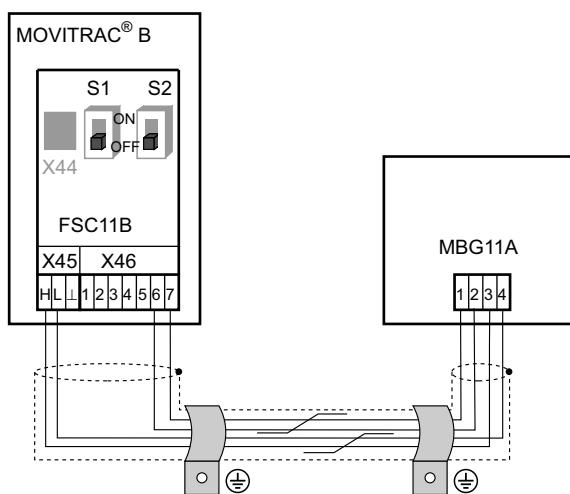
Installing the MBG11A speed control module

8.13 Installing the MBG11A speed control module

- A Mounting from the rear using 4 tapped holes.
- B Mounting from the front using 2 retaining holes



8.13.1 Connection





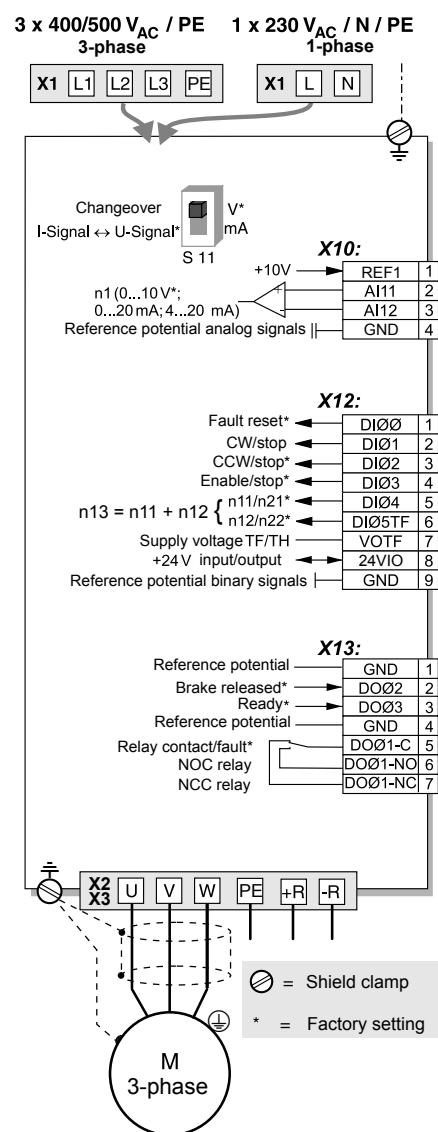
9 Startup

9.1 Brief description of the startup process

You can directly connect the MOVITRAC® B frequency motor to a motor with the same power rating. For example: A 1.5 kW (2.0 HP) motor can be connected directly to a MC07B0015.

9.1.1 Procedure

1. Connect the motor to MOVITRAC® B (terminal X2).
2. You have the option of connecting a braking resistor (terminal X2/X3).
3. The following signal terminals must be controlled with your control system:
 - Enable DI03
 - As required: CW/halt DI01 or CCW/halt DI02
 - Setpoint:
 - Analog input X10 and/or
 - DI04 = n11 = 150 rpm or/and
 - DI05 = n12 = 750 rpm or/and
 - DI04 + DI05 = n13 = 1500 rpm
 - For brakemotors:
DO02 = Brake control using brake rectifiers
4. You have the option of connecting the following signal terminals:
 - DI00 = Fault reset
 - DO01 = /Fault (designed as relay contact)
 - DO03 = Ready
5. Check the controller for the required functionality.
6. Connect the frequency inverter to the mains (X1).



9.1.2 Notes

Signal terminal functions and setpoint settings can be modified using the FBG11B keypad or a PC. A PC connection requires the FSC11B front option or one of the following interface adapters: UWS21B / UWS11A / USB11A.



9.2 General startup instructions

	DANGER Uncovered power connections. Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install the touch guard according to the regulations. • Never start the unit if the touch guard is not installed.
---	--

9.2.1 Prerequisite

The drive must be configured correctly to ensure that startup is successful.

MOVITRAC® B frequency inverters are factory set to be taken into operation with the SEW motor adapted to the correct power level (4-pole, 50 Hz) in V/f control mode. This means you can take the adjuster motor from SEW-EURODRIVE into operation without project planning.

9.2.2 Hoist applications

	DANGER Risk of fatal injury if the hoist falls. Severe or fatal injuries. MOVITRAC® B can be used in hoist applications. MOVITRAC® B is not designed for use as a safety device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use monitoring systems or mechanical protection devices to ensure safety.
--	--



9.3 Preliminary work and resources

- Check the installation.

	DANGER
	<p>Risk of crushing if the motor starts up unintentionally. Severe or fatal injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ensure that the motor cannot start inadvertently, for example, by removing the electronics terminal block X13.• Additional safety precautions must be taken depending on the application, such as monitoring systems or mechanical protection devices, to avoid injury to people and damage to machinery.

9.3.1 Preliminary work and resources on the MOVITRAC® B basic unit

- Connect the power supply system and the motor.
- Connect the signal terminals.
- Switch on the power supply system.

9.3.2 Preliminary work and resources for MOVITRAC® B with keypad

- Connect the power supply system and the motor. **Do not connect signal terminals to prevent the inverter from receiving an enable!**
- Switch on the power supply system.
- The display shows Stop.
- Program the signal terminals.
- Set the parameters (e.g. ramps).
- Check the set terminal assignment (P601 – P622).
- Switch off the power supply system.
- Connect the signal terminals.
- Switch on the power supply system.

	TIP
	The inverter automatically changes parameter values once you perform a startup.



Startup Optional keypad FBG11B

9.4 Optional keypad FBG11B

Key arrangement and symbols on the keypad:



9.4.1 Keypad functions

The UP/DOWN and ENTER/OUT buttons are used for navigating through the menus. Use the RUN and STOP/RESET buttons to control the drive. The speed control module is used for setpoint specification.

	Use UP/DOWN to select symbols and change values.
	Use ENTER/OUT to activate and deactivate the symbols or parameter menus
	Use "RUN" to start the drive.
	Use "STOP/RESET" to reset errors and stop the drive.



The STOP/RESET button has priority over a terminal enable or an enable via the interface. If you stop a drive using the STOP/RESET key, you have to enable it again by pressing the RUN key.

	TIP After switching off the power supply, a drive that was previously stopped using the STOP key will no longer be stopped!
--	---

The STOP/RESET key can be used for performing a reset after a fault has occurred with a programmed error response. The drive is then inhibited and must be enabled by pressing the RUN key. You can deactivate the STOP function with parameter 760 using FBG11B.

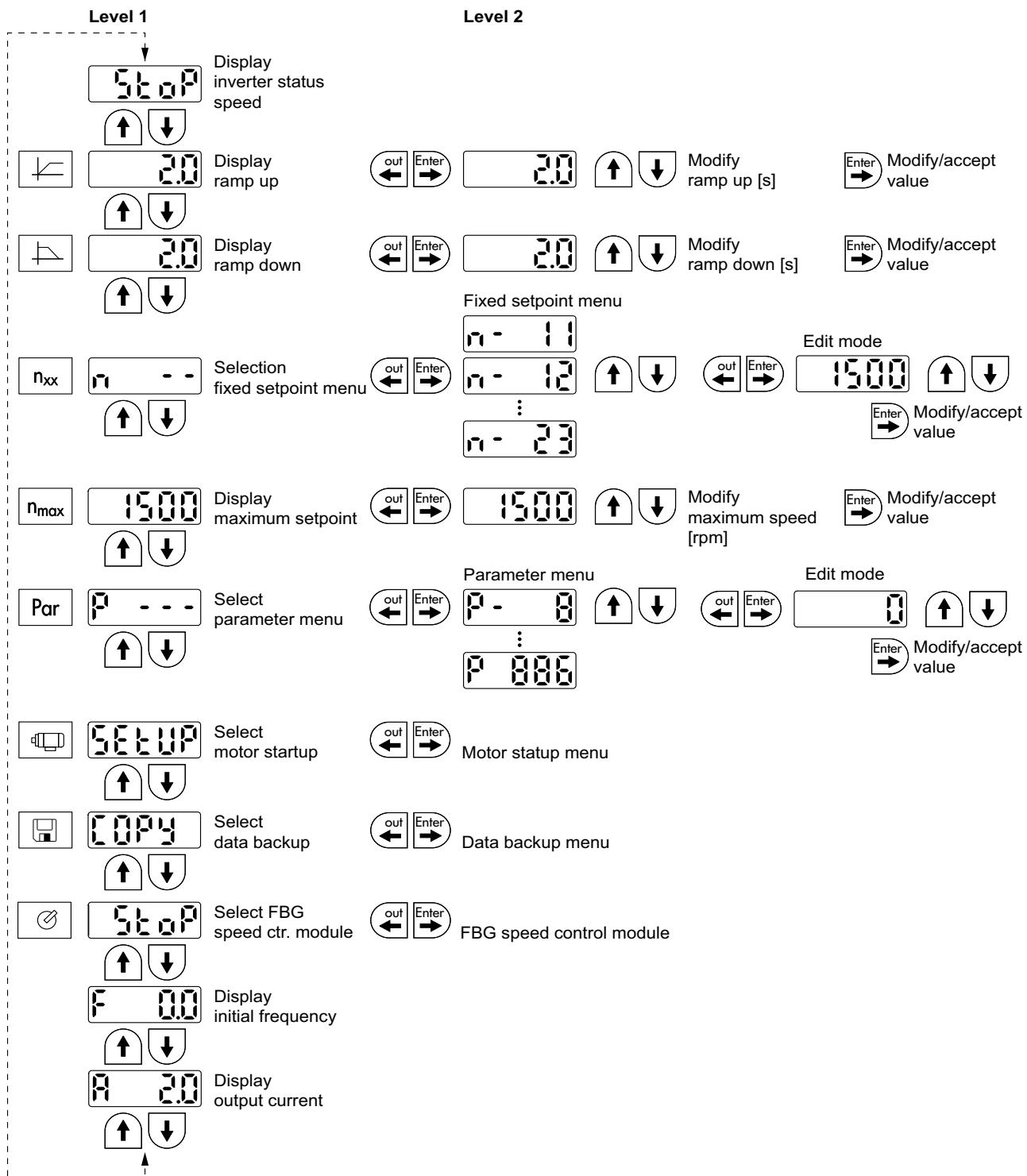


If you stop the drive with the STOP/RESET key, the display Stop is flashing. This signal indicates you have to enable the drive using the "RUN" key.

After copying the parameter set in MOVITRAC® B, the unit is also stopped.



9.5 Basic operation of the FBG11B keypad





Startup

Basic operation of the FBG11B keypad

9.5.1 Menu

The LED integrated in the symbol lights up when you select a symbol. If a symbol only represents display values, the current display value appears immediately on the display.

9.5.2 Changing parameters

You can select the required parameter by selecting a symbol and pressing the ENTER key.

Press the ENTER key again to edit the parameter value. You can alter the value when the LED in the corresponding symbol flashes. When pressing the ENTER key again, the value becomes active and the LED does not flash any longer.

9.5.3 Status display

If the status is "Drive enabled", the display will show the calculated actual speed.

9.5.4 Fault display

In the event of a fault, the display changes and the fault code flashes in the display, for example F-11 (refer to the fault list in the "Service / List of Faults" section). This situation will not occur during active startup.

9.5.5 Warnings

You may not alter any parameter in any operating mode. If you try to do so, the display r-19 – r-32 will appear. The display shows a code depending on the action, e.g. r-28 (controller inhibit required). You find a list of warnings in the "Operation" section.

9.5.6 Parameter menu change short ↔ long

Using parameter P800, you can switch back and forth between short menu and long menu. The parameter description and parameter list indicates which parameters are accessible via short and long menu.



9.6 Manual operation with FBG11B speed control module

FBG11B speed control module of the keypad (local manual operation): LED  flashing

The only relevant parameters in "FBG speed control module" operating mode are:

- *P122 Direction of rotation FBG manual operation*
- "RUN" and "STOP/RESET" buttons
- Speed control module (potentiometer)

When the FBG speed control module is activated, the symbol flashes.

You limit the smallest speed with *P301 Minimum speed* and the largest speed with the n_{max} symbol.

After a fault, a reset can be performed using the "STOP/RESET" button via the terminal or the interface. After a reset, the "manual speed control module" operating mode will be active again. The drive remains stopped.

The *Stop* display flashes to indicate that you have to re-enable the drive by pressing "RUN."

The parameter *P760 Locking RUN/STOP keys* does not have any effect in "manual speed control module" operating mode.

Removing the FBG11B keypad will trigger a stop response.



9.7 External setpoint selection

External setpoint selection

Control via

- Terminals
- Serial interface
- Setpoint potentiometer connected to AI11/AI12

9.7.1 Set direction of rotation

You can specify the set direction of rotation:

- "CW/Stop and "CCW/Stop" in *P101 control signal source = terminals or P101 control signal source = 3 wire-control*
- The polarity of the setpoint in the process data word in *P101 Control signal source = RS485 or SBus and P100 Setpoint source = RS485 or SBus*

9.7.2 Setpoint speed

You can specify the setpoint speed using:

- Speed control module if *P121 Addition FBG speed control module* is set to ON
- *P100 Setpoint source*
 - Fixed setpoints
 - Fixed setpoints with analog input
 - Process data word from SBus or RS-485
 - Motor potentiometer

9.7.3 Direction of rotation enable with RS-485 or SBus

Unipolar setpoint sources:

Unipolar / fixed setpoint
Motor potentiometer / fixed setpoint
Fixed setpoint + AI1
Fixed setpoint* + AI1
Frequency setpoint input / fixed setpoint

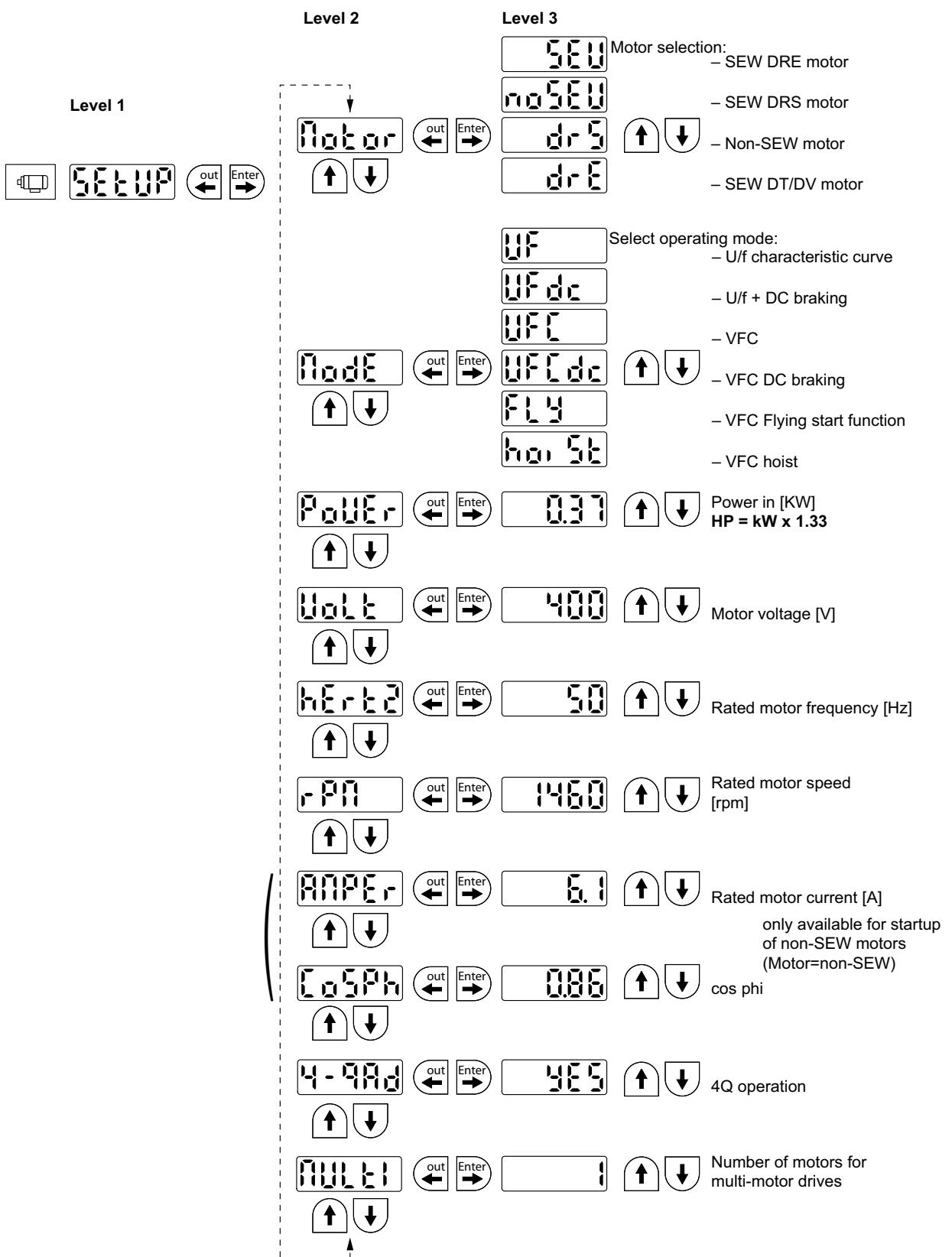
The direction of rotation is set with the CW or CCW terminals.

Bipolar setpoint sources:

Bipolar / fixed setpoint
RS-485 / fixed setpoint
SBus 1 / Fixed setpoint

The direction of rotation is determined by the setpoint. Enable with terminal CW or CCW.

9.8 Startup using the FBG11B keypad





Startup

Startup using the FBG11B keypad

9.8.1 Required data

The following data is required to ensure startup is successful:

- Motor type (SEW or non-SEW motor)
- Motor data
 - Rated voltage and rated frequency
 - Additionally for non-SEW motors: Rated current, rated power, rated factor $\cos \phi$, and rated speed.
- Rated mains voltage

9.8.2 Activating startup

Requirements:

- Drive "No enable": Stop

If a smaller or a larger motor is connected (maximum difference one size), then you have to choose the value closest to the rated motor power.

The startup procedure is not complete until you have returned to the main menu level by pressing the OUT button.

You can then perform startup only with motor parameter set 1.

	NOTE The SEW motor startup is designed for 4-pole motors. It may be useful to start up 2-pole or 6-pole SEW motors as non-SEW motors.
--	---

9.8.3 V/f

The default setting for the operating mode is V/f. Use this operating mode if you have no particular requirements and for applications where a high maximum speed is required.

9.8.4 VFC

Start up the inverter in VFC or VFC & DC brake operating mode for the following requirements:

- High torque
- Continuous duty at low frequencies
- Accurate slip compensation
- More dynamic behavior

For this purpose, you will have to choose the VFC or VFC & DC brake operating modes from P-01 at startup.



9.8.5 Startup of multi-motor drive

Multi-motor drives are mechanically connected to each other (e.g. chain drive with several motors). Observe the notes in the publication "Multi-Motor Drives".

Multi-motor drives are possible with installed identical SEW motors only.

- Set the multi parameter of the motor startup to the number of connected motors.

9.8.6 Startup of group drives

Group drives are mechanically decoupled from each other (e.g. different conveyor belts). In this operating mode, the inverter operates without slip compensation and with a constant V/f ratio.

You can operate a group of asynchronous motors on one inverter in V/f characteristic curve operating mode. Important:

- Select V/f operating mode
- Set the power of the largest motor
- Disable automatic adjustment P320/330
- Set boost P321/331 to zero
- Set IxR compensation P322/332 to zero
- Set slip compensation P324/334 to zero
- Set current limitation P303/313 to 1.5 times the total current of all motors
- Set I_{rated} UL monitoring P345/346 to the total current of the connected motors. Implement motor protection individually.

In this operating mode, the inverter operates without slip compensation and with a constant V/f ratio.

	NOTE
	The parameter settings apply to all connected motors.

9.8.7 Startup with large mass moment of inertia, such as with pumps and fans

Slip compensation is designed for a ratio smaller than 10 of load moment of inertia to motor moment of inertia. If the ratio is larger and the drive vibrates, then slip compensation must be reduced and even be set to 0 if necessary.



Startup

Startup with DBG60B

9.9 Startup with DBG60B

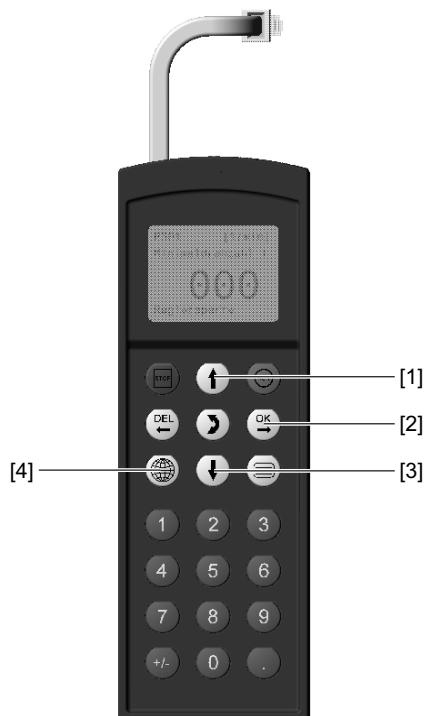
9.9.1 Required data

The following data is required to ensure startup is successful:

- Motor type (SEW or non-SEW motor)
- Motor data
 - Rated voltage and rated frequency
 - Additionally for non-SEW motors: Rated current, rated power, rated factor $\cos \phi$, and rated speed.
- Rated mains voltage

9.9.2 Selecting a language

The figure below shows the keys for selecting the language.



- | | | |
|-----|--------------|----------------------------------|
| [1] | ↑ key | Move up to the next menu item |
| [2] | OK key | Confirm entry |
| [3] | ↓ key | Move down to the next menu item |
| [4] | Language key | A list of languages is displayed |



The following text appears on the display when the keypad is switched on for the first time or after activating the start mode:

SEW
EURODRIVE

The symbol for language selection then appears on the display.

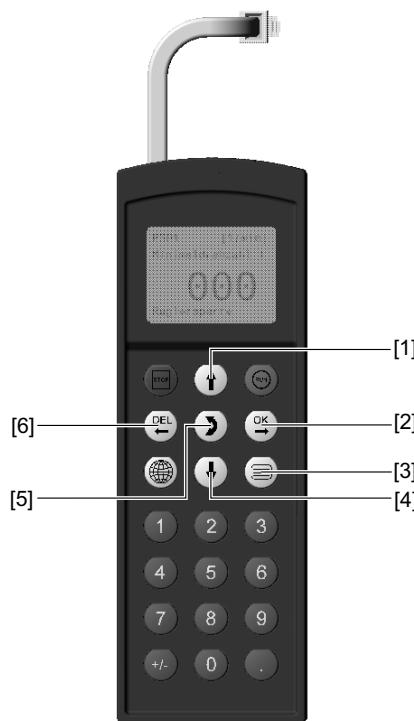


Proceed as follows to select the language:

- Press the language button. A list of languages is displayed on the screen.
- Choose the desired language using the ↑ / ↓ keys.
- Confirm your language selection by pressing the OK key. The basic display is now shown in your chosen language.

9.9.3 Startup

The figure below shows the keys required for startup.



- | | | |
|-----|-------------|---|
| [1] | ↑ key | Move up to the next menu item |
| [2] | OK key | Confirm entry |
| [3] | Context key | Activate the context menu |
| [4] | ↓ key | Move down to the next menu item |
| [5] | ↔ key | Change the menu, display mode ↔ edit mode |
| [6] | DEL key | Cancel or abort startup |



9.9.4 Startup procedure

- Enter "0" signal at terminal X12:2 (DI01 "/CW/STOP), e.g. by disconnecting X13 the electronics terminal block.

0.00rpm
0.000Amp
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

- Press the context key to activate the context menu.

PARAMETER MODE
VARIABLE MODE
BASIC VIEW

- Scroll down with the ↓ key until you have selected the menu option "STARTUP".

MANUAL MODE
STARTUP PARAMET.
COPY TO DBG
COPY TO MDX

- To start up, press the OK key. The first parameter appears. The flashing cursor under the parameter number indicates that the keypad is in display mode.

- Use the ↔ key to switch to edit mode. The flashing cursor disappears.
- Use the ↑ or ↓ key to select "PARAMETER SET 1" or "PARAMETER SET 2".
- Press OK to confirm your selection.
- Press ↔ to switch back to display mode. The flashing cursor appears again.
- Press the ↑ key to choose the next parameter.

STARTUP PARAMET.
PREPARE FOR
STARTUP

- Set the motor type.

C00*STARTUP
PARAMETER SET 1
PARAMETER SET 2

- Select the operating mode you require. Press the ↑ key to choose the next parameter.

VFC operating mode is required for activating the flying start or hoist function.

C01*OPER. MODE 1
STANDARD V/f
VFC1

- When selecting STANDARD V/f operating mode:

C28*DC BRAKING
NO
YES

- When selecting VFC operating mode:

C36*OPER.MODE
SPEED CONTROL
HOIST
DC BRAKING
FLYING START



7. Select the motor type. If a 2 or 4-pole SEW motor is connected, select the correct motor from the list. If a non-SEW motor or an SEW motor with more than four poles is connected, select "NON-SEW MOTOR" from the list.

Press the ↑ key to choose the next parameter.

C02*MOTOR TYPE 1
DT71D2
DT71D4
DT80K2

8. Enter the rated motor voltage for the selected connection type according to the value specified on the nameplate.

C02*MOTOR TYPE 1
NON-SEW MOTOR
DT63K4/DR63S4

C03* V
MOT. RATED VOLT 1
+400.000

Example: Nameplate 230 Δ/400 ↖ 50 Hz

↖ connection → enter "400 V".

Δ connection/transition point at 50 Hz → enter "230 V".

Δ connection, transition point at 87 Hz → Also enter 230 V. However, set parameter P302 "MAXIMUM SPEED 1" to the value for 87 Hz after startup first. Then start the drive.

Example: Nameplate 400 Δ/690 ↖ 50 Hz

Only Δ connection possible → enter "400 V".

↖ connection is not possible.

Press the ↑ key to choose the next parameter.

9. Enter the rated frequency specified on the motor nameplate.

Example: 230 Δ/400 ↖ 50 Hz

Enter "50 Hz" in ↖ and Δ connection.

C04* Hz
MOT. RATED FREQ. 1
+50.000

Press the ↑ key to choose the next parameter.



FOR SEW MOTORS

10. The motor values are stored for SEW 2 and 4-pole motors and need not be entered.

C47*4-Q OPERATION
NO
YES

FOR NON-SEW MOTORS

10. Enter the following motor nameplate data:

- C10* Rated motor current, type λ or Δ .
- C11* rated motor power
- C12* power factor $\cos \phi$
- C13* rated motor speed

C47*4-Q OPERATION
NO
YES

11. Enter the rated power supply voltage (C05* for SEW motor, C14* for non-SEW motor).

C05* V
MAINS RAT. VOLT. 1
+400.000

11. Start the calculation for the startup data by choosing "YES". The process lasts a few seconds.

C06*CALCULATION
NO
YES

FOR SEW MOTORS

12. The calculation is performed. After calculation, the next menu item appears automatically.

C06*SAVE
NO
YES

FOR NON-SEW MOTORS

12. For non-SEW motors, a calibration process is required to perform the calculation:
- The motor is energized automatically.

DATA IS
BEING COPIED...

14. The startup procedure is now complete. Use the DEL key to return to the context menu.

MANUAL MODE
STARTUP PARAMET.
COPY TO DBG
COPY TO MC07B

15. Press the \downarrow key to scroll down until the menu item "EXIT" is selected.

EXIT UNIT
SETTINGS

16. Confirm your selection by pressing OK. The basic display appears.

0.00rpm
0.000Amp
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

**DANGER**

Parameter settings incorrect due to unsuitable data sets.

Severe or fatal injury.

Make sure that the data set you copy is suitable for the application.

- Enter any parameter settings which differ from the factory settings in the parameter list.
- In the case of non-SEW motors, set the correct brake application time (P732 / P735).
- Observe the notes for starting the motor in the section "Starting the Motor".
- With Δ connection and transition point at 87 Hz, set parameter P302/312 "Maximum speed $\frac{1}{2}$ " to the value for 87 Hz.

9.9.5 Setting parameters

Proceed in this order to set the parameters:

- Use the context key to call up the context menu. In the context menu, select the "PARAMETER MODE" menu item. Press the OK key to confirm your selection. The flashing cursor under the parameter number indicates that the keypad is in parameter mode.
- Use the \leftrightarrow key to switch to edit mode. The flashing cursor disappears.
- Pressing the \uparrow or \downarrow key, you can select or set the correct parameter value.
- Press OK to confirm the selection or setting.
- Press the \leftrightarrow key to switch back to parameter mode again. The flashing cursor appears again.
- Press the \uparrow key to choose the next parameter.

9.9.6 Manual operation

The inverter can be controlled using the DBG60B keypad in manual operation (Context menu → Manual operation). The 7-segment display on the unit shows "H" during manual operation.

The binary inputs will be without any functions for the duration of manual operation, with the exception of a /Controller inhibit. A binary input "/Controller inhibit" must be assigned a "1" signal to enable the drive to be started in manual operation.

The direction of rotation is not determined by the "CW/stop" or "CCW/stop" binary inputs. Instead, you select the direction of rotation using the DBG60B keypad.

- Enter the required speed and then the direction of rotation (+ = CW/- = CCW) using the sign key (+/-).

Manual operation remains active when the power supply is switched off and on; however, the inverter is then inhibited.

- Use the "Run" key to enable and start the inverter at n_{min} in the selected direction of rotation. The speed is increased and decreased using the \uparrow and \downarrow keys.



Startup

Startup with PC and MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio



TIP

The signals at the binary inputs take effect as soon as manual operation is finished. A binary input /Controller inhibit does not have to be switched from "1" to "0" and back to "1". The drive can start according to the signals at the binary inputs and the setpoint sources.



DANGER

Risk of crushing if the motor starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

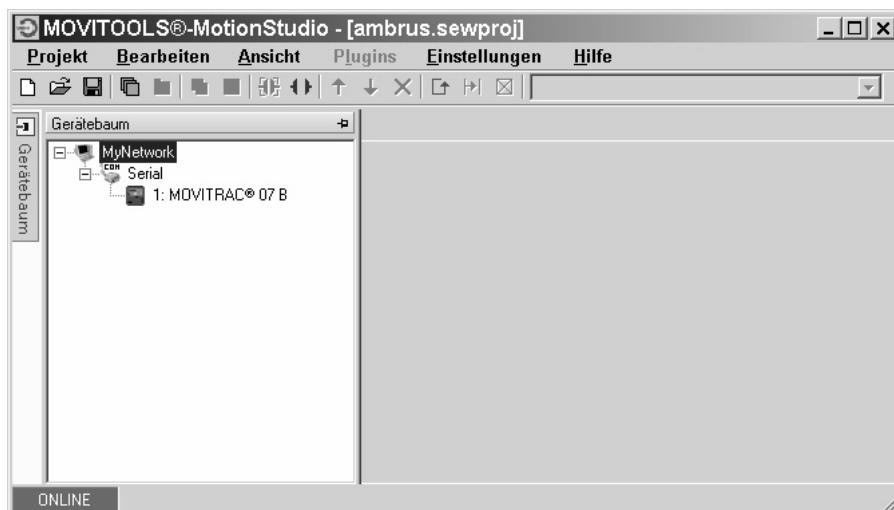
- Ensure that the motor cannot start inadvertently, for example, by removing the electronics terminal block X13.
- Additional safety precautions must be taken depending on the application to avoid injury to people and damage to machinery.

9.10 Startup with PC and MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

Start MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio in the Windows start menu:

Programs / SEW / MOVITOOLS MotionStudio 5.x / MotionStudio 5.x

Press the MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio [Scan] button to list all connected units in the unit tree.



You can perform a startup by right-clicking on one of the units. You find additional information in the online help.



9.11 Startup for MBG11A speed control module

You cannot simultaneously establish communication between MOVITRAC® B / MBG11A and MOVITRAC® B / PC.

The MBG11A can simultaneously specify a setpoint for up to 31 MOVITRAC® B units.

9.11.1 Parameter settings

The following parameters have to be set in MOVITRAC® B other than the factory setting. When you use a FBG11B for setting the parameters, set the values indicated in parenthesis:

- P100: RS-485 (2)
- P101: RS-485 (1)
- P871: Set PO2 to "Speed [%]", then P876 PO data enable to "Yes".

The speed is now displayed: $-100\% - +100\%$ correspond to $-n_{max} - +n_{max}$.

9.11.2 Input terminals

The following input terminals must be connected with 24 V:

- DI01 CW/halt: Positive + negative direction of rotation are possible by selecting the +/- sign on the MBG11A.
- DI03 Enable/Stop

9.11.3 Settings for process data word

If you do not change the PO2 process data word, you can also use the MBG11B. In this case, the conversion is $1\% = 32$ rpm. The results from the relationship 4000 hex = 100% speed. The following tables show the relevant values.

PO2 = Speed (standard parameter setting P871 = speed)

Percent	Hex	Decimal	Speed
1 %	A4 hex	164 dec	32
10 %	666 hex	1638 dec	328
25 %	1000 hex	4096 dec	819.2
33 %	1555 hex	5461 dec	1092.3
50 %	2000 hex	8192 dec	1638.4
75 %	3000 hex	12288 dec	2457.6
100 %	4000 hex	16384 dec	3276.8

PO2 = Speed [%] (changed parameter setting P871 = speed [%])

Percent	Hex	Decimal	Speed
1 %	A4 hex	164 dec	$n_{max} / 100$
10 %	666 hex	1638 dec	$n_{max} / 10$
25 %	1000 hex	4096 dec	$n_{max} / 4$
33 %	1555 hex	5461 dec	$n_{max} / 3$
50 %	2000 hex	8192 dec	$n_{max} / 2$
75 %	3000 hex	12288 dec	$n_{max} / 1.333$
100 %	4000 hex	16384 dec	n_{max}



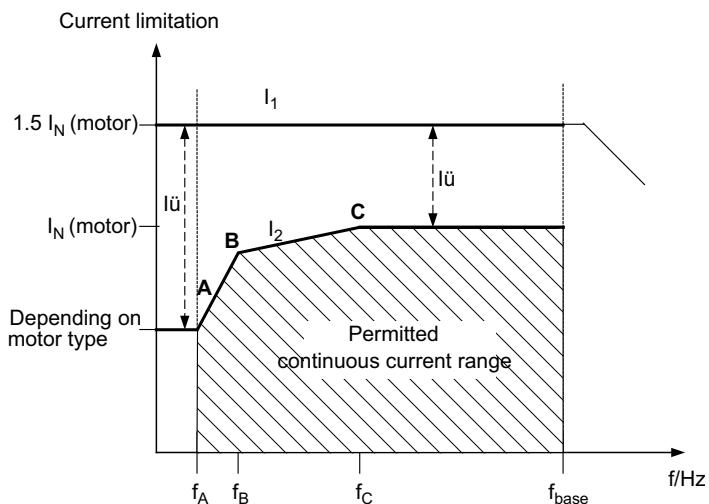
Startup

Startup of explosion-proof AC asynchronous motors of category 2 (94/9/EC)

9.12 Startup of explosion-proof AC asynchronous motors of category 2 (94/9/EC)

Explosion-proof AC motors from SEW-EURODRIVE that are taken into operation with MOVITRAC® B must be approved for such operation according to the nameplate and EC type examination certificate.

A certified safety function is used in conjunction with temperature sensors in the motor to provide for a safe operation in potentially explosive areas. The current limitation function in MOVITRAC® B prevents the activation of the safety device, i.e. the motor is protected against impermissible overheating (→ following figure).



Use the MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio software for startup. During startup, parameters P560 – P566 are automatically activated for SEW motors selected and approved for Ex-e operation.

After startup, P560 can only be activated if a motor approved for Ex-e operation has been started up before.

After motor startup, current limitation I_1 is active. Current limitation I_2 determines the permanently permitted current (shaded area)

You can document the startup parameters and values with MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio. They are displayed in the "ATEX information" window.



9.13 Starting the motor

You have to exit manual operation before you can enable the motor via terminals.

9.13.1 Analog setpoint specification

The following table shows which signals must be present on terminals X11:2 (AI1) and X12:1 – X12:4 (DIØØ – DIØ3) when the "unipolar/fixed setpoint" setpoint is selected (P100) in order to operate the drive with an analog setpoint entry.

Function	X11:2 (AI11) Analog input n1	X12:1 (DIØØ) /Control- ler inhibit ¹⁾	X12:2 (DIØ1) CW/halt	X12:3 (DIØ2) CCW/ halt	X12:4 (DIØ3) Enable/ stop	X12:5 (DIØ4) n11/n21	X12:6 (DIØ5) n12/n22
Controller inhibit	X	0	X	X	X	0	0
Stop	X	1	X	X	0	0	0
Enable and halt	X	1	0	0	1	0	0
Clock- wise at 50 % n _{max}	5 V	1	1	0	1	0	0
Clock- wise with n _{max}	10 V	1	1	0	1	0	0
Counter- clockwise with 50 % n _{max}	5 V	1	0	1	1	0	0
Counter- clockwise with n _{max}	10 V	1	0	1	1	0	0

1) No default setting

0 = 0 signal

1 = 1 signal

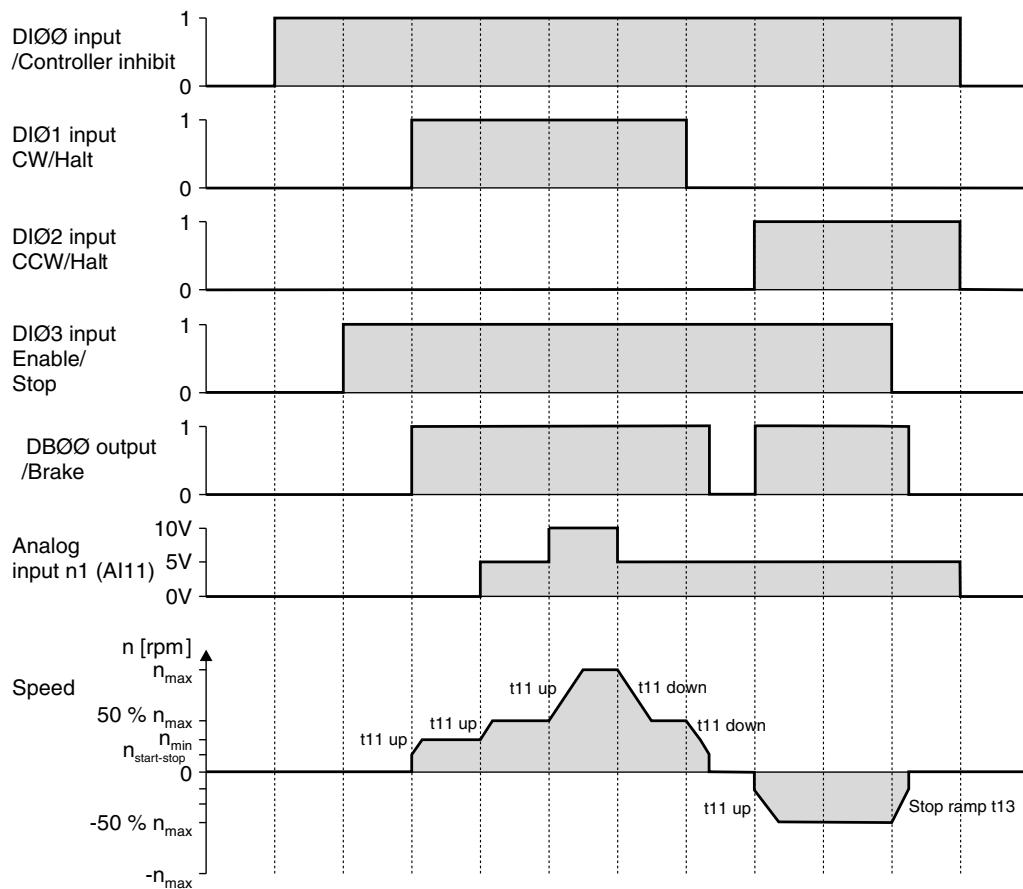
X = Not relevant



Startup

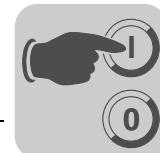
Starting the motor

The following travel cycle shows by way of example how the motor is started with the assignment of terminals X12:1 – X12:4 and analog setpoints. Binary output X10:3 (DBØØ "Brake") is used for switching brake contactor K12.



TIP

The motor is not energized in the event of controller inhibit. A motor without brake will coast to standstill.



9.13.2 Fixed setpoints

The following table shows which signals must be present on terminals X12:1 – X12:6 (DIØØ – DIØ5) when the "unipolar/fixed setpoint" setpoint is selected (P100) in order to operate the drive with the fixed setpoints.

Function	X12:1 (DIØØ) /Controller inhibit	X12:2 (DIØ1) CW/halt	X12:3 (DIØ2) CCW/halt	X12:4 (DIØ3) Enable/stop	X12:5 (DIØ4) n11/n21	X12:6 (DIØ5) n12/n22
Controller inhibit	0	X	X	X	X	X
Stop	1	X	X	0	X	X
Enable and stop	1	0	0	1	X	X
CW operation with n11	1	1	0	1	1	0
CW operation with n12	1	1	0	1	0	1
CW operation with n13	1	1	0	1	1	1
CCW operation with n11	1	0	1	1	1	0

0 = 0 signal

1 = 1 signal

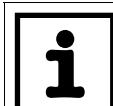
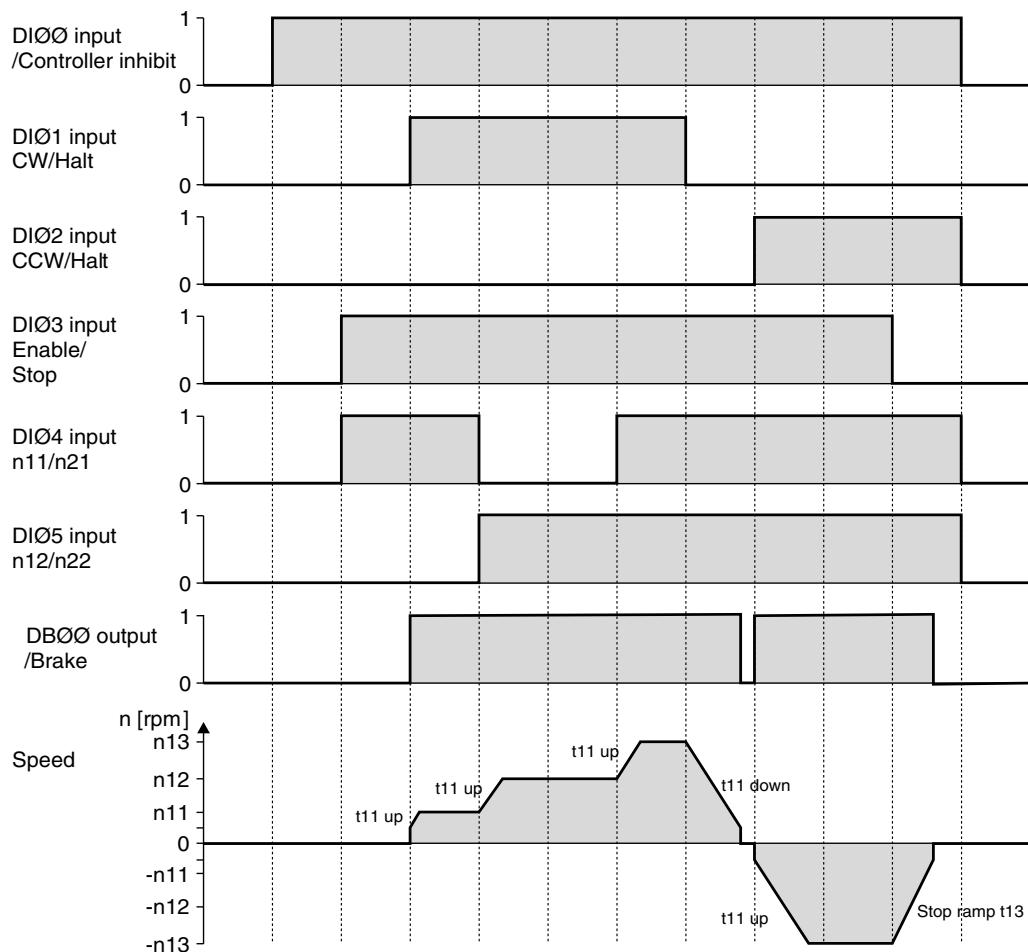
X = Not relevant



Startup

Starting the motor

The following travel cycle shows by way of example how the drive is started with the assignment of terminals X12:1 – X12:6 and the internal fixed setpoints. Binary output X10:3 (DBØØ "/Brake") is used for switching brake contactor K12.



TIP

The motor is not energized in the event of controller inhibit. A motor without brake will coast to standstill.



9.14 Parameter list

All parameters that can also be displayed and edited using the keypad are indicated as follows in the "FBG" (keypad) column:

	Selection in long menu
	Selection in short or long menu
	Selection using symbol on keypad and in long menu
	Selection within FGB motor startup

If a choice is offered, the factory setting is indicated in **bold**.

No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup
0..			Display values (read only)			
00.			Process values			
000		8318	Speed (signed)		[rpm]	
001		8501	User display for DBG11B		[Text]	
002		8319	Frequency (signed)		[Hz]	
004		8321	Output current (value)		[% I _N]	
005		8322	Active current (signed)		[% I _N]	
008		8325	DC link voltage		[V]	
009		8326	Output current		[A]	
01.			Status displays			
010		8310	Inverter status		[Text]	
011		8310	Operating state		[Text]	
012		8310	Error status		[Text]	
013		8310	Current parameter set		Current parameter set	
014		8327	Heat sink temperature		[°C]	
02.			Analog setpoints			
020		8331	Analog input AI1		[V]	
021		8332	Analog input AI2 (optional)		[V]	
03.			Binary inputs			
030		8844	Binary input DI00		Error reset	
031		8335	Binary input DI01		CW / halt (fixed assignment)	
032		8336	Binary input DI02		CCW/halt	



Startup Parameter list

No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup
				Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	
033		8337	Binary input DI03		Enable/stop	
034		8338	Binary input DI04		n11/n21	
035		8339	Binary input DI05		n12/n22	
039	Long6	8334	Binary inputs DI00 – DI05		Collective display of binary inputs	
04.			Binary inputs option			
040			Binary input DI10		No function	
041			Binary input DI11		No function	
042			Binary input DI12		No function	
043			Binary input DI13		No function	
044			Binary input DI14		No function	
045			Binary input DI15		No function	
046			Binary input DI16		No function	
048	Long6	8348	Binary inputs DI10 – DI15		Collective display of binary inputs	
05.			Binary outputs			
051		8349	Binary output DO01		/fault	
052		8349	Binary output DO02		Brake released	
053		8349	Binary output DO03		Ready	
059	Long6	8349	Bianry outputs DO01 – DO03		Collective display of binary outputs	
07.			Unit data			
070		8301	Unit type		[Text]	
071		8361	Rated output current		[A]	
076		8300	Firmware of basic unit		[Part number and version]	
077		–	DBG firmware		Only in DBG60B	
08.			Fault memory			
080 – 084	Long6	8366 – 8370	Fault t-0 – t-4	Fault code	Background information for previous faults.	
09.			Bus diagnostics			
094	Long6	8455	PO 1 setpoint		[hex]	
095		8456	PO 2 setpoint		[hex]	
096		8457	PO 3 setpoint		[hex]	
097		8458	PI 1 actual value		[hex]	



No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting		Value after startup
				Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	
098		8459	PI 2 actual value		[hex]	
099		8460	PI 3 actual value		[hex]	
1..				Setpoints / ramp generators (on FBG only parameter set 1)		
10.				Setpoint selection / frequency input		
100	Short	8461	Setpoint source	0 1 2 4 6 7 8 9 10 11 14	Bipolar / fixed setpoint Unipolar / fixed setpoint RS-485 / fixed setpoint Motor potentiometer/fixed setpoint Fixed setpoint + AI1 Fixed setpoint* + AI1 MASTER SBus1 MASTER RS-485 SBus 1 / Fixed setpoint Frequency setpoint input / Fixed setpoint Bipolar AI2 / Fixed setpoint	
101		8462	Control signal source	0 1 3 4	Terminals RS-485 SBus 1 3-wire control	
102		8840	Frequency scaling	0.1 – 10 – 120.00 [kHz]		
103		10247.15	Fl1 reference	0 1	n_{max} n _{reference}	
104		10247.10	Setpoint reference speed n _{ref}	0 – 3000 – 6000 rpm		
105		10416.1	Wire breakage detection	0 2 4 7	No response Immediate stop/fault Rapid stop/fault Rapid stop/warning	
106	Long	10247.11	Fl1 char. curve x1	0 – 100 %		
107		10247.12	Fl1 char. curve y1	–100 % – 0 – +100 %		
108		10247.13	Fl1 char. curve x2	0 – 100 %		
109		10247.14	Fl1 char. curve y2	–100 % – 0 – +100 %		
11.				Analog input 1 (0 – 10 V)		
110	Short	8463	AI1 scaling	0.1 – 1 – 10		
112		8465	AI1 operating mode	1 5 6 7 8 9	10 V, reference maximum speed 0 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed 4 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed 0 – 10 V, n-reference 0 – 20 mA, n-reference 4 – 20 mA, n-reference	
113		8466	AI1 voltage offset	–10 V – 0 – +10 V		
116		10247.6	AI1 characteristic curve x1	0 – 100 %		
117		10247.7	AI1 characteristic curve y1	–100 % – 0 – +100 %		
118		10247.8	AI1 characteristic curve x2	0 – 100 %		
119		10247.9	AI1 characteristic curve y2	–100 % – 0 – +100 %		



Startup Parameter list

No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting	Value after startup		
				Display MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio			
12.			Analog input AI2 / FBG speed control module (option)				
120	Lang6	8469	AI2 operating mode	0 1 2	No function 0 – ±10 V + setpoint 0 – 10 V current limit		
121		8811	Addition FBG setpoint control module	0 1 2	Off On On (without fixed setpoint)		
122		8799	Direction of rotation FBG manual operation	0 1 2	Unipolar CW Unipolar CCW Bipolar CW and CCW		
126	Lang6	10247.1	AI2 characteristic curve x1	–100 % – 0 – +100 % (–10 V – 0 – +10 V)			
127		10247.2	AI2 characteristic curve y1	–100 % – 0 – +100 % (–n _{max} – 0 – +n _{max} / 0 – I _{max})			
128		10247.3	AI2 char. curve x2	–100 % – 0 – +100 % (–10 V – 0 – +10 V)			
129		10247.4	AI2 char. curve y2	–100 % – 0 – +100 % (–n _{max} – 0 – +n _{max} / 0 – I _{max})			
13. / 14.			Speed ramps 1 / 2				
130 / 140	Lang6	8807 / 9264	Ramp t11/t21 up	0.1 – 2 – 2000 [s]			
131 / 141		8808 / 9265	Ramp t11 / t21 down	0.1 – 2 – 2000 [s]			
134 / 144	Lang6	8474 / 8482	Ramp t12 / t22	0.1 – 10 – 2000 [s]			
135 / 145		8475 / 8483	S pattern t12 / t22	0 1 2 3	Off Weak Medium Strong		
136 / 146		8476 / 8484	Stop ramp t13 / t23	0.1 – 2 – 20 [s]			
139 / 149		8928 / 8929	Ramp monitoring 1 / 2	0 1	YES NO		
15.			Motor potentiometer function				
150	Lang6	8809	Ramp t3 up = down	0.2 – 20 – 50 [s]			
152		8488	Save last setpoint	Off On	Off On		
16. / 17.			Fixed setpoints				
160 / 170	Lang6	8489 / 8492	Internal setpoint n11 / n21	0 – 150 – 5000 [rpm]			
161 / 171		8490 / 8493	Internal setpoint n12 / n22	0 – 750 – 5000 [rpm]			
162 / 172		8491 / 8494	Internal setpoint n13 / n23	0 – 1500 – 5000 [rpm]			
163 / 173		8814 / 8817	n11/n21 PI controller	0 – 3 – 100 [%]			
164 / 174		8815 / 8818	n12/n22 PI controller	0 – 15 – 100 [%]			
165 / 175		8816 / 8819	n13/n23 PI controller	0 – 30 – 100 [%]			



No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting	Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup									
2..			Controller parameter													
25.			PI controller													
250	Lang6	8800	PI controller	0 1 2	Off Normal Inverted											
251		8801	P-gain	0 – 1 – 64												
252		8802	I-component	0 – 1 – 2000 [s]												
253		8465	PI actual value mode	1 5 6 7 8 9	10 V, reference maximum speed 0 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed 4 – 20 mA, reference maximum speed 0 – 10 V, n-reference 0 – 20 mA, n-reference 4 – 20 mA, n-reference											
254		8463	PI actual value scaling	0.1 – 1.0 – 10.0												
255		8812	PI actual value offset	0.0 – 100.0 [%]												
3..			Motor parameters (on FBG only parameter set 1)													
30. / 31.			Limits 1 / 2													
300 / 310	Lang6	8515 / 8519	Start/stop speed 1/2	0 – 150 [rpm]												
301 / 311		8516 / 8520	Minimum speed 1/2	0 – 15 – 5500 [rpm]												
302 / 312		8517 / 8521	Maximum speed 1/2	0 – 1500 – 5500 [rpm]												
303 / 313		8518 / 8522	Current limit 1/2	0 – 150 [% I _N]												
32. / 33.			Motor adjustment 1 / 2													
320 / 330	Lang6	8523 / 8528	Automatic adjustment 1/2	Off On	Off On											
321 / 331		8524 / 8529	Boost 1 / 2	0 – 100 [%]												
322 / 332		8525 / 8530	I _{xR} compensation 1/2	0 – 100 [%]												
323 / 333		8526 / 8531	Premagnetization time 1/2	0 – 2 [s]												
324 / 334		8527 / 8532	Slip compensation 1/2	0 – 500 [rpm]												
34.			I_N UL monitoring													
345 / 346	Lang6	9114 / 9115	I _N UL monitoring 1/2	0.1 – 500 A												
4..			Reference signals													
40.			Speed reference signals													
400	Lang6	8539	Speed reference value	0 – 750 – 5000 [rpm]												
401		8540	Hysteresis	0 – 100 – +500 [rpm]												
402		8541	Delay time	0 – 1 – 9 [s]												
403		8542	Signal = "1" when	0 1	n < n _{ref} n > n _{ref}											



Startup Parameter list

No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting	Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup		
43.			Current reference signal						
430	Long6	8550	Current reference value	0 – 100 – 150 % I_N					
431		8551	Hysteresis	0 – 5 – 30 % I_N					
432		8552	Delay time	0 – 1 – 9 s					
433		8553	Signal = "1" when	0 1	$I < I_{ref}$ $I > I_{ref}$				
44.			I_{max} signal						
440	Long6	8554	Hysteresis	0 – 5 – 50 % I_N					
441		8555	Delay time	0 – 1 – 9 s					
442		8556	Signal = "1" when	0 1	$I < I_{max}$ $I > I_{max}$				
45.			PI controller reference signal						
450	Long6	8813	PI actual value reference	0.0 – 100.0 %					
451		8796	Signal = "1" if	0 1	PI Actual value < PI ref PI Actual value > PI ref				
5..			Control functions (on FBG only parameter set 1)						
50.			Speed monitoring 1 / 2						
500 / 502	Long6	8557 / 8559	Speed monitoring 1 / 2	0 3	Off Motor/regenerative				
501 / 503		8558 / 8560	Delay time 1/2	0 – 1 – 10 [s]					
54.			Gear unit/motor monitoring						
540	Long6	9284	Response to drive vibration / warning		Factory setting: Display error				
541		9285	Response to drive vibration / fault		Factory setting: Rapid stop/warning				
542		9286	Response to oil aging / fault		Factory setting: Display error				
543		9287	Response to oil aging/warning		Factory setting: Display error				
544		9288	Oil aging / over-temperature		Factory setting: Display error				
545		9289	Oil aging / ready signal		Factory setting: Display error				
549		9290	Response to brake wear		Factory setting: Display error				



No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup		
56.			Current limit Ex-e motor:					
560	Lang	9293	Current limit Ex-e motor		ON / OFF			
561		9294	Frequency A		0 – 5 – 60 Hz			
562		9295	Current limit A		0 – 50 – 150 %			
563		9296	Frequency B		0 – 10 – 104 Hz			
564		9297	Current limit B		0 – 80 – 200 %			
565		9298	Frequency C		0 – 25 – 104 Hz			
566		9299	Current limit C		0 – 100 – 200 %			
6..			Terminal assignment					
60.			Binary inputs					
601	Short	8336	Binary input DI02 assignment		0: No function 1: Enable / stop (factory setting DI03) 2: CW/halt 3: CCW / halt (factory setting DI02) 4: n11/n21 (factory setting DI04) 5: n12/n22 (factory setting DI05) n13 = n11 + n12 6: Fixed setpoint switchover 7: Parameter set switchover 8: Ramp switchover 9: Motor potentiometer up 10: Motor potentiometer down 11: /External fault 12: Fault reset (factory setting DI00) 19: Slave free running 20: Setpoint acceptance active 26: TF signal (only with DI05) 27: Vibration/warning 28: Vibration/fault 29: Brake wear 30: Controller inhibit 33: Oil aging/warning 34: Oil aging/fault 35: Oil aging / overtemperature 36: Oil aging/ready			
602		8337	Binary input DI03 assignment					
603		8338	Binary input DI04 assignment					
604		8339	Binary input DI05 assignment					
608		8844	Binary input DI00 assignment					
61.			Binary inputs option					
610	Short	8340	Binary input DI10 assignment					
611		8341	Binary input DI11 assignment					
612		8342	Binary input DI12 assignment					
613		8343	Binary input DI13 assignment					
614		8344	Binary input DI14 assignment					
615		8345	Binary input DI15 assignment					
616		8346	Binary input DI16 assignment					



Startup Parameter list

No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting		Value after startup			
				Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio				
62.			Binary outputs						
620	Short	8350	Binary output DO01 assignment		0: No function 1: /Fault (factory setting DO01) 2: Ready (factory setting DO03) 3: Output stage ON 4: Rotating field ON 5: Brake released (factory setting DO02 / not with DO03) 8: Parameter set 9: Speed reference message 11: Setpoint-actual value comparison signal 12: Current reference signal 13: Imax signal 21: IPOS output 22: /IPOS fault 23: PI controller actual value reference 24: Ex-e current limit active (in preparation) 27: Safe stop 30: Ixt warning 31: Ixt fault				
621		8351	Binary output DO02 assignment						
622		8916	Binary output DO03 assignment						
64.			Analog outputs AO1 (optional)						
640	Long	8568	AO1 analog output	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 11 12	No function Ramp generator input Setpoint speed Actual speed Actual frequency Output current Active current Unit utilization Actual speed (signed) Actual frequency (signed)				
641		10248.5	AO1 reference	0 1 2	3000 rpm, 100 Hz, 150 % n_{max} $n_{set\ reference}$				
642		8570	AO1 Operating mode	0 2 3 4	No function 0 – 20 mA 4 – 20 mA 0 – 10 V				
646	Long	10246.1	AO1 char. curve x1	–100 % – 0 – +100 %					
647		10246.2	AO1 char. curve y1	0 – 100 %					
648		10246.3	AO1 char. curve x2	–100 % – 0 – +100 %					
649		10246.4	AO1 char. curve y2	0 – 100 %					
7..			Control functions (on FBG only parameter set 1)						
70.			Operating modes 1 / 2						
700 / 701		8574 / 8575	Operating mode 1 / 2	0 2 3 4 21 22	VFC VFC & Hoist VFC & DC braking VFC & flying start function V/f characteristic curve V/f & DC braking				



No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting	Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup		
71.			Standstill current 1 / 2						
710 / 711	Long	8576 / 8577	Standstill current 1/2	0 – 50 % I_{Mot}					
72.			Setpoint stop function 1 / 2						
720 / 723	Long	8578 / 8581	Setpoint stop function 1/2	Off On	Off On				
721 / 724		8579 / 8582	Stop setpoint 1/2	0 – 30 – 500 [rpm]					
722 / 725		8580 / 8583	Start offset 1/2	0 – 30 – 500 [rpm]					
73.			Brake function 1 / 2						
731 / 734	Long	8749 / 8750	Brake release time 1/2	0 – 2 [s]					
732 / 735		8585 / 8587	Brake application time 1/2	0 – 2 [s]					
74.			Speed skip function						
740 / 742	Long	8588 / 8590	Skip window center 1/2	0 – 1500 – 5000 rpm					
741 / 743		8589 / 8591	Skip width 1/2	0 – 300 rpm					
75.			Master/slave function						
750	Long	8592	Slave setpoint						
751		8593	Scaling slave setpoint						
76.			Manual operation						
760	Long	8798	Lock RUN/STOP keys	Off On	Off On				
77.			Energy-saving function						
770	Long	8925	Energy-saving function	Off On	Off On				
8..			Unit functions (on FBG only parameter set 1)						
80.			Setup						
800	Short	–	Quick menu	long short					
801		–	DBG language						
802		8594	Factory setting	No Hours ALL NEMA	0 / No 1 / Standard 2 / Delivery status 4 / NEMA delivery status				
803		8595	Parameter lock	Off On	Off On				
804		8596	Reset statistics data		No action Fault memory				
805		–	Rated mains voltage		50 – 500 V				
806		–	Copy DBG → MOVITRAC® B		Yes No				



Startup Parameter list

No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup
				Display		
807		–	Copy MOVITRAC® B → DBG		Yes No	
808		8660	24 V output voltage		Off On	
809		10204.1	IPOS enable		Off On	
81.			Serial communication			
810		8597	RS-485 address	0 – 99		
811		8598	RS-485 group address	100 – 199		
812		8599	RS-485 timeout interval	0 – 650 [s]		
82.			Brake operation 1 / 2			
820 / 821		8607 / 8608	4-quadrant operation 1/2	Off On	Off On	
83.			Error responses			
830		8609	Response terminal "external fault"	2 4	Immediate stop / fault Rapid stop / fault (830)	
833		8612	Response to RS-485 timeout	7	Rapid stop / warning (833 / 836)	
836		8615	Response to SBUS timeout			
84.			Reset behavior			
840		8617	Manual reset		Yes No	
841		8618	Auto reset		Off On	
842		8619	Restart time		1 – 3 – 30 s	
85.			Scaling actual speed value			
850		8747	Scaling factor numerator	1 – 65535 (can be set with SHELL only)		
851		8748	Scaling factor denominator	1 – 65535 (can be set with SHELL only)		
852		8772 / 8773	User-defined unit	Text		
853		9312	Scaled speed FBG	0 1	Speed Scaled speed	
86.			Modulation 1 / 2			
860 / 861		8620 / 8621	PWM frequency 1/2	4 8 12 16	4 kHz 8 kHz 12 kHz 16 kHz	
862 / 863		8751 / 8752	PWM fix 1 / 2	On Off	On Off	



No.	FBG	Index dec.	Name	Range / factory setting Display	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	Value after startup		
87.			Process data parameter setting					
870	Long6	8304	Setpoint description PO1		No function (factory setting P872) Setpoint speed (factory setting P871)			
871		8305	Setpoint description PO2		Max. speed			
872		8306	Setpoint description PO3		Ramp Control word 1 (factory setting P870) Control word 2			
873		8307	Actual value description PI1		Setpoint speed [%] IPOS PO data			
874		8308	Actual value description PI2		PI controller setpoint [%]			
875		8309	Actual value description PI3		No function Actual speed (factory setting P874) Output current (factory setting P875)			
876	Long6	8622	Enable PO data		Active current Status word 1 (factory setting P873) Actual speed [%] IPOS PI-DATA PI controller actual value [%]			
88.			Serial communication SBus					
880	Long6	8937	SBus protocol	0 / MoviLink 1 / CANopen				
881		8600	SBus address	0 – 63				
882		8601	SBus group address	0 – 63				
883		8602	SBus timeout interval	0 – 650 [s]				
884		8603	SBus baud rate	125 250 500 1000	125 kBd 250 kBaud 500 kBaud 1 MBaud			
886		8989	CANopen address	1 – 2 – 127				



10 Operation

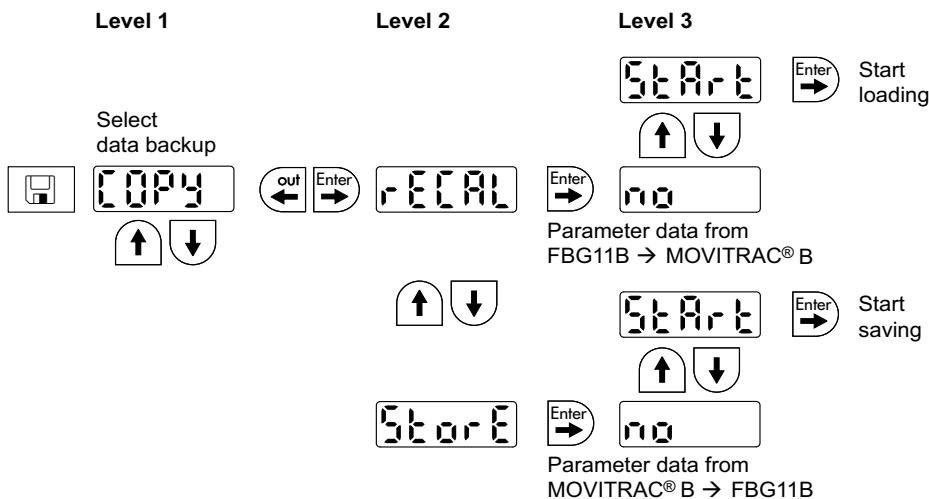
10.1 Data backup

10.1.1 Data backup using FBG11B

Use the FBG11B keypad to download parameter data from the MOVITRAC® B to the keypad or copy from the keypad to MOVITRAC® B.

After copying the parameters, check them for accuracy.

Data backup using FBG11B



After copying data, the MOVITRAC® B is inhibited. The inhibited status is indicated by a flashing STOP in the status display. The status LED also slowly flashes yellow.

You can revoke the inhibit by taking one of the following measures:

- Pressing the RUN button on the FBG11B.
- Switching the mains off, waiting 10 seconds, and switching the mains back on

10.1.2 Data backup using DBG60B

Copy the parameter set from MOVITRAC® B to the DBG60B keypad. You have the following options:

- In the context menu, select the "COPY TO DBG" menu item. Confirm your selection by pressing OK. The parameter set is copied from MOVITRAC® B to DBG60B.
- In the context menu, select the "PARAMETER MODE" menu item. Select parameter P807 "MCB → DBG". The parameter set is copied from MOVITRAC® B to DBG60B.

10.1.3 Data backup using UBP11A

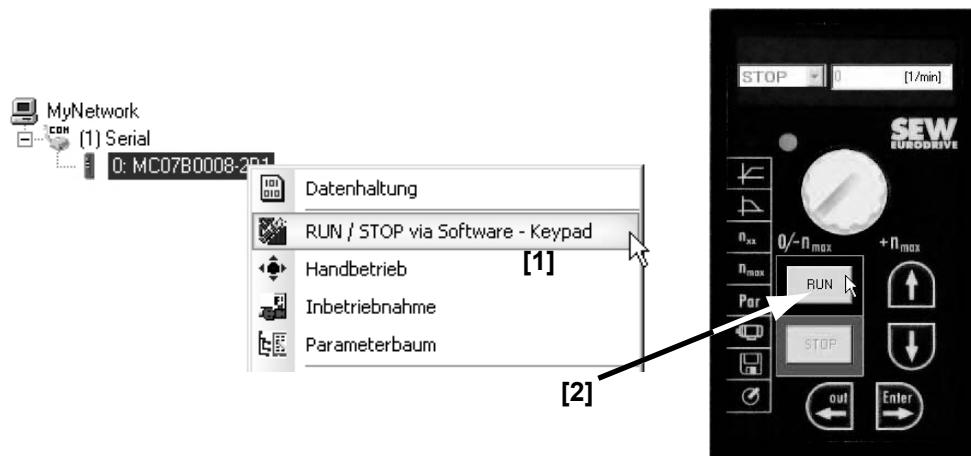
Copy the parameter set from MOVITRAC® B to the UBP11A parameter module. To do so, press the button at the lower end of the module. You need a pointed object for this purpose.



10.1.4 Data backup using MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

When you use MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio to transfer data to the MOVITRAC® B frequency inverter, you must re-enable the inverter as follows:

- Select the unit in the network.
- Open the context menu with a right mouse click
- Select menu [RUN/STOP via software keypad] [1]
- Select [RUN] in the software keypad [2]



10.2 Return codes (r-19 – r-38)

Return codes MOVITRAC® B:

No.	Designation	Meaning
19	Parameter lock activated	Parameters cannot be changed
20	Factory setting in progress	Parameters cannot be changed
23	Option card missing	The option card required for the function is missing.
27	Option card missing	The option card required for the function is missing.
28	Controller inhibit required	Controller inhibit required
29	Invalid value for parameter.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invalid value for parameter. • FGB manual operation selection invalid as PC is in active manual operation.
32	Enable	You cannot perform this function in ENABLED status
34	Error during execution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error while saving in FBG11B. • Startup not performed with FBG. Perform FGB startup with MotionStudio or select a new motor.
38	FBG11B incorrect data set	Stored data set does not match the unit



10.3 Status displays

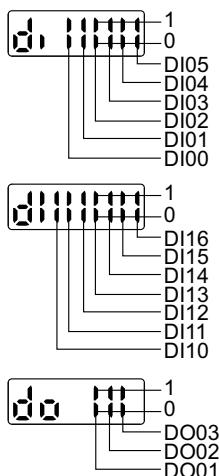
10.3.1 FBG11B keypad

If the status is "Drive enabled", the display will show the calculated actual speed.

Status	Display
Drive "Controller inhibit"	OFF
Drive "No enable"	STOP
Drive "Enable"	8888 (actual speed)
Factory setting	SET (Set)
Standstill current	dc
24 V operation	24U

Status of binary inputs / outputs

Parameter P039 (binary inputs of basic unit), parameter P059 (binary outputs of option), and parameter P059 (binary outputs) are available as display parameters in the parameter menu. The status is displayed as binary. Every binary input or output has two segments vertically on top of one another of the 7-segment display assigned to it. The upper segment lights up when the binary input or output is set, and the lower segment lights up when the binary input or output is not set. The two 7-segment displays on the right indicate whether P039 (di = binary inputs basic unit), P048 (dl = binary inputs option), or P059 (do = binary outputs) are output.



If no FIO21B with binary inputs is available, the display will show `di - - -`.



10.3.2 LED flash codes

The LED on the front of the unit signals the following states:

Status	Display (optional with FBG)	LED flash code status of basic unit
"ENABLE"	Speed	Constant green light
"ENABLE" at current limit	Speed flashes	Rapid green flashing
"CURRENT AT STAND-STILL"	dc	Slow green flashing
Timeout	Faults 43 / 46 / 47	Flashing green/yellow
"NO ENABLE"	Stop	Constant yellow light
"FACTORY SETTING"	SET	Rapid yellow flashing
"CONTROL.INHIBIT"	OFF	Rapid yellow flashing
"24 V operation"	Flashing 24U	Slow yellow flashing
"SAFE STOP"	Flashing U	Slow yellow flashing
FGB manual operation active or inverter stopped using "stop" button.	FGB manual operation symbol or "stop" is flashing	Yellow on long, off briefly
Copy	Fault 97	Flashing red/yellow
System fault	Faults 10 / 17 ... 24 / 25 / 32 / 37 / 38 / 45 / 77 / 80 / 94	Constant red light
Oversupply / phase failure	Faults 4 / 6 / 7	Slow red flashing
Overload	Faults 1 / 3 / 11 / 44 / 84	Rapid red flashing
Monitoring	Faults 8 / 26 / 34 / 81 / 82	2 x red flashing
Motor protection	Faults 31 / 84	3 x red flashing

	WARNING
	Incorrect interpretation of display U = "Safe stop" active. Severe or fatal injuries. The display U = "Safe stop" is not safety-related and must not be used as a safety function.

10.4 Unit status codes

Use status word 1 to determine the unit status code.

Code	Meaning
0x0	Not ready
0x1	Controller inhibit
0x2	No enable
0x3	Standstill current active, no enable
0x4	Enable
0x8	Factory setting is active



10.5 DBG60B keypad

10.5.1 Basic displays

0.00rpm
0.000Amp
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

Display when /CONTROLLER INHIBIT = "0".

0.00rpm
0.000Amp
NO ENABLE

Display when inverter is not enabled ("ENABLE/STOP" = "0").

950.00rpm
0.990Amp
ENABLE (VFC)

Display for enabled inverter.

NOTE 6:
VALUE TOO HIGH

Information message

(DEL)=Quit
Fault 9
STARTUP PARAMET.

Fault display

10.5.2 Information messages

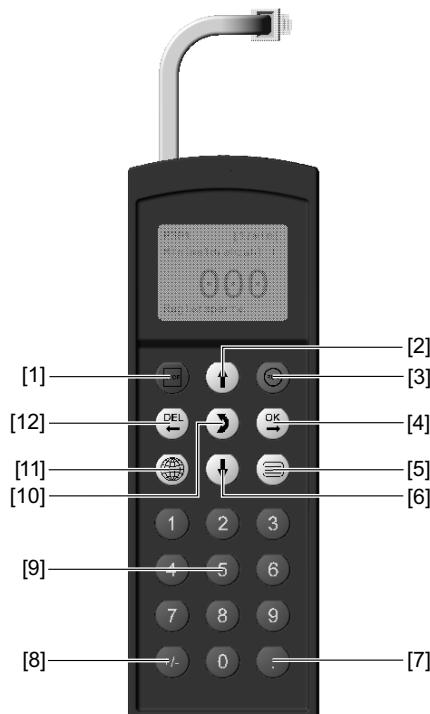
Information messages on the DBG60B (ca. 2 s in duration) or in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio/SHELL (message that can be acknowledged):

No.	Text DBG60B/SHELL	Description
1	ILLEGAL INDEX	Index addressed via interface not available.
2	NOT IMPLEMENT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attempt to execute a function that is not implemented. An incorrect communication service has been selected. Manual operation selected via invalid interface (e.g. fieldbus).
3	READ ONLY VALUE	Attempt to modify a read only value.
4	PARAM. INHIBITED	Parameter lock P 803 = "ON", parameter cannot be altered.
5	SETUP ACTIVE	Attempt to change parameters when factory setting is active.
6	VALUE TOO HIGH	Attempt to enter a value that is too high.
7	VALUE TOO LOW	Attempt to enter a value that is too low.
8	REQ. CARD MISSING	The option card required for the selected function is missing.
-		
10	ONLY VIA ST1	Manual operation must be completed using X13:ST11/ST12 (RS 485).
11	ONLY TERMINAL	Manual operation must be exited via TERMINAL (DBG60B or UWS21B).
12	NO ACCESS	Access to selected parameter denied.
13	CTRL. INHIBIT MISSING	Set terminal DIØØ "/Controller inhibit" = "0" for the selected function.
14	INVALID VALUE	You tried to enter an invalid value.
--		
16	PARAM. NOT LOCKED	Overflow of EEPROM buffer, e.g., due to cyclic write access. Parameter not stored in non-volatile EEPROM.
17	INVERTER ENABLED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter to be changed can only be set in the state "CONTROLLER INHIBIT". Attempt to change to manual mode during live operation



10.5.3 Functions of the DBG60B keypad

*Key assignments
for DBG60B*



[1]	Stop key	Stop
[2]	↑ key	Up arrow, moves up to the next menu item
[3]	RUN key	Start
[4]	OK key	OK, confirms the entry
[5]	Context key	Activate the context menu
[6]	↓ key	Down arrow, moves down to the next menu item
[7]	. key	Decimal point
[8]	± key	Sign reversal
[9]	Keys 0 ... 9	Digits 0...9
[10]	↔ key	Change menu
[11]	Language key	Select language
[12]	DEL key	Delete previous entry

Copy function of the DBG60B

The DBG60B keypad can be used for copying complete parameter sets from one MOVITRAC® unit to other MOVITRAC® units. Proceed as follows:

- In the context menu, select the menu item "COPY TO DBG". Confirm your selection by pressing OK.
- After the copying process has finished, plug the keypad in the other inverter.
- In the context menu, select the menu item "COPY TO MC07B". Confirm your selection by pressing OK.



Parameter mode Proceed as follows to set the parameters in parameter mode:

1. Press the context key to activate the context menu. The first menu item is "PARAMETER MODE".

PARAMETER MODE
VARIABLE MODE
BASIC VIEW

2. Press the OK key to start PARAMETER MODE. The first display parameter P000 "SPEED" appears. Use the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select main parameter groups 0 to 9.

P 000 upm
SPEED
+0.0
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

3. Use the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select the desired main parameter group. The flashing cursor is positioned under the number of the main parameter group.

P 1.. SETPOINTS/
RAMP GENERATORS
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

4. Press the OK key to activate the parameter subgroup selection in the required main parameter group. The flashing cursor moves one position to the right.

P 1.. SETPOINTS/
RAMP GENERATORS
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

5. Use the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select the desired parameter subgroup. The flashing cursor is positioned under the number of the parameter subgroup.

\ 13.. SPEED
RAMPS 1
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

6. Press the OK key to activate the parameter selection in the required parameter subgroup. The flashing cursor moves one position to the right.

\ 13.. SPEED
RAMPS 1
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

7. Use the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select the desired parameter. The flashing cursor is positioned under the third digit of the parameter number.

\ 132 s
T11 UP CCW
+0.13
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

8. Press the OK key to activate the setting mode for the selected parameter. The cursor is positioned under the parameter value.

\ 132 s
T11 UP CCW
+0.13_
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

9. Use the \uparrow or \downarrow key to set the required parameter value.

\ 132 s
T11 UP CCW
+0.20_
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

10. Press the OK key to confirm the setting. To exit setting mode, press the \leftrightarrow key. The flashing cursor is positioned under the third digit of the parameter number again.

\ 132 s
T11 UP CCW
+0.20
CONTROLLER INHIBIT



11. Use the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select another parameter, or press the DEL key to switch to the menu of the parameter subgroups.

\ 13.. SPEED
RAMPS 1
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

12. Use the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select another parameter subgroup or press the DEL key to switch to the menu of the main parameter groups.

P 1.. SETPOINTS/
RAMP GENERATORS
CONTROLLER INHIBIT

13. Use the context key to return to the context menu.

PARAMETER MODE
VARIABLE MODE
BASIC VIEW

User menu

The DBG60B keypad has a standard user menu containing the parameters that are used most often. The parameters in the user menu are displayed with a "\ before the parameter number (\rightarrow Sec. "Complete parameter list"). You can add or delete parameters. You can save a maximum of 50 parameter entries. The parameters are displayed in the order in which they are stored in the inverter. The parameters are not sorted automatically.

- Use the context key to call up the context menu. Select the menu item "USER MENU" and press the OK key to confirm. The user menu with the most frequently used parameters appears.

Adding parameters to the user menu

Proceed in this order to add parameters to the user menu:

- Use the context key to call up the context menu. Select the "PARAMETER MODE" menu item.
- Select desired parameter and press the OK key to confirm.
- Use the context key to return to the context menu. In the context menu, select the menu item "ADD Pxxx". "xxx" is the parameter you selected previously. Confirm your selection by pressing OK. The selected parameter is stored in the user menu.



Deleting parameters from the user menu

Proceed in this order to delete parameters from the user menu:

- Use the context key to call up the context menu. Select the menu item "USER MENU".
- Select the parameter that is to be deleted. Confirm your selection by pressing OK.
- Use the context key to return to the context menu. In the context menu, select the menu item "DELETE Pxxx". "xxx" is the parameter you selected previously. Confirm your selection by pressing OK. The selected parameter is deleted from the user menu.

Wake-up parameter

The wake-up parameter is the parameter that is displayed when the DBG60B is switched on. The factory setting for the wake-up parameter is the basic view. You can select which parameter should be the wake-up parameter. The following options can be used as the wake-up parameter:

- Parameter (→ Parameter mode)
- Parameter from the user menu (→ User menu)
- Basic view

Proceed as follows to save a wake-up parameter:

- First select the required parameter in parameter mode.
- In the context menu, select the menu item "XXXX INITIAL PARAM.". "XXXX" is the selected initial parameter. Confirm your selection by pressing OK.



11 Service / List of Faults

11.1 Unit information

11.1.1 Fault memory

The inverter stores the error message in fault memory P080. The inverter does not save a new fault until the error message has been acknowledged. The local operating panel shows the most recent fault. Whenever double faults occur, the value stored in P080 does not correspond to the value displayed on the operating panel. This is an example of what happens with F-07 DC link overvoltage followed by F34 Ramp timeout.

The inverter stores the following information when a malfunction occurs:

- Error occurred
- Status of the binary inputs / binary outputs
- Operating status of the inverter
- Inverter status
- Heat sink temperature
- Speed
- Output current
- Active current
- Unit utilization
- DC link voltage

11.1.2 Switch-off responses

There are 3 switch-off responses depending on the fault:

Immediate switch-off

This fault response causes immediate locking of the output stage with simultaneous control of the brake output so that an existing brake is applied. The "fault message" is set and the "ready message" is revoked.

This status can only be exited by an explicit fault reset.

Stop

This fault response causes a stop at the set stop ramp (P136 / P146). This fault stop is subject to time monitoring. If the drive does not reach the start / stop speed within a specified time period, the unit goes to the fault state, the output stage is inhibited and an existing brake is applied. The fault message "F34 Ramp timeout" is generated. The original fault message is overwritten. If the drive reaches the start/stop speed, the unit goes to the fault state, the brake is applied and the output stage is inhibited. The "fault message" is set and the "ready message" is revoked.

This status can only be exited by an explicit fault reset.



Timeout (warning) If the inverter is controlled via a communication interface (RS-485 or SBus) and the mains power was switched off and back on again, the enable remains ineffective until the inverter once again receives valid data via the interface, which is monitored with a timeout.

11.1.3 Reset

Reset basic unit An error message can be acknowledged by:

- Reset via input terminals with an appropriately assigned binary input (DIØØ, DIØ2...DIØ5). Factory setting for DIØØ is fault reset.

Reset keypad An error message can be acknowledged by:

- Manual reset on the keypad (STOP/RESET key).

The "STOP/RESET" key has priority over a terminal enable or an enable via the interface.

The STOP/RESET key can be used for performing a reset after a fault has occurred with a programmed error response. A reset inhibits the drive. To enable the drive, press the RUN key.

Interface reset An error message can be acknowledged by:

- Manual reset in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio / *P840 Manual reset = Yes*, or in the status window of the reset button.



11.2 List of faults (F-00 – F-113)

No.	Designation	Response	Possible cause	Measure
00	No error			
01	Overcurrent	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short circuit on output • Switching on output • Motor too large • Faulty output stage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rectify the short circuit • Switching with inhibited output stage only • Connect a smaller motor • Consult SEW Service if the error cannot be reset
03	Ground fault	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ground fault in motor • Ground fault in inverter • Ground fault in the motor supply lead • Overcurrent (see F-01) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace motor • Replace MOVITRAC® B • Eliminate ground fault • See F-01
04	Brake chopper	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too much regenerative power • Braking resistor circuit interrupted • Short circuit in the braking resistor circuit • Brake resistor resistance too high • Brake chopper defective • Ground fault 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend deceleration ramps • Check supply cable to the braking resistor • Rectify the short circuit • Check technical data of braking resistor • Replace MOVITRAC® B • Eliminate ground fault
06	Mains phase failure	Immediate switch-off with inhibit (only with 3-phase inverter)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase failure • Supply voltage too low 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the power supply cable • Check the supply voltage
07	DC link overvoltage	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DC link voltage too high • Ground fault 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend deceleration ramps • Check supply cable to the braking resistor • Check technical data of braking resistor • Eliminate ground fault
08	Speed monitoring	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	<p>Current controller works at the set limit due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mechanical overload • Phase failure in supply system • Phase failure in motor • Maximum speed for VFC operating modes exceeded 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce load • Check current limitation • Extend deceleration ramps • Increase P501 deceleration time setting¹⁾ • Check mains phases • Check motor cable and motor • Reduce maximum speed
09	Startup	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inverter not started yet • Unknown motor selected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start up the inverter • Select another motor



Service / List of Faults

List of faults (F-00 – F-113)

No.	Designation	Response	Possible cause	Measure
10	IPOS-ILLOP	Stop with inhibit With IPOS only	• Wrong command during program execution	• Check the program
			• Incorrect conditions during program execution.	• Check program run
			• Function does not exist / is not implemented in the inverter	• Use another function
11	Over-temperature	Stop with inhibit	• Thermal overload of inverter	• Reduce load and/or ensure adequate cooling • If a braking resistor is integrated in the heat sink: Install braking resistor externally
17 ... 24	System malfunction	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Inverter electronics is faulty, possibly due to EMC influence	• Check grounding and shielding and improve, if necessary. • Contact SEW Service for advice if this fault reoccurs.
25	EEPROM	Stop with inhibit	• Fault while accessing EEPROM	• Activate factory settings, perform reset and reset parameters. • Contact SEW Service for advice if this fault reoccurs.
26	External terminal	Programmable	• Read in external fault signal via programmable input.	• Eliminate respective cause; reprogram terminal if necessary.
31	TF/TH sensor tripped	Stop with inhibit	• Motor too hot, TF sensor has tripped	• Let motor cool off and reset error
			• TF sensor of motor not connected or connected incorrectly • Connection of MOVITRAC® B and TF on motor interrupted	• Check connections / links between MOVITRAC® B and TF
32	IPOS index overflow	Stop with inhibit	• Programming principles violated leading to internal stack overflow	• Check user program and correct it
34	Ramp timeout	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Set ramp time exceeded.	• Extend the ramp time
			• If you remove the inhibit and the drive exceeds the stop ramp time t13 by a certain time, the inverter will signal F34.	• Extend the stop ramp time
35	Ex-e protection operating mode	Programmable	• Wrong operating mode selected	• Permitted modes: • V/f, VFC, VFC hoist • Non-permitted modes: • Flying start function • DC braking • Group operation
			• Non-permitted parameter set	• Use parameter set 1 only
			• No Ex-e motor taken into operation	• Take Ex-e motor into operation
			• Incorrectly parameterized frequency points	• Frequency A < frequency B • Frequency B < frequency C
			• Current limits not set correctly	• Current limit A < current limit B • Current limit B < current limit C



No.	Designation	Response	Possible cause	Measure
36	Option missing	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Type of option card not allowed	• Use correct option card
			• Setpoint source, control signal source or operating mode not permitted for this option card	• Set correct setpoint source. • Set correct control signal source • Set the correct operating mode. • Check parameters P120 and P121
			• Required option missing	• Check the following parameters: • P121 for FBG11B • P120 and P642 for FIO12B
37	System watchdog	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Fault in system software sequence	• Check grounding and shielding and improve, if necessary. • Contact SEW Service for advice if this fault reoccurs.
38	System software	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• System malfunction	• Check grounding and shielding and improve, if necessary. • Contact SEW Service for advice if this fault reoccurs.
43	RS-485 timeout	Stop without inhibit ²⁾	• Connection between inverter and PC interrupted.	• Check connection between inverter and PC.
44	Unit utilization	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Unit utilization (Ixt value) exceeded	• Decrease power output • Extend ramps • If mentioned points not possible: Use a larger inverter
45	Initialization	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Error during initialization	• Contact SEW Service for advice.
47	System bus 1 timeout	Stop without inhibit	• Fault during communication via system bus	• Check system bus connection
77	IPOS control word	Stop with inhibit	• System malfunction	• Contact SEW Service for advice.
80	RAM test	Immediate disconnection	Internal unit fault, RAM defective.	Contact SEW Service.
81	Start condition	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	Only in "VFC hoist" operating mode: The motor could not be supplied with the correct amount of current during the pre-magnetizing time:	
			• Rated motor power too small in relation to rated inverter power	• Check connection between inverter and motor • Check startup data and perform new startup, if necessary.
			• Motor cable cross section too small	• Check cross section of motor cable and increase if necessary.
82	Open output	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	Only in "VFC hoist" operating mode:	
			• 2 or all output phases interrupted	• Check connection between inverter and motor
			• Rated motor power too small in relation to rated inverter power	• Check startup data and perform new startup, if necessary.



No.	Designation	Response	Possible cause	Measure
84	Motor protection	Stop with inhibit	• Motor utilization too high.	• Check P345/346 I_N UL monitoring • Reduce load • Extend ramps • Longer pause times
94	EEPROM checksum	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Defective EEPROM	• Contact SEW Service.
97	Copy error	Immediate switch-off with inhibit.	• Parameter module is removed during copying process • Switching off/on during copying process	Prior to confirming the error: • Load factory setting or complete data set from parameter module
98	CRC error flash	Immediate disconnection	Internal unit fault Flash memory defective.	Send unit in for repair.
100	Vibration/warning	Display error	Vibration sensor warning (\rightarrow "DUV10A" operating instructions)	Determine cause of vibrations. Continue operation until F101 occurs.
101	Oscillation fault	Rapid stop	Vibration sensor signals fault	SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you remedy the cause of the vibrations immediately
102	Oil aging/warning	Display error	Oil aging sensor warns	Schedule oil change
103	Oil aging/fault	Display error	Oil aging sensor signals fault	SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you change the gear unit oil immediately.
104	Oil aging/over-temperature	Display error	Oil aging sensor signals over-temperature	• Let oil cool down • Check if the gear unit cools properly
105	Oil aging / ready signal	Display error	Oil aging sensor is not ready for operation	• Check voltage supply of oil aging sensor • Check and, if necessary, replace the oil aging sensor
106	Brake wear	Display error	Brake lining worn down	Replace brake lining (\rightarrow "Motors" operating instructions)
110	"Ex-e protection" fault	Stop with inhibit	Duration of operation below 5 Hz exceeded	• Check project planning • Shorten duration of operation below 5 Hz
113	Analog input open circuit	programmable	AI1 analog input open circuit	• Check the wiring
116	"Timeout MOVI-PLC" fault	Rapid stop/warning	MOVI-PLC® communication timeout	• Check startup • Check wiring

- 1) Speed monitoring is set by changing parameters 500 / 502 and 501 / 503. The sagging of hoists cannot be avoided safely when monitoring is deactivated or the delay time is set too long.
- 2) No reset required, error message disappears after communication is reestablished

11.3 SEW electronics service

11.3.1 Hotline

Call the Drive Service Hotline to talk to an SEW-EURODRIVE service specialist on 365 days a year, 24 hours a day.

Simply dial the prefix **01805** and then enter the key combination **SEWHELP**. Or simply dial **018057394357**.



11.3.2 Sending in for repair

Please contact the **SEW Electronics Service** if you cannot rectify a fault.

Please always specify the unit status code number when you contact the SEW electronics service so that our service personnel can assist you more effectively.

Provide the following information when sending the unit in for repair:
Serial number (→ nameplate)
Unit designation
Short description of application (application, control via terminals or serial)
Connected motor (motor voltage, star or delta connection)
Nature of the fault
Accompanying circumstances
Your own presumptions as to what has happened
Unusual events preceding the problem

11.4 Extended storage

If the unit is being stored for a long time, connect it to the mains voltage for at least 5 minutes every 2 years. Otherwise, the unit's service life may be reduced.

Procedure when maintenance has been neglected:

Electrolytic capacitors are used in the inverters. They are subject to aging effects when deenergized. This effect can damage the electrolytic capacitors if the unit is connected using the rated voltage after a longer period of storage.

If you have not performed maintenance regularly, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you increase the line voltage slowly up to the maximum voltage. This can be done, for example, by using a variable transformer for which the output voltage has been set according to the following overview. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you increase the voltage from 0 V to the first stage after a few seconds.

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends the following stages:

AC 400/500 V units:

- Stage 1: AC 350 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 2: AC 420 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 3: AC 500 V for 1 hour

AC 230 V units:

- Stage 1: AC 170 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 2: AC 200 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 3: AC 240 V for 1 hour

After you have completed the regeneration process, the unit can be used immediately or stored again for an extended period with maintenance.



Address Directory

Address Directory

Germany			
Headquarters	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Bickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal P.O. Box Postfach 3023 • D-76642 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 http://www.sew-eurodrive.de sew@sew-eurodrive.de
Production	Graben	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Bickle-Straße 1 D-76676 Graben-Neudorf P.O. Box Postfach 1220 • D-76671 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-2970
	Östringen	SEW-EURODRIVE Östringen GmbH Franz-Gurk-Straße 2 D-76684 Östringen P.O. Box Postfach 1174 • D-76677 Östringen	Tel. +49 7253 92540 Fax +49 7253 925490 oestringen@sew-eurodrive.de
Service Competence Center	Central	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Bickle-Straße 1 D-76676 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-1710 Fax +49 7251 75-1711 sc-mitte@sew-eurodrive.de
	North	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42 D-30823 Garbsen (near Hannover)	Tel. +49 5137 8798-30 Fax +49 5137 8798-55 sc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de
	East	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkritzer Weg 1 D-08393 Meerane (near Zwickau)	Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-30 sc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de
	South	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 D-85551 Kirchheim (near München)	Tel. +49 89 909552-10 Fax +49 89 909552-50 sc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de
	West	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 D-40764 Langenfeld (near Düsseldorf)	Tel. +49 2173 8507-30 Fax +49 2173 8507-55 sc-west@sew-eurodrive.de
	Electronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Bickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-1780 Fax +49 7251 75-1769 sc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de
Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service			+49 180 5 SEWHELP +49 180 5 7394357
Technical Offices	Augsburg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG August-Wessels-Straße 29 D-86156 Augsburg	Tel. +49 821 22779-10 Fax +49 821 22779-50 tb-augsburg@sew-eurodrive.de
	Berlin	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Lilienthalstraße 3a D-12529 Schönefeld	Tel. +49 33762 2266-30 Fax +49 33762 2266-36 tb-berlin@sew-eurodrive.de
	Bodensee	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Burgbergtring 91 D-88662 Überlingen	Tel. +49 7551 9226-30 Fax +49 7551 9226-56 tb-bodensee@sew-eurodrive.de
	Bremen	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Bornstr.19 ... 22 D-28195 Bremen	Tel. +49 421 33918-10 Fax +49 421 33918-22 tb-bremen@sew-eurodrive.de
	Dortmund	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Hildastraße 10 D-44145 Dortmund	Tel. +49 231 912050-10 Fax +49 231 912050-20 tb-dortmund@sew-eurodrive.de
	Dresden	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Hauptstraße 32 D-01445 Radebeul	Tel. +49 351 26338-0 Fax +49 351 26338-38 tb-dresden@sew-eurodrive.de

**Germany**

Erfurt	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Blumenstraße 70 D-99092 Erfurt	Tel. +49 361 21709-70 Fax +49 361 21709-79 tb-erfurt@sew-eurodrive.de
Güstrow	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Am Gewerbegrund 3 D-18273 Güstrow P.O. Box Postfach 1216 • D-18262 Güstrow	Tel. +49 3843 8557-80 Fax +49 3843 8557-88 tb-guestrow@sew-eurodrive.de
Hamburg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Bramfelder Straße 119 D-22305 Hamburg	Tel. +49 40 298109-60 Fax +49 40 298109-70 tb-hamburg@sew-eurodrive.de
Hannover/ Garbsen	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Str.40-42 D-30823 Garbsen P.O. Box Postfach 1104 53 • D-30804 Garbsen	Tel. +49 5137 8798-10 Fax +49 5137 8798-50 tb-hannover@sew-eurodrive.de
Heilbronn	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Zeppelinstraße 7 D-74357 Bönnigheim	Tel. +49 7143 8738-0 Fax +49 7143 8738-25 tb-heilbronn@sew-eurodrive.de
Herford	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Radewiger Straße 21 D-32052 Herford P.O. Box Postfach 4108 • D-32025 Herford	Tel. +49 5221 9141-0 Fax +49 5221 9141-20 tb-herford@sew-eurodrive.de
Karlsruhe	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ettlinger Weg 2 D-76467 Bietigheim P.O. Box Postfach 43 • D-76463 Bietigheim	Tel. +49 7245 9190-10 Fax +49 7245 9190-20 tb-karlsruhe@sew-eurodrive.de
Kassel	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Lange Straße 14 D-34253 Lohfelden	Tel. +49 561 95144-80 Fax +49 561 95144-90 tb-kassel@sew-eurodrive.de
Koblenz	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Bahnstraße 17a D-56743 Mendig	Tel. +49 2652 9713-30 Fax +49 2652 9713-40 tb-koblenz@sew-eurodrive.de
Lahr	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Europastraße 3/1 D-77933 Lahr / Schwarzwald	Tel. +49 7821 90999-60 Fax +49 7821 90999-79 tb-lahr@sew-eurodrive.de
Langenfeld	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 D-40764 Langenfeld	Tel. +49 2173 8507-10 Fax +49 2173 8507-50 tb-langenfeld@sew-eurodrive.de
Magdeburg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Breiteweg 53 D-39179 Magdeburg	Tel. +49 39203 7577-1 Fax +49 39203 7577-9 tb-magdeburg@sew-eurodrive.de
Mannheim	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Radeberger Straße 2 D-68309 Mannheim	Tel. +49 621 71683-10 Fax +49 621 71683-22 tb-mannheim@sew-eurodrive.de
München	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 D-85551 Kirchheim	Tel. +49 89 90955-110 Fax +49 89 90955-150 tb-muenchen@sew-eurodrive.de
Münster	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Von-Vincke-Straße 14 D-48143 Münster	Tel. +49 251 41475-11 Fax +49 251 41475-50 tb-muenster@sew-eurodrive.de
Nürnberg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Plattenäckerweg 6 D-90455 Nürnberg	Tel. +49 911 98884-50 Fax +49 911 98884-60 tb-nuernberg@sew-eurodrive.de



Address Directory

Germany			
Regensburg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Im Gewerbepark A15 D-93059 Regensburg	Tel. +49 941 46668-68 Fax +49 941 46668-66 tb-regensburg@sew-eurodrive.de	
Rhein-Main	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Niederstedter Weg 5 D-61348 Bad Homburg	Tel. +49 6172 9617-0 Fax +49 6172 9617-50 tb-rheinmain@sew-eurodrive.de	
Stuttgart	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Friedrich-List-Straße 46 D-70771 Leinfelden-Echterdingen	Tel. +49 711 16072-0 Fax +49 711 16072-72 tb-stuttgart@sew-eurodrive.de	
Ulm	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dieselstraße 14 D-89160 Dornstadt	Tel. +49 7348 9885-0 Fax +49 7348 9885-90 tb-ulm@sew-eurodrive.de	
Würzburg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Nürnbergerstraße 118 D-97076 Würzburg-Lengfeld	Tel. +49 931 27886-60 Fax +49 931 27886-66 tb-wuerzburg@sew-eurodrive.de	
Zwickau / Meerane	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkritzer Weg1 D-08393 Meerane	Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-20 tb-zwickau@sew-eurodrive.de	
France			
Production	Haguenau	SEW-USOCOME 48-54, route de Soufflenheim B. P. 20185 F-67506 Haguenau Cedex	Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00 Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00 http://www.usocome.com sew@usocome.com
Production	Forbach	SEW-EUROCOME Zone Industrielle Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269 F-57604 Forbach Cedex	Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00
Assembly Sales Service	Bordeaux	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de Magellan 62, avenue de Magellan - B. P. 182 F-33607 Pessac Cedex	Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00 Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09
	Lyon	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'Affaires Roosevelt Rue Jacques Tati F-69120 Vaulx en Velin	Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 00 Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15
	Paris	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle 2, rue Denis Papin F-77390 Verneuil l'Etang	Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80 Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88
Technical Offices	Alsace Franche-Comté	SEW-USOCOME 1, rue Auguste Gasser F-68360 Soultz	Tel. +33 3 89 74 51 62 Fax +33 3 89 76 58 71
	Alsace Nord	SEW-USOCOME 15, rue Mambourg F-68240 Sigolsheim	Tel. +33 3 89 78 45 11 Fax +33 3 89 78 45 12
	Aquitaine	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de Magellan 62, avenue de Magellan B.P.182 F-33607 Pessac Cedex	Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00 Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09
	Ardennes Lorraine	SEW-USOCOME 1, rue de la Forêt F-54250 Champigneulles	Tel. +33 3 83 96 28 04 Fax +33 3 83 96 28 07



France			
Bourgogne	SEW-USOCOME 10, rue de la Poste F-71350 Saint Loup Géanges	Tel. +33 3 85 49 92 18 Fax +33 3 85 49 92 19	
Bretagne Ouest	SEW-USOCOME 4, rue des Châtaigniers F-44830 Brains	Tel. +33 2 51 70 54 04 Fax +33 2 51 70 54 05	
Centre Auvergne	SEW-USOCOME 27, avenue du Colombier F-19150 Laguenne	Tel. +33 5 55 20 12 10 Fax +33 5 55 20 12 11	
Centre Pays de Loire	SEW-USOCOME 9, rue des Erables F-37540 Saint Cyr sur Loire	Tel. +33 2 47 41 33 23 Fax +33 2 47 41 34 03	
Champagne	SEW-USOCOME Impasse des Ouises F-10120 Saint André les Vergers	Tel. +33 3 25 79 63 24 Fax +33 3 25 79 63 25	
Lyon Nord-Est	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'Affaires Roosevelt Rue Jacques Tati F-69120 Vaulx en Velin	Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 03 Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15	
Lyon Ouest	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'Affaires Roosevelt Rue Jacques Tati F-69120 Vaulx en Velin	Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 04 Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15	
Lyon Sud-Est	SEW-USOCOME Montée de la Garenne F-26750 Génissieux	Tel. +33 4 75 05 65 95 Fax +33 4 75 05 65 96	
Nord	SEW-USOCOME 30, rue Léon Garet F-62520 Le Touquet	Tel. +33 3 21 90 21 40 Fax +33 3 21 90 21 44	
Normandie	SEW-USOCOME 5 rue de la Limare F-14250 Brouay	Tel. +33 2 31 37 92 86 Fax +33 2 31 74 68 15	
Paris Est	SEW-USOCOME 45, rue des Cinelles F-77700 Bailly Romainvilliers	Tel. +33 1 64 17 02 47 Fax +33 1 64 17 66 49	
Paris Ouest	SEW-USOCOME 42 avenue Jean Jaurès F-78580 Maule	Tel. +33 1 30 90 89 86 Fax +33 1 30 90 93 15	
Paris Picardie	SEW-USOCOME 25 bis, rue Kléber F-92300 Levallois Perret	Tel. +33 1 41 05 92 74 Fax +33 1 41 05 92 75	
Paris Sud	SEW-USOCOME 6. chemin des Bergers Lieu-dit Marchais F-91410 Roinville sous Dourdan	Tel. +33 1 60 81 10 56 Fax +33 1 60 81 10 57	
Provence	SEW-USOCOME Résidence Les Hespérides Bât. B2 67, boulevard des Alpes F-13012 Marseille	Tel. +33 4 91 18 00 11 Fax +33 4 91 18 00 12	
Pyrénées	SEW-USOCOME 179, route de Grazac F-31190 Caujac	Tel. +33 5 61 08 15 85 Fax +33 5 61 08 16 44	
Sud-Atlantique	SEW-USOCOME 12, rue des Pinsons F-44120 Vertou	Tel. +33 2 40 80 32 23 Fax +33 2 40 80 32 13	



Address Directory

Algeria				
Sales	Alger	Réducom 16, rue des Frères Zaghoun Bellevue El-Harrach 16200 Alger	Tel. +213 21 8222-84 Fax +213 21 8222-84 reducom_sew@yahoo.fr	
Argentina				
Assembly Sales Service	Buenos Aires	SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A. Centro Industrial Garin, Lote 35 Ruta Panamericana Km 37,5 1619 Garin	Tel. +54 3327 4572-84 Fax +54 3327 4572-21 sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ar	
Australia				
Assembly Sales Service	Melbourne	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043	Tel. +61 3 9933-1000 Fax +61 3 9933-1003 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au	
	Sydney	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park New South Wales, 2164	Tel. +61 2 9725-9900 Fax +61 2 9725-9905 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au	
Sales Service	Adelaide	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9C Park Way Mawson Lakes, SA 5095	Tel. +61 8 8161 4000 Fax +61 8 8161 4002 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au	
	Brisbane	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY.LTD. 1 /34 Collinsvale St Rocklea, Queensland, 4106	Tel. +61 7 3272-7900 Fax +61 7 3272-7901 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au	
	Perth	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 105 Robinson Avenue Belmont, W.A. 6104	Tel. +61 8 9478-2688 Fax +61 8 9277-7572 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au	
Technical Office	Townsville	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 12 Leyland Street Garbutt, QLD 4814	Tel. +61 7 4779 4333 Fax +61 7 4779 5333 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au	
Austria				
Assembly Sales Service	Wien	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Richard-Strauss-Strasse 24 A-1230 Wien	Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0 Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30 http://sew-eurodrive.at sew@sew-eurodrive.at	
	Technical Offices	Linz	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Reuchlinstr. 6/3 A-4020 Linz	Tel. +43 732 655 109-0 Fax +43 732 655 109-20 tb-linz@sew-eurodrive.at
		Graz	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Graebenstraße 231 A-8045 Graz	Tel. +43 316 685 756-0 Fax +43 316 685 755 tb-graz@sew-eurodrive.at
		Dornbirn	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Lustenauerstraße 27/1 A-6850 Dornbirn	Tel. +43 5572 3725 99-0 Fax +43 5572 3725 99-20 tb-dornbirn@sew-eurodrive.at
Bangladesh				
Sales	Dhaka	Jainex Industrial and Engineering Ltd B 12 Apon Nibash East Nasirabad Bangladesh	Tel. +880 1713103502 Fax +880 31 613041 jainexbd@onlinectg.net	
Belarus				
Sales	Minsk	SEW-EURODRIVE BY RybalkoStr. 26 BY-220033 Minsk	Tel.+375 (17) 298 38 50 Fax +375 (17) 29838 50 sales@sew.by	



Belgium			
Assembly Sales Service	Brüssel	SEW Caron-Vector Avenue Eiffel 5 B-1300 Wavre	Tel. +32 10 231-311 Fax +32 10 231-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be info@caron-vector.be
Service Competence Center	Industrial Gears	SEW Caron-Vector Rue de Parc Industriel, 31 BE-6900 Marche-en-Famenne	Tel. +32 84 219-878 Fax +32 84 219-879 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be service-wallonie@sew-eurodrive.be
Brazil			
Production Sales Service	Sao Paulo	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Avenida Amâncio Gaiolli, 152 - Rodovia Presidente Dutra Km 208 Guarulhos - 07251-250 - SP SAT - SEW ATENDE - 0800 7700496	Tel. +55 11 2489-9133 Fax +55 11 2480-3328 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.br sew@sew.com.br
Additional addresses for service in Brazil provided on request!			
Bulgaria			
Sales	Sofia	BEVER-DRIVE GmbH Bogdanovetz Str.1 BG-1606 Sofia	Tel. +359 2 9151160 Fax +359 2 9151166 bever@fastbg.net
Cameroon			
Sales	Douala	Electro-Services Rue Drouot Akwa B.P. 2024 Douala	Tel. +237 33 431137 Fax +237 33 431137
Canada			
Assembly Sales Service	Toronto	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 210 Walker Drive Bramalea, Ontario L6T3W1	Tel. +1 905 791-1553 Fax +1 905 791-2999 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Vancouver	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 7188 Honeyman Street Delta. B.C. V4G 1 E2	Tel. +1 604 946-5535 Fax +1 604 946-2513 marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Montreal	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 2555 Rue Leger LaSalle, Quebec H8N 2V9	Tel. +1 514 367-1124 Fax +1 514 367-3677 marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca
Additional addresses for service in Canada provided on request!			
Chile			
Assembly Sales Service	Santiago de Chile	SEW-EURODRIVE CHILE LTDA. Las Encinas 1295 Parque Industrial Valle Grande LAMPA RCH-Santiago de Chile P.O. Box Casilla 23 Correo Quilicura - Santiago - Chile	Tel. +56 2 75770-00 Fax +56 2 75770-01 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl



Address Directory

China			
Production Assembly Sales Service	Tianjin	SEW-EURODRIVE (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. No. 46, 7th Avenue, TEDA Tianjin 300457	Tel. +86 22 25322612 Fax +86 22 25322611 info@sew-eurodrive.cn http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn
Assembly Sales Service	Suzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Suzhou) Co., Ltd. 333, Suhong Middle Road Suzhou Industrial Park Jiangsu Province, 215021	Tel. +86 512 62581781 Fax +86 512 62581783 suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Guangzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Guangzhou) Co., Ltd. No. 9, JunDa Road East Section of GETDD Guangzhou 510530	Tel. +86 20 82267890 Fax +86 20 82267891 guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Shenyang	SEW-EURODRIVE (Shenyang) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road Shenyang Economic Technological Development Area Shenyang, 110141	Tel. +86 24 25382538 Fax +86 24 25382580 shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Wuhan	SEW-EURODRIVE (Wuhan) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road No. 59, the 4th Quanli Road, WEDA 430056 Wuhan	Tel. +86 27 84478398 Fax +86 27 84478388
Colombia			
Assembly Sales Service	Bogotá	SEW-EURODRIVE COLOMBIA LTDA. Calle 22 No. 132-60 Bodega 6, Manzana B Santafé de Bogotá	Tel. +57 1 54750-50 Fax +57 1 54750-44 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co sewcol@sew-eurodrive.com.co
Croatia			
Sales Service	Zagreb	KOMPEKS d. o. o. PIT Erdödy 4 II HR 10 000 Zagreb	Tel. +385 1 4613-158 Fax +385 1 4613-158 kompeks@inet.hr
Czech Republic			
Sales	Praha	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ S.R.O. Business Centrum Praha Lužná 591 CZ-16000 Praha 6 - Vokovice	Tel. +420 255 709 601 Fax +420 220 121 237 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz sew@sew-eurodrive.cz
Technical Offices	Brno	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ S.R.O. Křenová 52 CZ-60200 Brno	Tel. +420 543 256 151 +420 543 256 163 Fax +420 543 256 845
	Hradec Králové	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ S.R.O. Čechova 498 CZ-50202 Hradec Králové	Tel. +420 495 510 141 Fax +420 495 521 313
	Plzeň	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ S.R.O. Areal KRPA a.s. Zahradní 173/2 CZ-32600 Plzeň	Tel. +420 378 775 300 Fax +420 377 970 710
	Klatovy	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ S.R.O. Technická kancelář Klatovy Domažlická 800 CZ-33901 Klatovy	Tel. +420 376 310 729 Fax +420 376 310 725
Denmark			
Assembly Sales Service	Kopenhagen	SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Geminivej 28-30 DK-2670 Greve	Tel. +45 43 9585-00 Fax +45 43 9585-09 http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk sew@sew-eurodrive.dk



Egypt			
Sales Service	Cairo	Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies 33 El Hegaz ST, Heliopolis, Cairo	Tel. +20 2 22566-299 + 1 23143088 Fax +20 2 22594-757 http://www.copam-egypt.com/ copam@datum.com.eg
Service	Sharjah	Copam Middle East (FZC) Sharjah Airport International Free Zone P.O. Box 120709 Sharjah	Tel. +971 6 5578-488 Fax +971 6 5578-499 copam_me@eim.ae
United Arabian Emirates			
Estonia			
Sales	Tallin	ALAS-KUUL AS Reti tee 4 EE-75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa	Tel. +372 6593230 Fax +372 6593231 veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee
Finland			
Assembly Sales Service	Lahti	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Vesimäentie 4 FIN-15860 Hollola 2	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 sew@sew.fi http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi
Technical Offices	Helsinki	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Luutnantintie 5 FIN-00410 Helsinki	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax + 358 9 5666-311 sew@sew.fi
	Vaasa	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Hietasaarenkatu 18 FIN-65100 Vaasa	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 6 3127-470 sew@sew.fi
	Rovaniemi	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Valtakatu 4 A FIN-96100 Rovaniemi	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 201 589-239 sew@sew.fi
Production Assembly Service	Karkkila	SEW Industrial Gears Oy Valurinkatu 6, PL 8 FI-03600 Karkkila, 03601 Karkkila	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 201 589-310 sew@sew.fi http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi
Gabon			
Sales	Libreville	ESG Electro Services Gabun Feu Rouge Lalala 1889 Libreville Gabun	Tel. +241 741059 Fax +241 741059
Great Britain			
Assembly Sales Service	Normanton	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. Beckbridge Industrial Estate P.O. Box No.1 GB-Normanton, West- Yorkshire WF6 1QR	Tel. +44 1924 893-855 Fax +44 1924 893-702 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk
Technical Offices	London	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. 764 Finchley Road, Temple Fortune GB-London N.W.11 7TH	Tel. +44 20 8458-8949 Fax +44 20 8458-7417
	Midlands	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. 5 Sugar Brook court, Aston Road, Bromsgrove, Worcs B60 3EX	Tel. +44 1527 877-319 Fax +44 1527 575-245
	Scotland	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. Scottish Office No 37 Enterprise House Springkerse Business Park GB-Stirling FK7 7UF Scotland	Tel. +44 17 8647-8730 Fax +44 17 8645-0223



Address Directory

Greece			
Sales Service	Athen	Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136, GR-18545 Piraeus	Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 http://www.boznos.gr info@boznos.gr
Technical Office	Thessaloniki	Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. Asklipiou 26 562 24 Evosmos, Thessaloniki	Tel. +30 2 310 7054-00 Fax +30 2 310 7055-15 info@boznos.gr
Hong Kong			
Assembly Sales Service	Hong Kong	SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong	Tel. +852 36902200 Fax +852 36902211 contact@sew-eurodrive.hk
Hungary			
Sales Service	Budapest	SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. H-1037 Budapest Kunigunda u. 18	Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 office@sew-eurodrive.hu
Iceland			
Sales	Reykjavik	Vélaverk ehf. Bolholti 8, 3h. IS - 105 Reykjavik	Tel. +354 568 3536 Fax +354 568 3537 velaverk@velaverk.is
India			
Registered Office Assembly Sales Service	Vadodara	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. 4, GIDC POR Ramangamdi • Vadodara - 391 243 Gujarat	Tel. +91 265 2831086 Fax +91 265 2831087 http://www.seweurodriveindia.com sales@seweurodriveindia.com subodh.ladwa@seweurodriveindia.com
Assembly Sales Service	Chennai	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. K3/1, Sipcot Industrial Park Phase II Mambakkam Village Sriperumbudur - 602105 Kancheepuram Dist, Tamil Nadu	Tel. +91 44 37188888 Fax +91 44 37188811 c.v.shivkumar@seweurodriveindia.com
Technical Offices	Bengaluru	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited 308, Prestige Centre Point 7, Edward Road Bengaluru - 560052 - Karnataka	Tel. +91 80 22266565 Fax +91 80 22266569 salesbang@seweurodriveindia.com ganesh@seweurodriveindia.com
	Kolkata	SEW EURODRIVE India Private Limited 2nd floor, Room No. 35 Chowringhee Court 55, Chowringhee Road Kolkata - 700 071 - West Bengal	Tel. +91 33 22827457 Fax +91 33 22894204 saleskal@seweurodriveindia.com a.j.biswas@seweurodriveindia.com
	Chandigarh	SEW EURODRIVE India Private Limited Sujit Kumar Mishra H.No.5464/3 Modern Housing Complex Manimajra Chandigarh -160101	Tel. +91 9878469579 Fax +91 1722738664 saleschand@seweurodriveindia.com
	Chennai	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited 2nd Floor, Josmans Complex, No. 5, McNichols Road, Chetpet Chennai - 600031 - Tamil Nadu	Tel. +91 44 42849813 Fax +91 44 42849816 saleschen@seweurodriveindia.com c.v.shivkumar@seweurodriveindia.com



India			
Coimbatore	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Office No 60 Arpee Centre (Opp Annapoorna Hotel) 420 N, NSR Road, Saibaba Colony Coimbatore 641 0111 - Tamil Nadu	Tel. +91 422 2455420 Fax +91 422 2443988 salescmb@seweurodriveindia.com p.selvakumar@seweurodriveindia.com	
Cuttack	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No.- 1764, Nuasahi, Nayapalli Bhubaneswar-12 Orissa	Tel. +91 9937446333 manoranjan.sahoo@seweurodriveindia.com	
Madgaon	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Flat No.-G1, Shivas-Laxmi Prasad Co-Operative Housing Society, Padmanarayan Estate, Near Jivottaam Math, Gagole Madgao, Goa - 403 602	samrat.chakravorty@seweurodriveindia.com	
Hyderabad	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited 408, 4th Floor, Meridian Place Green Park Road Amerpeet Hyderabad - 500016 - Andhra Pradesh	Tel. +91 40 23414698 Fax +91 40 23413884 saleshyd@seweurodriveindia.com ma.choudary@seweurodriveindia.com	
Jamshedpur	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Flat No.: B/2, B.S. Apartment Road No.: 4, Contractor's area, Bistupur Jamshedpur 831 001 - Chhattisgarh	Tel. +91 9934123671 siddaratha.mishra@seweurodriveindia.com	
Lucknow	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited 69, Shiv Vihar Colony Vikas Nagar-5 Lucknow 226022 - Uttar Pradesh	Tel. +91 9793627333 amit.nigam@seweurodriveindia.com	
Mumbai	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited 312 A, 3rd Floor, Acme Plaza, J.B. Nagar, Andheri Kurla Road, Andheri (E) Mumbai - 400059 - Maharashtra	Tel. +91 22 28348440 Fax +91 22 28217858 salesmumbai@seweurodriveindia.com p.s.ray@seweurodriveindia.com	
New Delhi	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited 418-419, Suneja Tower-1 District Centre, Janak Puri New Delhi 110 058	Tel. +91 11 25544111 Fax +91 11 25544113 salesdelhi@seweurodriveindia.com vikram.juneja@seweurodriveindia.com	
Pune	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Office No. 2 & 7, First Floor, Triveni Apartment Model Colony, Gokhale Road Pune 411016 - Maharashtra	Tel. +91 20 25671751 Fax +91 20 25661668 salespune@seweurodriveindia.com praveen.hosur@seweurodriveindia.com	
Raipur	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Flat No-0-102, First Floor Satyam Appt., Golchha Park Nr Mining Office, Ring Road-1 Raipur 492 001 - Chhattisgarh	Tel. +91 9893290624 sutanu.sarkar@seweurodriveindia.com	
Indonesia			
Technical Office	Jakarta	SEW-EURODRIVE Pte Ltd. Jakarta Liaison Office, Menara Graha Kencana Jl. Perjuangan No. 88, LT 3 B, Kebun Jeruk, Jakarta 11530, Indonesia	Tel. +62 21 5359066 Fax +62 21 5363686 Service Hotline: +65 61000 739 sew@cbn.net.id



Address Directory

Ireland			
Sales Service	Dublin	Alpertron Engineering Ltd. 48 Moyle Road Dublin Industrial Estate Glasnevin, Dublin 11	Tel. +353 1 830-6277 Fax +353 1 830-6458 info@alpertron.ie http://www.alpertron.ie
Israel			
Sales	Tel-Aviv	Liraz Handasa Ltd. Ahofer Str 34B / 228 58858 Holon	Tel. +972 3 5599511 Fax +972 3 5599512 http://www.liraz-handasa.co.il office@liraz-handasa.co.il
Italy			
Assembly Sales Service	Milano	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Bickle & Co.s.a.s. Via Bernini, 14 I-20020 Solaro (Milano)	Tel. +39 02 96 9801 Fax +39 02 96 799781 http://www.sew-eurodrive.it sewit@sew-eurodrive.it
Technical Offices	Bologna	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Bickle & Co.s.a.s. Via della Grafica, 47 I-40064 Ozzano dell'Emilia (Bo)	Tel. +39 051 65-23-801 Fax +39 051 796-595
	Caserta	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Bickle & Co.s.a.s. Viale Carlo III Km. 23,300 I-81020 S. Nicola la Strada (Caserta)	Tel. +39 0823 219011 Fax +39 0823 421414
	Pescara	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Bickle & Co.s.a.s. Viale Europa, 132 I-65010 Villa Raspa di Spoltore (PE)	Tel. +39 085 41-59-427 Fax +39 085 41-59-643
	Torino	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Bickle & Co.s.a.s. Filiale Torino c.so Unione Sovietica 612/15 - int. C I-10135 Torino	Tel. +39 011 3473780 Fax +39 011 3473783
Verona		SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Bickle & Co.s.a.s.	Tel. +39 045 89-239-11
		Via P. Sgulmero, 27/A I-37132 Verona	Fax +39 045 97-6079
Ivory Coast			
Sales	Abidjan	SICA Ste industrielle et commerciale pour l'Afrique 165, Bld de Marseille B.P. 2323, Abidjan 08	Tel. +225 2579-44 Fax +225 2584-36
Japan			
Assembly Sales Service	Iwata	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD 250-1, Shimoman-no, Iwata Shizuoka 438-0818	Tel. +81 538 373811 Fax +81 538 373814 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp
Technical Offices	Fukuoka	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD. C-go, 5th-floor, Yakuin-Hiruzu-Bldg. 1-5-11, Yakuin, Chuo-ku Fukuoka, 810-0022	Tel. +81 92 713-6955 Fax +81 92 713-6860 sewkyushu@jasmine.ocn.ne.jp
	Osaka	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD. B-Space EIRAI Bldg., 3rd Floor 1-6-9 Kyoumachiibori, Nishi-ku, Osaka, 550-0003	Tel. +81 6 6444--8330 Fax +81 6 6444--8338 sewosaka@crocus.ocn.ne.jp
	Tokyo	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD. Izumi-Bldg. 5 F 3-2-15 Misaki-cho Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101-0061	Tel. +81 3 3239-0469 Fax +81 3 3239-0943 sewtokyo@basil.ocn.ne.jp



Korea			
Assembly Sales Service	Ansan-City	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. B 601-4, Banweol Industrial Estate 1048-4, Shingil-Dong Ansan 425-120	Tel. +82 31 492-8051 Fax +82 31 492-8056 http://www.sew-korea.co.kr master@sew-korea.co.kr
	Busan	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No. 1720 - 11, Songjeong - dong Gangseo-ku Busan 618-270	Tel. +82 51 832-0204 Fax +82 51 832-0230 master@sew-korea.co.kr
Technical Offices	Daegu	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No.1108 Sungan officetel 87-36, Duryu 2-dong, Dalseo-ku Daegu 704-712	Tel. +82 53 650-7111 Fax +82 53 650-7112
	DaeJeon	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No. 1502, Hongin officetel 536-9, Bongmyung-dong, Yusung-ku Daejeon 305-301	Tel. +82 42 828-6461 Fax +82 42 828-6463
	Kwangju	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. 4fl., Dae-Myeong B/D 96-16 Unam-dong, Buk-ku Kwangju 500-170	Tel. +82 62 511-9172 Fax +82 62 511-9174
	Seoul	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No.504 Sunkyung officetel 106-4 Kuro 6-dong, Kuro-ku Seoul 152-054	Tel. +82 2 862-8051 Fax +82 2 862-8199
Latvia			
Sales	Riga	SIA Alas-Kuul Katlakalna 11C LV-1073 Riga	Tel. +371 7139253 Fax +371 7139386 http://www.alas-kuul.com info@alas-kuul.com
Lebanon			
Sales	Beirut	Gabriel Acar & Fils sarl B. P. 80484 Bourj Hammoud, Beirut	Tel. +961 1 4947-86 +961 1 4982-72 +961 3 2745-39 Fax +961 1 4949-71 ssacar@inco.com.lb
Lithuania			
Sales	Alytus	UAB Irseva Naujoji 19 LT-62175 Alytus	Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 info@irseva.lt http://www.sew-eurodrive.lt
Luxembourg			
Assembly Sales Service	Brüssel	CARON-VECTOR S.A. Avenue Eiffel 5 B-1300 Wavre	Tel. +32 10 231-311 Fax +32 10 231-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.lu info@caron-vector.be
Malaysia			
Assembly Sales Service	Johore	SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia	Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my



Address Directory

Malaysia			
Technical Offices	Kota Kinabalu	SEW-EURODRIVE Sdn Bhd (Kota Kinabalu Branch) Lot No. 2, 1st Floor, Inanam Baru Phase III, Miles 5.1 /2, Jalan Tuaran, Inanam 89350 Kota Kinabalu Sabah, Malaysia	Tel. +60 88 424792 Fax +60 88 424807
	Kuala Lumpur	SEW-EURODRIVE Sdn. Bhd. No. 2, Jalan Anggerik Mokara 31/46 Kota Kemuning Seksyen 31 40460 Shah Alam Selangor Darul Ehsan	Tel. +60 3 5229633 Fax +60 3 5229622 sewpjy@po.jaring.my
	Kuching	SEW-EURODRIVE Sdn. Bhd. Lot 268, Section 9 KTLD Lorong 9, Jalan Satok 93400 Kuching, Sarawak East Malaysia	Tel. +60 82 232380 Fax +60 82 242380
	Penang	SEW-EURODRIVE Sdn. Bhd. No. 38, Jalan Bawal Kimsar Garden 13700 Prai, Penang	Tel. +60 4 3999349 Fax +60 4 3999348 seweurodrive@po.jaring.my
Mauritania			
Sales	Zouérate	AFRICOM - SARL En Face Marché Dumez P.B. 88 Zouérate	Tel. +222 54 40134 Fax +222 54 40538 cybertiris@mauritel.mr
Mexico			
Assembly Sales Service	Quéretaro	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO SA DE CV SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Querétaro C.P. 76220 Querétaro, México	Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx
Morocco			
Sales	Casablanca	Afit 5, rue Emir Abdelkader MA 20300 Casablanca	Tel. +212 22618372 Fax +212 22618351 ali.alami@premium.net.ma
Netherlands			
Assembly Sales Service	Rotterdam	VECTOR Aandrijftechniek B.V. Industrieweg 175 NL-3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 NL-3004 AB Rotterdam	Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 http://www.vector.nu info@vector.nu
New Zealand			
Assembly Sales Service	Auckland	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive East Tamaki Auckland	Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
	Christchurch	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 10 Settlers Crescent, Ferrymead Christchurch	Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
Technical Office	Palmerston North	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. C/-Grant Shearman, RD 5, Aronui Road Palmerston North	Tel. +64 6 355-2165 Fax +64 6 355-2316 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz



Norway			
Assembly Sales Service	Moss	SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 N-1599 Moss	Tel. +47 69 24 10 20 Fax +47 69 24 10 40 http://www.sew-eurodrive.no sew@sew-eurodrive.no
Peru			
Assembly Sales Service	Lima	SEW DEL PERU MOTORES REDUCTORES S.A.C. Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima	Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe
Philippines			
Technical Office	Manila	SEW-EURODRIVE Pte Ltd Manila Liaison Office Suite 110, Ground Floor Comfoods Building Senator Gil Puyat Avenue 1200 Makati City	Tel. +63 2 894275254 Fax +63 2 8942744 sewmla@i-next.net
Poland			
Assembly Sales Service	Lodz	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 PL-92-518 Łódź	Tel. +48 42 676 53 00 Fax +48 42 676 53 45 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl sew@sew-eurodrive.pl
		24 Hour Service	Tel. +48 602 739 739 (+48 602 SEW SEW) sewis@sew-eurodrive.pl
Technical Office	Tychy	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Nad Jeziorem 87 PL-43-100 Tychy	Tel. +48 32 32 32 610 Fax +48 32 32 32 649
	Bydgoszcz	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Fordońska 246 PL-85-959 Bydgoszcz	Tel. +48 52 3606590 Fax +48 52 3606591
	Poznan	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Romana Maya 1 PL-61-371 Poznań	Tel. +48 61 8741640 Fax +48 61 8741641
	Szczecinek	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Mickiewicza 2 pok. 36 PL-78-400 Szczecinek	Tel. +48 94 3728820 Fax +48 94 3728821
Portugal			
Assembly Sales Service	Coimbra	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Apartado 15 P-3050-901 Mealhada	Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt infosew@sew-eurodrive.pt
Technical Offices	Lisboa	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Núcleo Empresarial I de São Julião do Tojal Rua de Entremuros, 54 Fracção I P-2660-533 São Julião do Tojal	Tel. +351 21 958-0198 Fax +351 21 958-0245 esc.lisboa@sew-eurodrive.pt
	Porto	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Av. 25 de Abril, 68 4440-502 Valongo	Tel. +351 229 350 383 Fax +351 229 350 384 MobilTel. +351 9 32559110 esc.porto@sew-eurodrive.pt



Address Directory

Romania			
Sales Service	Bucureşti	Sialco Trading SRL str. Madrid nr.4 011785 Bucuresti	Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 sialco@sialco.ro
Russia			
Assembly Sales Service	St. Petersburg	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE P.O. Box 36 195220 St. Petersburg Russia	Tel. +7 812 3332522 +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru sew@sew-eurodrive.ru
Technical Office	Yekaterinburg	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE Kominterna Str. 16 Office 614 RUS-620078 Ekaterinburg	Tel. +7 343 310 3977 Fax +7 343 310 3978 eso@sew-eurodrive.ru
	Irkutsk	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE 5-Armii Str., 31 RUS-664011 Irkutsk	Tel. +7 3952 25 5880 Fax +7 3952 25 5881 iso@sew-eurodrive.ru
	Moskau	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE RUS-107023 Moskau	Tel. +7 495 9337090 Fax +7 495 9337094 mso@sew-eurodrive.ru
	Novosibirsk	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE pr. K Markska, d.30 RUS-630087 Novosibirsk	Tel. +7 383 3350200 Fax +7 383 3462544 nso@sew-eurodrive.ru
	Togliatti	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE Sportivnaya Str. 4B, office 2 Samarskaya obl. RUS-445057 Togliatti	Tel. +7 8482 710529 Fax +7 8482 810590
Senegal			
Sales	Dakar	SENEMECA Mécanique Générale Km 8, Route de Rufisque B.P. 3251, Dakar	Tel. +221 338 494 770 Fax +221 338 494 771 senemeca@sentoo.sn
Serbia			
Sales	Beograd	DIPAR d.o.o. Ustanicka 128a PC Košum, IV floor SCG-11000 Beograd	Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393 Fax +381 11 347 1337 office@dipar.co.yu
Singapore			
Assembly Sales Service	Singapore	SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD. No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate Singapore 638644	Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com
Slovakia			
Sales	Bratislava	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rybničná 40 SK-831 06 Bratislava	Tel. +421 2 33595 202 Fax +421 2 33595 200 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk http://www.sew-eurodrive.sk
	Žilina	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Industry Park - PChZ ulica M.R. Štefánika 71 SK-010 01 Žilina	Tel. +421 41 700 2513 Fax +421 41 700 2514 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
	Banská Bystrica	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rudlovská cesta 85 SK-974 11 Banská Bystrica	Tel. +421 48 414 6564 Fax +421 48 414 6566 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk



Slovakia			
	Košice	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Slovenská ulica 26 SK-040 01 Košice	Tel. +421 55 671 2245 Fax +421 55 671 2254 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
Slovenia			
Sales Service	Celje	Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. UI. XIV. divizije 14 SLO - 3000 Celje	Tel. +386 3 490 83-20 Fax +386 3 490 83-21 pakman@siol.net
South Africa			
Assembly Sales Service	Johannesburg	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Eurodrive House Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads Aeroton Ext. 2 Johannesburg 2013 P.O.Box 90004 Bertsham 2013	Tel. +27 11 248-7000 Fax +27 11 494-3104 http://www.sew.co.za info@sew.co.za
	Cape Town	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Rainbow Park Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road Montague Gardens Cape Town P.O.Box 36556 Chempet 7442 Cape Town	Tel. +27 21 552-9820 Fax +27 21 552-9830 Telex 576 062 cfoster@sew.co.za
	Durban	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 2 Monaco Place Pinetown Durban P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605	Tel. +27 31 700-3451 Fax +27 31 700-3847 cdejager@sew.co.za
	Nelspruit	SEW-EURODRIVE (PTY) LTD. 7 Christie Crescent Vintonia P.O.Box 1942 Nelspruit 1200	Tel. +27 13 752-8007 Fax +27 13 752-8008 robermeyer@sew.co.za
Technical Offices	Port Elizabeth	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY LTD. 8 Ruan Access Park Old Cape Road Greenbushes 6000 Port Elizabeth	Tel. +27 41 3722246 Fax +27 41 3722247 dtait@sew.co.za
	Richards Bay	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY LTD. 103 Bulion Blvd Richards Bay P.O. Box 458 Richards Bay, 3900	Tel. +27 35 797-3805 Fax +27 35 797-3819 jswart@sew.co.za
Spain			
Assembly Sales Service	Bilbao	SEW-EURODRIVE ESPAÑA, S.L. Parque Tecnológico, Edificio, 302 E-48170 Zamudio (Vizcaya)	Tel. +34 94 43184-70 Fax +34 94 43184-71 http://www.sew-eurodrive.es sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es
Technical Offices	Barcelona	Delegación Barcelona Avenida Francesc Maciá 40-44 Oficina 4.2 E-08208 Sabadell (Barcelona)	Tel. +34 93 7162200 Fax +34 93 7233007
	Lugo	Delegación Noroeste Apartado, 1003 E-27080 Lugo	Tel. +34 639 403348 Fax +34 982 202934



Address Directory

Spain			
Madrid	Delegación Madrid Gran Via. 48-2° A-D E-28220 Majadahonda (Madrid)	Tel. +34 91 6342250 Fax +34 91 6340899	
Seville	MEB Pólogono Calonge, C/A Nave 2 - C E-41.077 Sevilla	Tel. +34 954 356 361 Fax +34 954 356 274 mebsa.sevilla@mebsa.com	
Valencia	MEB Músico Andreu i Piqueres, 4 E-46.900 Torrente (Valencia)	Tel. +34 961 565 493 Fax +34 961 566 688 mebsa.valencia@mebsa.com	
Sri Lanka			
Sales	Colombo	SM International (Pte) Ltd 254, Galle Raod Colombo 4, Sri Lanka	Tel. +94 1 2584887 Fax +94 1 2582981
Sweden			
Assembly Sales Service	Jönköping	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Gnejsvägen 6-8 S-55303 Jönköping Box 3100 S-55003 Jönköping	Tel. +46 36 3442 00 Fax +46 36 3442 80 http://www.sew-eurodrive.se jonkoping@sew.se
Sales	Göteborg	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Gustaf Werners gata 8 S-42132 Västra Frölunda	Tel. +46 31 70968 80 Fax +46 31 70968 93 goteborg@sew.se
	Stockholm	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Björkholsvägen 10 S-14146 Huddinge	Tel. +46 8 44986 80 Fax +46 8 44986 93 stockholm@sew.se
	Malmö	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Borrgatan 5 S-21124 Malmö	Tel. +46 40 68064 80 Fax +46 40 68064 93 malmo@sew.se
	Skellefteå	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Trädgårdsgatan 8 S-93131 Skellefteå	Tel. +46 910 7153 80 Fax +46 910 7153 93 skelleftea@sew.se
Switzerland			
Assembly Sales Service	Basel	Alfred Imhof A.G. Jurastrasse 10 CH-4142 Münchenstein bei Basel	Tel. +41 61 417 1717 Fax +41 61 417 1700 http://www.imhof-sew.ch info@imhof-sew.ch
Technical Offices	Rhaetian Switzerland	André Gerber Es Perreyres CH-1436 Chamblon	Tel. +41 24 445 3850 Fax +41 24 445 4887
	Bern / Solothurn	Rudolf Bühler Muntersweg 5 CH-2540 Grenchen	Tel. +41 32 652 2339 Fax +41 32 652 2331
	Central Switzerland and Ticino	Beat Lütfi Baumacher 11 CH-6244 Nebikon	Tel. +41 62 756 4780 Fax +41 62 756 4786
	Central Switzerland, Aargau	Armin Pfister Stierenweid CH-4950 Huttwill, BE	Tel. +41 62 962 54 55 Fax +41 62 962 54 56
	Zürich, Ticino	Gian-Michele Muletta Fischerstrasse 61 CH-8132 Egg bei Zürich	Tel. +41 44 994 81 15 Fax +41 44 994 81 16
	Bodensee and East Switzerland	Markus Künzle Eichweg 4 CH-9403 Goldach	Tel. +41 71 845 2808 Fax +41 71 845 2809



Taiwan (R.O.C.)			
Sales	Nan Tou	Ting Shou Trading Co., Ltd. No. 55 Kung Yeh N. Road Industrial District Nan Tou 540	Tel. +886 49 255353 Fax +886 49 257878
	Taipei	Ting Shou Trading Co., Ltd. 6F-3, No. 267, Sec. 2 Tung Hwa South Road, Taipei	Tel. +886 2 27383535 Fax +886 2 27368268 Telex 27 245 sewtwn@ms63.hinet.net

Thailand			
Assembly Sales Service	Chonburi	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 700/456, Moo.7, Donhuaroh Muang Chonburi 20000	Tel. +66 38 454281 Fax +66 38 454288 sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com
Technical Offices	Bangkok	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 6th floor, TPS Building 1023, Phattanakarn Road Suanluang Bangkok, 10250	Tel. +66 2 7178149 Fax +66 2 7178152 sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com
	Hadyai	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. Hadyai Country Home Condominium 59/101 Soi.17/1 Rachas-Utid Road. Hadyai, Songkhla 90110	Tel. +66 74 359441 Fax +66 74 359442 sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com
	Khonkaen	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 4th Floor, Kaow-U-HA MOTOR Bldg, 359/2, Mitraphab Road. Muang District Khonkaen 40000	Tel. +66 43 225745 Fax +66 43 324871 sew-thailand@sew-eurodrive.com

Tunisia			
Sales	Tunis	T. M.S. Technic Marketing Service Zone Industrielle Mghira 2 Lot No. 39 2082 Fouchana	Tel. +216 71 4340-64 + 71 4320-29 Fax +216 71 4329-76 tms@tms.com.tn

Turkey			
Assembly Sales Service	Istanbul	SEW-EURODRIVE Hareket Sistemleri San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti. Bagdat Cad. Koruma Cikmazi No. 3 TR-34846 Maltepe ISTANBUL	Tel. +90 216 4419164, 3838014, 3738015 Fax +90 216 3055867 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr
Technical Offices	Adana	SEW-EURODRIVE Hareket Sistemleri San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti. Kizilay Caddesi 8 Sokak No 6 Daötekin Is Merkezi Kat 4 Daire 2 TR-01170 SEYHAN / ADANA	Tel. +90 322 359 94 15 Fax +90 322 359 94 16
	Ankara	SEW-EURODRIVE Hareket Sistemleri San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti. Özcelik Is Merkezi, 14. Sok, No. 4/42 TR-06370 Ostim/Ankara	Tel. +90 312 3853390 / +90 312 3544715 / +90 312 3546109 Fax +90 312 3853258
	Bursa	SEW-EURODRIVE Hareket Sistemleri San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti. Besevler Küçük Sanayi Parkoop Parçacilar Sitesi 48. Sokak No. 47 TR Nilüfer/Bursa	Tel. +90 224 443 4556 Fax +90 224 443 4558



Address Directory

Turkey			
	Izmir	SEW-EURODRIVE Hareket Sistemleri San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti. 1203/11 Sok. No. 4/613 Hasan Atli Is Merkezi TR-35110 Yenisehir-Izmir	Tel. +90 232 4696264 Fax +90 232 4336105
Ukraine			
Sales Service	Dnepropetrovsk	SEW-EURODRIVE Str. Rabochaja 23-B, Office 409 49008 Dnepropetrovsk	Tel. +380 56 370 3211 Fax +380 56 372 2078 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua sew@sew-eurodrive.ua
Sales	Kiev	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH S. Oleynika str. 21 02068 Kiev	Tel. +380 44 503 95 77 Fax +380 44 503 95 78 kso@sew-eurodrive.ua
	Donetsk	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH 25th anniversary of RKKA av. 1-B, of. 805 Donetsk 83000	Tel. +380 62 38 80 545 Fax +380 62 38 80 533 dso@sew-eurodrive.ua
Uruguay			
Sales	Montevideo	SEW-EURODRIVE Uruguay, S. A. German Barbato 1526 CP 11200 Montevideo	Tel. +598 2 90181-89 Fax +598 2 90181-88 sewuy@sew-eurodrive.com.uy
USA			
Production Assembly Sales Service Corporate Offices	Southeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 1295 Old Spartanburg Highway P.O. Box 518 Lyman, S.C. 29365	Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830 Fax Manufacturing +1 864 439-9948 Fax Assembly +1 864 439-0566 Fax Confidential/HR +1 864 949-5557 http://www.seweurodrive.com cslyman@seweurodrive.com
Assembly Sales Service	Northeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. Pureland Ind. Complex 2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481 Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014	Tel. +1 856 467-2277 Fax +1 856 845-3179 csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com
	Midwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 2001 West Main Street Troy, Ohio 45373	Tel. +1 937 335-0036 Fax +1 937 440-3799 cstroy@seweurodrive.com
	Southwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 3950 Platinum Way Dallas, Texas 75237	Tel. +1 214 330-4824 Fax +1 214 330-4724 csdallas@seweurodrive.com
	Western Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 30599 San Antonio St. Hayward, CA 94544	Tel. +1 510 487-3560 Fax +1 510 487-6433 cshayward@seweurodrive.com
Additional addresses for service in the USA provided on request!			
Venezuela			
Assembly Sales Service	Valencia	SEW-EURODRIVE Venezuela S.A. Av. Norte Sur No. 3, Galpon 84-319 Zona Industrial Municipal Norte Valencia, Estado Carabobo	Tel. +58 241 832-9804 Fax +58 241 838-6275 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ve ventas@sew-eurodrive.com.ve sewfinanzas@cantv.net



Index

A

AC brakemotors, connection.....	132
Active current, display value	91
Actual value description PI.....	119
Addition FBG speed control module	99
AI1 characteristic curve.....	98
AI1 operating mode.....	97
AI1 scaling (setpoints for analog input).....	97
AI2 characteristic curve.....	100
AI2 operating mode.....	99
Ambient temperature	20
Analog input AI1	92, 97
Analog input AI2.....	92, 99
Analog module FIO11B.....	187, 191
Analog outputs AO1	109
Analog setpoint specification	213
Analog setpoints	92
AO1 analog output	110
AO1 characteristic curve	110
AO1 operating mode	110
AO1 reference	110
Application examples	154
Applications.....	122
Automatic adjustment	103
Auxiliary voltage output.....	22

B

Basic unit firmware.....	93
Bending space	135
Bimetallic switch TH.....	185
Binary input	92, 108
Binary inputs	22, 92, 108, 168
Binary output.....	92
Binary output.....	22, 92, 109
Binary outputs	92, 109, 168
Boost	103
Brake activation	133
Brake application time.....	113
Brake operation.....	117
Brake parameters	133
Brake rectifier	133
Connection.....	186
Brake release time	113
Braking resistor	54
Dimension drawings.....	59
Flat design	55, 130

Grid resistor	130
PTC.....	54, 129
Wire resistor.....	56, 130
Braking resistor, connection	167
Braking resistor, project planning	128
Braking resistor, wire resistor	56
Bus diagnostics.....	93
BW braking resistor, connection	185

C

Cable cross-section	167
cable cross-sections	135
Cable length.....	138
SBus	190
Cable lengths.....	167
Cable length, RS-485	191
Cable specification, SBus	188
CANopen address	119
CE-marking	19
Changing parameters, FBG11B keypad	198
Churning losses	124
class B limit	169
Climate class	20
Cold Plate	182
Communication interface FSC11B	44, 187
Connection braking resistor	167
Connector	
X31 binary inputs and outputs	89
Contactor	167
Control card type DHP11B	
LEDs	89
Control functions	111
Control signal source	95
Control signals, interrelation	150
Controller parameters	102
Copy DBG -> MOVITRAC® B	116
Copy MOVITRAC® B -> DBG	116
Core cross section	135
CSA	19
cUL	19
Current limit	103
Current parameter set.....	92
Current reference value	105
D	
Data backup.....	197, 228



Index

DBG60B	228	External setpoint potentiometer	154
FBG11B	228	External setpoint selection	200
MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	229	External voltage supply DC 24 V	147
UBP11A	228		
DBG firmware	93		
DBG60B keypad	47	F	
Displays	232	Factory setting	116
Manual operation	209	Fault	
Setting parameters	209	F01 Overcurrent	239
Startup	204	F03 Ground fault	239
DBG60B Language	116	F04 Brake chopper	239
DC link voltage, display value	91	F06 Mains phase failure	239
Deactivating EMC capacitors	182	F07 DC link overvoltage	239
Degree of protection	20	F08 Speed monitoring	239
Degree of protection of braking resistors	55	F09 Startup error	239
Delay time	104, 105	F10 ILLOP	240
DeviceNet DFD11B	82	F11 Overtemperature	240
DFD11B DeviceNet	82	F113 Wire breakage analog input	242
DFE24B EtherCat	83	F17 ... F24 System error	240
DFE32B PROFINET	84	F25 EEPROM	240
DFE33B PROFINET	85	F26 External terminal	240
DFP21B PROFIBUS	81	F31 TF sensor tripped	240
DFS11B PROFIBUS	86	F32 Index overflow	240
DFS21B PROFINET	87	F34 Ramp timeout	240
Direction of rotation	200	F36 Option missing	241
Direction of rotation FBG manual operation	99	F37 Watchdog timer	241
Display values	91	F38 System software	241
Duty cycle	20	F43 RS-485 timeout	241
Dynamic applications	124	F44 Unit utilization	241
E		F45 Initialization	241
Earth-leakage circuit breaker	169	F47 System bus 1 timeout	241
Earth-leakage current	143	F77 Control word	241
Earth-leakage monitor	133, 167	F81 Start condition	241
Electromagnetic compatibility EMC	141	F82 Open output	241
Electronics cables	147	F84 UL motor protection	242
Electronics data	22	F94 EEPROM checksum	242
Electronics service	242	F97 Copy error	242
Electronics shield clamps	178	Fault memory	93, 237
EMC	141	Fault responses	117
EMC limits	169	Fault status	92
EMC module FKE	72	Faults t-0 ... t-4	93
EMC-compliant installation	166	Fault, FBG11B keypad	198
Enable PO data	119	FBG speed control module	197
Energy-saving function	115	FBG11B keypad	43, 196
Enter (FBG11B keypad)	196	Functions	196
EtherCat DFE24B	83	Operation	197
Extended storage	243	Startup	201
External DC 24 V voltage supply	22	Status displays	230
		Status of binary inputs/outputs	230
		Fieldbus connection	78



Fieldbus gateways	78
Fieldbus interface	
DeviceNet DFD11B.....	82
EtherCat DFE24B	83
PROFIBUS DFP21B	81
PROFIBUS DFS11B	86
PROFINET DFE32B	84
PROFINET DFE33B	85
PROFINET DFS21BB.....	87
Fieldbus parameter setting.....	118
FIO11B analog module	45, 46, 187, 191
Fixed setpoint.....	197
Fixed setpoints	101, 215
FI1 characteristic curve	96
FI1 reference.....	96
FKE EMC module	72
FKE EMC-module	173
Flat-design braking resistor.....	55
Submounting.....	62
Flat-design braking resistor, support rail mounting	63
Folding ferrites ULF11A	69
Frequency input FI1 characteristic curve	96
Frequency scaling	95
Frequency, display value	91
Front option FBG11B keypad	43
Front option FIO11B analog module.....	45, 46
Front option FSC11B communication	44
FSC11B communication interface.....	44, 187
Fusing	135
G	
GOST-R	19
Grid resistor	
Braking resistor	56
Group drive	140, 203
H	
HD output choke	172
Heat sink temperature.....	92, 126
HF output filter	73, 144, 171
Hoists	122
Hysteresis	104, 105
I	
I component	102
Immediate stop/fault.....	96, 117
Immediate switch-off	237
IN UL monitoring	104
Input contactor	134, 170
Input fuses	134
Installation altitude	21
Installation notes	165
Interference emission	20, 142, 168
Interference immunity	20, 142
Internal setpoint	101
Interrelation of control signals	150
Inverter status	92, 197
Inverter/motor combinations	125
IT systems	133, 143, 167, 182
IxR adjustment	104
K	
Keypad DBG60B	47
Setting parameters	209
Startup	204
Keypad FBG11B	196
Functions	196
Operation	197
Startup	201
L	
Leakage current	20
LEDs	89
LED, flash codes.....	231
Limit value class	142, 169
Limits	102
Line protection	135, 169
List of faults.....	239
Lock RUN/STOP keys	115
Loose items	177
Low output frequencies.....	127
M	
Mains connection	133
Manual operation	115
Manual operation with FBG11B keypad	199
Manual operation, DBG60B	209
Manual reset	117
Manual speed control	199
Maximum setpoint	197
Maximum speed	103, 199
MBG11A speed control module	51, 192
MBG11A speed control module, startup	211
Minimum clearance	166
Minimum speed	103, 199



Index

Modulation	118	Monitoring functions.....	105
Monitoring functions	105	Motor parameters	102
Motor adjustment	103	Reference signals	104
Motor cable length	138	Setpoints/ramp generators	93
Motor cable, voltage drop	139	Terminal assignment	108
Motor connection	132, 133	Unit functions	116
Motor lead	167	PC startup	210
Motor parameters.....	102	PE input connection	169
Motor potentiometer.....	101	Peak braking power	128
Motor selection.....	124	Permitted voltage supply system	133
Motor startup.....	197	P-gain	102
Mounting position	166	PI actual value	93, 105
MOVI-PLC®	88	PI actual value mode (controller parameter PI controller).....	102
MOVI-PLC® controller	88	PI actual value offset (controller parameter PI controller)	102
MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio, startup	210	PI actual value scaling (controller parameter PI controller)	102
Multi-motor drive	140, 203	PI actual value threshold	153
N		PI controller.....	101, 102, 105, 151
Nameplate.....	164	PI-controller	
ND line choke	64, 141, 170	PI actual value threshold	153
NF line filter	67, 169, 170	PO setpoint	93
O		Pollution class	20
Oil aging / overtemperature.....	106	Power shield clamps	178
Oil aging / ready signal	106	Pre-magnetization time	104
Operating mode	111, 112	pressure control	151
Operating state	92	Priority of operating states	150
Operating states, priority	150	Process data input data words	119
out (FBG11B keypad)	196	Process data output data words	118
Output choke HD	69	Process values	91
Output current	197	PROFIBUS DFP21B	81
Output current, display value	91, 92	PROFIBUS DFS11B	86
Output frequency	197	PROFINET DFE32B	84
Output frequency, load capacity	127	PROFINET DFE33B	85
Overload capacity	126	PROFINET DFS21BB	87
Overvoltage category	20	Project planning	120
P		PTC braking resistor	54, 129
Parameter list	217	PWM fix	118
Parameter lock	116	PWM frequency	118, 126
Parameter menu	197	R	
Parameter module UBP11A	50	Ramp down	197
Parameter set	92	Ramp monitoring	101
Parameter set selection	149	Ramp t11/t21 down/up	100
Parameters		Ramp t3 motor potentiometer	101
Control functions	111	Ramp up	197
Controller parameters	102	Rated output current, display value	93
Display values	91	Reference signals	104



Relay output.....	22	Set direction of rotation.....	200												
Repair service	242	Setpoint description PO	118												
Reset.....	238	Setpoint input.....	22												
Basic unit	238	Setpoint potentiometer.....	94, 101												
Interface	238	Setpoint reference speed.....	96												
Keypad.....	238	Setpoint selection	93												
Reset behavior.....	117	Setpoint selection, external.....	200												
Reset statistics data	116	Setpoint source	93												
Response to break wear	106	Setpoint specification, analog	213												
Response to drive vibration.....	106	Setpoint speed	200												
Response to oil aging	106	Setpoint stop function	113												
Response to RS-485 timeout.....	117	Setpoint voltage offset (setpoints for analog input)	98												
Response to SBUS timeout	117	Setpoints/ramp generators	93												
Response to /EXT. FAULT.....	117	Setting parameters with the DBG60B keypad	209												
Return code		Setting the speed manually	199												
19 Parameter lock active	229	Setup	116												
20 Factory setting in progress.....	229	Shield plate for control electronics	178												
23 Option card missing	229	Shield plate for power section.....	178												
27 Option card missing	229	Shielding	147												
28 Controller inhibit required.....	229	Short menu FBG11B	116												
29 Invalid value for parameter	229	Signal generation	147												
32 Enable.....	229	Signal = "1" when.....	104, 105												
34 Error during execution.....	229	Skip center	114												
38 FBG11B incorrect data set.....	229	Skip width	114												
Return codes.....	229	Slave setpoint	115												
RS-485		Slip compensation	104												
Address.....	116	Smallest bending space.....	135												
Group address	116	Speed control module	197												
Remote timeout.....	116	Speed control module MBG11A	51, 192												
RS-485, installation.....	191	Speed control module MBG11A, startup	211												
RUN (FBG11B keypad).....	196	Speed control, manual	199												
S		Speed monitoring	105												
S pattern	100	Speed ramps	100												
Safety contact	23	Speed reference signal	104												
Safety notes	8	Speed reference value	104												
Save last setpoint.....	101	Speed-torque characteristic curve	123												
SBUS		Speed, display value	91												
Address.....	119	Speed, maximum	199												
Baud rate	119	Speed, minimum	199												
Group address	119	Standard applications	121												
Protocol.....	119	Standstill current function	112												
Timeout interval	119	Start offset	113												
SBUS address.....	119	Starting the motor	213												
Scaled speed FBG	118	Startup													
Scaling slave setpoint	115	Brief description	193	Scope of delivery	177	DBG60B keypad	204	Select parameter set.....	149	FBG11B keypad	201	Serial communication.....	116	Hoist applications	194
Brief description	193														
Scope of delivery	177	DBG60B keypad	204												
Select parameter set.....	149	FBG11B keypad	201												
Serial communication.....	116	Hoist applications	194												



Index

MBG11A speed control module	211	AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 3	30
Notes	194	AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 4	31
PC	210	AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 5	32
Preliminary work and resources	195	DFP21B option	81, 86
Prerequisite	194	Technical data, general	20
Start, motor	213	Technical data, overview	24
Start/stop speed	102	Temperature control	151
Status display		Terminal assignment	108
FBG11B keypad	198	Terminal response times	23
Status displays	92	TF thermistor	22, 124, 185
Keypad	230	TH bimetallic switch	185
LED, flash codes	231	Thermal class 155 (F)	124
Status of binary inputs/outputs	230	Thermistor TF	185
Stop	237	Timeout (warning)	238
Stop ramp t13 up = down P136	100	TN system	133
Stop ramp t13/t23 up = down	100	Touch guard	61, 180
Stop ramp t23 up = down P146	100	Transport temperature	20
Stop setpoint	113	Trolleys	122
STOP / RESET (FBG11B keypad)	196	TT system	133
Stop/Fault	96	Type of cooling	20
Stop/fault	117		
Storage temperature	20	U	
Submounting flat-design resistors	62	UBP11A	50
Supply system lead	167	UL approval	19
Support rail mounting		UL compliant installation	175
Flat-design braking resistor	63	ULF11A folding ferrites	69, 170
Switched-mode power supply UWU52A	90	Unit data	92
Switch-off response		Unit design	160
Immediate switch-off	237	Size 0XS / 0S / 0L	160
stop	237	Size 1 / 2S / 2	161
Switch-off responses	237	Size 3	162
System overview	13	Size 4 / 5	163
Systembus (SBus), installation	189	Unit designation	164
		Unit functions	116
T		Unit information	237
Technical data		Unit status	164
AC 230 V / 1-phase / size 0L	35	Unit status codes	231
AC 230 V / 1-phase / size 0S	34	Unit type	92
AC 230 V / 1-phase / size 0XS	33	USB11A	53
AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 0L	38	USB11A interface adapter	53
AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 0XS	36	User display	91
AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 2	40	UWS11A	52
AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 3	41	UWS11A interface adapter	52
AC 230 V / 3-phase / size 4	42	UWS21B	53
AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 0L	27	UWS21B interface adapter	53
AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 0S	26	UWU52A switched-mode power supply	90
AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 0XS	25		
AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 2	29		
AC 400/500 V / 3-phase / size 2S	28		

**V**

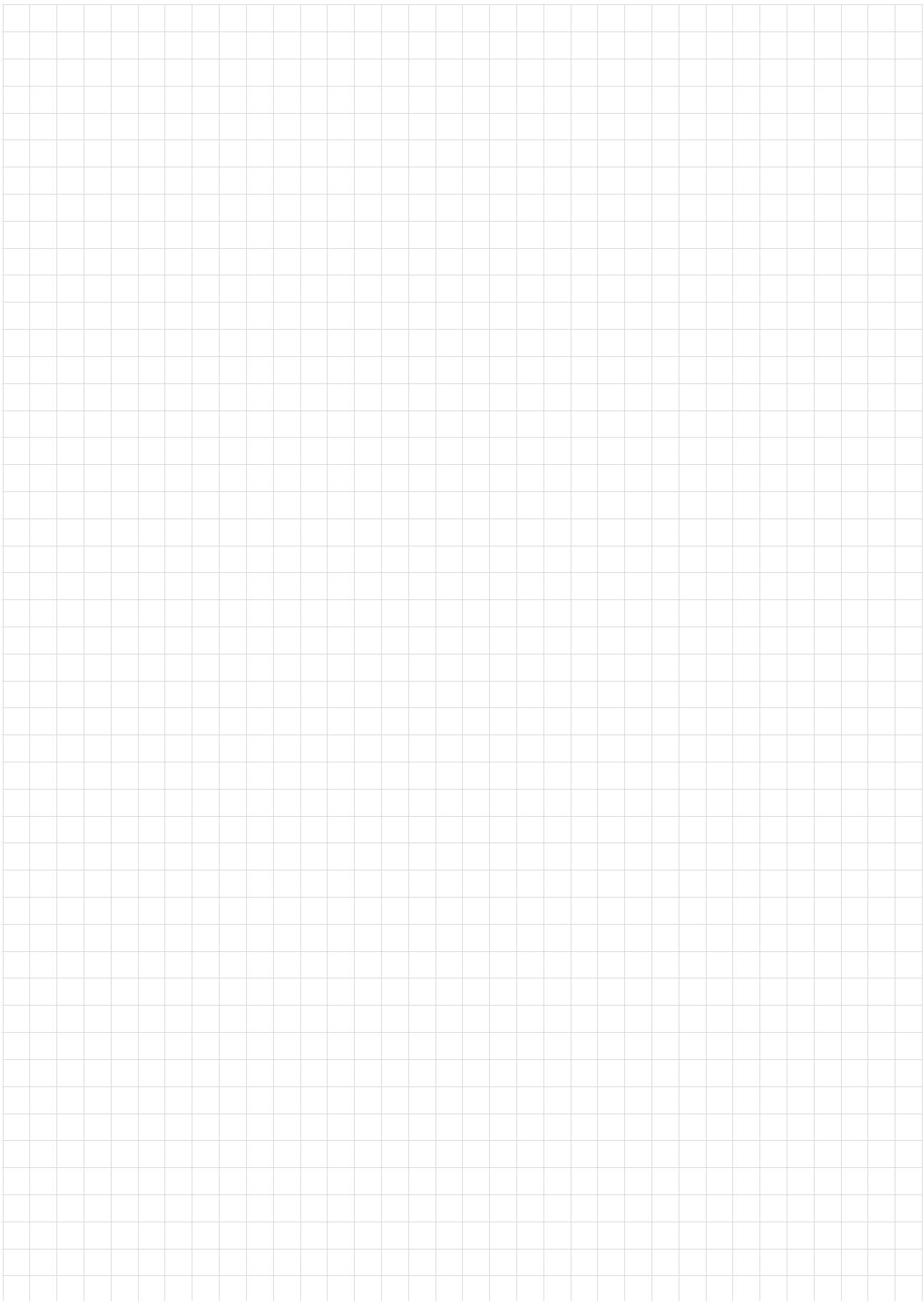
VFC	202
Voltage drop.....	139
Voltage drop motor cable.....	135
Voltage supply system	133
Voltage supply, external DC 24 V	147
Voltage-frequency characteristic curve	124
V/f.....	202

W

Warnings, FBG11B keypad.....	198
Wire breakage detection	96
Wire resistor, braking resistor	56
Wiring diagram	184

0 ... 9

4-quadrant operation.....	117
---------------------------	-----



How we're driving the world

With people who think fast and develop the future with you.

With a worldwide service network that is always close at hand.

With drives and controls that automatically improve your productivity.

With comprehensive knowledge in virtually every branch of industry today.

With uncompromising quality that reduces the cost and complexity of daily operations.



SEW-EURODRIVE
Driving the world

With a global presence that offers responsive and reliable solutions. Anywhere.

With innovative technology that solves tomorrow's problems today.

With online information and software updates, via the Internet, available around the clock.

**SEW
EURODRIVE**

SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
P.O. Box 3023 · D-76642 Bruchsal / Germany
Phone +49 7251 75-0 · Fax +49 7251 75-1970
sew@sew-eurodrive.com

→ www.sew-eurodrive.com